Prime Computer, Inc.

DOC7324-192L

System Operator's Guide Volume II

**Revision 19.2** 



# System Operator's Guide, Volume II

# DOC 7324-192

**Second Edition** 

# by James Craig Burley

Updated for Revision 19.3

# by

# Jacki Forbes

This guide documents the software operation of the Prime Computer and its supporting systems and utilities as implemented at Master Disk Revision Level 19.3 (Rev. 19.3).

Prime Computer, Inc. 500 Old Connecticut Path Framingham, Massachusetts 01701

#### COPYRIGHT INFORMATION

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Prime Computer Corporation. Prime Computer Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

> Copyright © 1983, 1984 by Prime Computer, Incorporated 500 Old Connecticut Path Framingham, Massachusetts 01701

PRIME and PRIMOS are registered trademarks of Prime Computer, Inc.

PRIMENET, RINGNET, Prime INFORMATION, PRIMACS, MIDASPLUS, Electronic Design Management System, EDMS, PRIMEWAY, and THE PROGRAMMER'S COMPANION are trademarks of Prime Computer, Inc. PRINTING HISTORY - System Operator's Guide, Volume II

Edition	Date	Number	Software Rel.
First Edition	July 1982	DOC5038-190	19.0
Update 1	January 1983	UPD5038-190	19.0
Second Edition	May 1983	DOC7324-192	19.2
Update 1	January 1984	UPD7324-193	19.3

Changes made to the text since the last printing have been indicated with change bars in the margin. Change bars with numbers indicate technical changes. Those without numbers indicate rewrites for clarification or additional information.

#### HOW TO ORDER TECHNICAL DOCUMENTS

U.S. Customers

#### Prime Employees

Software Distribution Prime Computer, Inc. 1 New York Ave. Framingham, MA 01701 (617) 879-2960 X2053 Communications Services MS 15-13, Prime Park Natick, MA 01760 (617) 655-8000 X4837

Customers Outside U.S.

Contact your local Prime subsidiary or distributor.

This applies to the 9950, the 2250, and to all 50 Series processors manufactured after October 1, 1983:

#### WARNING

This equipment generates and uses radio frequency energy and if not installed and used properly, i.e., in strict accordance with the instructions manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment.

Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference in which case the user at his own expense will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

This applies to all other processors described in this book:

#### WARNING

This equipment generates and uses radio frequency energy and if not installed and used properly, i.e., in strict accordance with the instructions manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. As temporarily permitted by regulation, it has not been tested for compliance with the limits for Class A computing devices persuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference in which case the user at his own expense will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

# Contents

	ABOUT THIS BOOK	xiii
	Hardware Operations System Software and Maintenance Other Prime Documentation You Should Know About Prime Documentation Conventions	xiii xiii xv xv xvi
	PART I CONCEPTS	
1	WORKING WITH PRIMOS	
	Introduction PRIMOS II PRIMOS The Peripherals	1-1 1-2 1-3 1-11
2	THE FILE SYSTEM	
	Introduction Files and Directories Partitions Online Maintenance Offline Maintenance	2-1 2-1 2-6 2-8 2-20
3	THE USER COMMUNITY	
	Introduction Responding to User Requests Monitoring User Status	3-1 3-5 3-8
4	SYSTEM RESOURCES	
	Introduction The Spooler Subsystem The Batch Subsystem Magnetic Tapes The File Transfer Service (FTS) PRIMENET	4-1 4-1 4-5 4-8 4-15 4-17

## 5 MONITORING THE SYSTEM

Introduction	5-1
Monitoring System Performance	5-1
System and Network Event Logging	5-12
Supervisor Terminal Messages	5-14

#### PART II -- PROCEDURES

## 6 FORMATTING DISK DEVICES

Introduction	6-1
What to Do Before Running MAKE	6-2
Running MAKE	6-3
Special Message From MAKE	6-12
What to Do After Running MAKE	6-13
Examples	6-14

## 7 BACKING UP

ACKING UP	
Introduction	7-1
System Preparation Procedures	7-2
Disk-to-disk Backup (COPY_DISK)	7–15
Logical Disk-to-tape Backup	
(MAGSAV)	7-32
Logical Tape Verification	
(MAGSAV)	7–38
Physical Disk-to-tape Backup	
(PHYSAV)	7-41
Physical Tape Verification	
(PHYRST)	7-46

#### 8 RESTORING FILES FROM BACKUPS

Introduction	8-1
System Preparation Procedures	8-2
Partial Restore From Disk (COPY)	8-2
Partition Restore From Disk	
(COPY_DISK)	8-6
Partition Restore From Tape	
(MAGRST)	8-13
Partial Restore From Tape	
(MAGRST)	8-17
Partition Restore From Tape	
(PHYRST)	8-24
Emergency Restore of Command Disk	
(COPY_DISK)	8-29
Emergency Restore of Command Disk	
(MAGRST)	8-31

### 9 REPAIRING FILE PARTITIONS

Introduction What Is FIX_DISK? When Should FIX_DISK Be Used? What to Do Before Running FIX_DISK The Procedure for Running FIX_DISK Running FIX_DISK What to Do After Running FIX_DISK Examples of FIX_DISK How Does FIX_DISK Work?	9-1 9-2 9-4 9-6 9-6 9-11 9-12 9-18	
--	---	--

## 10 WORKING WITH PRINTERS AND PLOTTERS

Introduction	10-1
Printer Environments	10-1
The PROP Command	10-8
Dealing With Mechanical Problems	10-19
Dealing with mechanical riobians	10 13

#### 11 WORKING WITH BATCH

Introduction	11-1
Monitoring Batch	11-1
Starting the Batch Monitor	11-5
Pausing and Continuing the Batch Monitor Stopping the Batch Monitor Controlling Batch Jobs Handling Batch Queues Using FIXBAT	11-6 11-7 11-9 11-9 11-12

#### 12 WORKING WITH FTS

Introduction	12-1
Monitoring the File Transfer Service	12-1
Managing File Transfer Requests (FIR)	12-4
Controlling the File Transfer Servers (FTOP)	12-4

### PART III -- REFERENCE

#### 13 PRIMOS COMMANDS REFERENCE

Introduction	13-1
PRIMOS Commands	13-2

## 14 PRIMOS II COMMANDS REFERENCE

Introduction	14-1
Using PRIMOS II	14-1
Types of Commands Used Under	
PRIMOS II	14-3
PRIMOS II Commands	14-5

#### APPENDIXES

#### A PHYSICAL DEVICE NUMBERS

Introduction	A-1
Disks	A-1
Physical Device Numbers	A-3
Partitioning of Specific	
Disks	A-8

#### B FIXRAT

Introduction	B-1
File Structure	B-2
Running FIXRAT	B-3
FIXRAT Error Messages	B-10

#### C FUTIL

Introduction	C-1
FUTIL Subcommands	C-2

#### D LOGPRT

Introduction	D-1
Invoking LOGPRT	D-1
System Event Types	D-4
Network Event Types	D-4
LOGPRT Messages	D-5
Purging Input Event Logging Files	D6
Information Printed in the Event	
Logging File	D6
Example of Event Logging Session	D6
LOGLST Messages	D-8
NETLST Messages	D-14

#### E COPY\_DISK ERROR MESSAGES

Introducti	on		E-1
COPY_DISK	Error	Messages	E-1

#### F FIX\_DISK ERROR MESSAGES

Introduction		F-1
FIX_DISK Error	Messages	F-1

#### BATCH MESSAGES G

Н

	Introduction Batch Messages FIXBAT Messages	G-1 G-1 G-19
H	PRINT_SYSLOG MESSAGES	
	Introduction PRINT_SYSLOG Event Messages	H-1 H-1
I	PRINT_NETLOG MESSAGES	
	Introduction PRINT_NETLOG Event Messages	I-1 I-1
J	DISK ERRORS	
	Introduction Fully Supported Disks Floppy Disks	J-1 J-1 J-3
K	FAM I	
	Introduction Starting Up FAM Special FAM I Command Lines FAM I Messages	K-1 K-1 K-1 K-4
	INDEX	X-1

# About This Book

The <u>System Operator's Guide</u> provides guidelines for the successful daily operation of a Prime computer. In order to use this information most effectively, the reader should be familiar with the topics covered in the <u>Prime User's Guide</u>.

The <u>System Operator's Guide</u> is issued in a two-volume set. Volume I is primarily concerned with hardware operations, such as system startup and shutdown. Volume II covers system maintenance tasks, such as monitoring system resources and performing backups and restorations. It provides guidelines for performing these tasks and describes the utilities used to accomplish them.

#### HARDWARE OPERATIONS

Volume I of the <u>System Operator's Guide</u> includes information on system operation, system startup, system halt and hang handling, and system shutdown. Before beginning the tasks discussed in Volume II, the reader should be familiar with the preface and introductory chapter of Volume I. The reader should also have skimmed the portions of Volume I pertaining to the system that he or she will be using.

#### SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND MAINTENANCE

This book, Volume II of the <u>System Operator's Guide</u>, is divided into three parts and an appendix section.

Part I provides an overview of PRIMOS and the operator's tasks. Those readers who have not used Prime systems previously are encouraged to read this part before beginning work on this system. The topics covered in Part I are:

- Working with PRIMOS (Chapter 1)
- The PRIMOS file system (Chapter 2)
- The user community (Chapter 3)
- System resources (Chapter 4)
- System monitoring (Chapter 5)

Part II describes the general procedures an operator uses to keep the system running smoothly. The topics discussed in this part are:

- Disk formatting (Chapter 6)
- Performing backups (Chapter 7)
- Restoring data from backups (Chapter 8)
- Repairing disk partitions (Chapter 9)
- Monitoring print and plot requests (Chapter 10)
- Monitoring batch jobs (Chapter 11)
- Monitoring file transfer requests (Chapter 12)

Part III contains reference material on commands which are primarily used by the system operator. This part includes two chapters:

- PRIMOS commands (Chapter 13)
- PRIMOS II commands (Chapter 14)

The appendixes for Volume II provide additional reference material on various aspects of system operation. The subjects discussed are:

- Physical device numbers (Appendix A)
- PRIMOS II utilities (Appendixes B, C, and D)
- Error messages (Appendixes E, F, G, and J)
- Event log messages (Appendixes H and I)
- FAM I (Appendix K)

#### OTHER PRIME DOCUMENTATION YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT

Several Prime documents are mentioned in this text. For information on ordering these books, see page iii.

Frequent reference is made to the <u>System Administrator's Guide</u>, DOC5037-190. This book contains information about system building, resource allocation, and system security. This book has three updates, UPD5037-191, UPD5037-192, and UPD5037-193.

Two basic references necessary to any user of a Prime system are the <u>New User's Guide to EDITOR and RUNOFF</u>, FDR3104-101, which provides information on Prime's text editor and formatter; and the <u>Prime User's Guide</u>, DOC4130-190, containing information on PRIMOS (the operating system of every Prime computer), Prime's file system, utilities, compilers, and subroutine libraries.

The <u>Magnetic Tape User's Guide</u>, DOC5027-183, and its two update packages, UPD5027-184 and UPD5027-190, provide a complete description of working with Prime's magnetic tape software.

The <u>PRIMOS</u> Commands Reference Guide, FDR3108-190, is a dictionary of PRIMOS commands.

The <u>PRIMENET</u> Guide, DOC3710-193, explains PRIMENET, Prime's networking system.

The <u>Prime 50</u> Series Technical Summary, DOC6904-191, describes the features of the 50 Series systems, including the advanced architecture concepts, and the software and hardware products they support.

If you are interested in writing programs to help run your system, the <u>CPL User's Guide</u>, DOC4302-190, will be of particular interest to you. This book describes Prime's Command Procedure Language (CPL), a powerful and flexible tool for program development. Additionally, you may want one or more of the language reference guides, the <u>Subroutines</u> <u>Reference Guide</u>, DOC3621-190, and the <u>SEG and LOAD Reference Guide</u>, DOC3524-192.

#### PRIME DOCUMENTATION CONVENTIONS

The following conventions are used in command formats, statement formats, and in examples throughout this document. Examples illustrate the uses of these commands and statements in typical applications. Terminal input may be entered in either uppercase or lowercase.

Convention	Explanation	Example
UPPERCASE	In command formats, words in uppercase indicate the actual names of commands, statements, and keywords. They can be entered in either uppercase or lowercase.	SLIST
lowercase	In command formats, words in lowercase indicate items for which the user must substitute a suitable value.	LOGIN user-id
abbreviations	If a command or statement has an abbreviation, it is indicated by underlining. In cases where the command or directive itself contains an underscore, the abbreviation is shown below the full name, and the name and abbreviation are placed within braces.	$ \begin{array}{c} \underline{LO}GOUT \\ \left\{\begin{array}{c} SET_QUOTA \\ SQ \end{array}\right\} $
underlining in examples	In examples, user input is underlined but system prompts and output are not.	OK, <u>RESUME MY_PROG</u> This is the output of MY_PROG.CPL OK,
Brackets	Brackets enclose a list of two or more optional items. Choose none, one, or more of these items.	SPOOL [ -LIST -CANCEL ]
Braces	Braces enclose a list of items. Choose one and only one of these items.	CLOSE { filename } ALL }
Ellipsis 	An ellipsis indicates that the preceding item may be repeated.	item-x[,item-y]

Parentheses ()	In command or statement formats, parentheses must be entered exactly as shown.	DIM array (row,col)
Hyphen -	Wherever a hyphen appears as the first letter of an option, it is a required part of that option.	SPOOL -LIST



# **1** Working With PRIMOS

#### INTRODUCTION

The role of the operator is a crucial one in any data processing installation. Specific assignments and responsibilities as defined by the System Administrators may vary from one computer room to another. Nevertheless, there are a number of tasks that normally "belong" to the operator.

The operations you perform will generally fall within one of the following task groups:

- Monitoring hardware and computer room conditions.
- Starting up and shutting down the system. (See Volume I of this book.)
- Monitoring system and subsystem resources. (See Chapters 4 and 5.)
- Preparing disks for use by the system. (See Chapter 6.)
- Performing backups. (See Chapter 7.)
- Restoring files and directories from backup copies. (See Chapter 8.)
- Repairing the partitions on a disk. (See Chapter 9.)

- Monitoring line printers and replacing printer paper and ribbons. (See Chapter 10.)
- Assisting users with magnetic tape assignments. (See Chapter 4.)
- Monitoring the Batch subsystem. (See Chapter 11.)
- Making sure data communications systems are functioning properly. (See Chapter 12.)
- Preventing and recovering from system halts and hangs. (See Volume I of this book.)
- General system responsibilities.

In carrying out these tasks, the operator has three areas of concern:

- The system
- The computer room
- The logbook

Volume I of this book provides introductory material in each of these areas, with particular respect to the the CPU-specific aspects of the system. This volume concentrates on the software supplied by Prime for computer operations, and on the operator's interactions with the user community.

Since the operating system lies at the base of all system software, this chapter discusses Prime's operating systems, PRIMOS and PRIMOS II, and explains some of the methods by which PRIMOS expedites users' work on the system.

#### PRIMOS II

PRIMOS II is Prime's single-user operating system. It functions primarily as an offline environment for PRIMOS. Therefore, it is ordinarily used only during system startup. However, PRIMOS II may also be needed when PRIMOS cannot be started up or when some activity not allowed by PRIMOS must be performed.

PRIMOS II procedures for system activities such as backup and restore operations are described in Chapters 7, 8, and 9. For a general discussion of PRIMOS II, including a description of PRIMOS II commands, see Chapter 14.

#### PRIMOS

PRIMOS is the time-sharing operating system used by all Prime systems. It allows each user to work independently of other users and their activities. It provides:

- Time-shared access for up to 128 users per CPU
- Segmented virtual address space for programs up to 32 megabytes per user
- Access to programming languages
- Input/output control
- File system
- Interactive and noninteractive (phantom) user jobs
- Communications systems
- System utilities
- Database management

The majority of the operator's work, and the entirety of users' work, is performed under PRIMOS control.

#### Terminology

Many of the terms used in describing PRIMOS concepts are peculiar to Prime systems. As you read Part I, therefore, you may meet a number of new terms. Much of this terminology is described in the <u>Prime User's</u> <u>Guide</u> and its glossary. Other terms which are used in Part I of this book are defined as follows:

• access

From a user's point of view, access defines whether he or she has the right to perform some function on the system (for example, whether he or she can read a particular file). From the operator's point of view, the term access also describes the mechanisms by which the system decides who has what rights.

The primary tools for determining access on Prime systems are Access Control Lists (ACLs). ACLs are discussed in Chapter 2 and in the <u>Prime</u> <u>User's Guide</u>.

PRIMOS grants special access privileges to operators and to the System Administrator. To gain this privilege, you must log in as SYSTEM, as the System Administrator, or at the supervisor terminal.

• assigned

When a user has exclusive access to a system device, such as a magnetic tape drive, that user is said to have <u>assigned</u> the device. To discontinue exclusive access, the user unassigns the device.

#### • asynchronous line

Asynchronous lines connect terminals or Letter Quality Printers (LQPs) with the CPU. The term asynchronous refers to the ability of the line (and the terminal or LQP) to send and receive data simultaneously. Because many Prime systems use the Asynchronous Multi-Line Controller, past documentation often used the term AMLC line to describe asynchronous lines. Prime now offers both AMLC and ICS controllers that support asynchronous lines. Therefore, the term asynchronous line refers to a line connected to an AMLC or ICS controller.

• login

19.1

Before any user can use the system, he or she must <u>log in</u>. The procedure of logging in is called a <u>login</u>. During login, PRIMOS identifies the user as authorized to use the system.

• logout

When a user has finished his or her work on the system, the user must <u>log out</u>. The procedure of logging out is called a <u>logout</u>. Once you have logged out, anyone wishing to use your terminal must log in before using the system. If you leave your terminal unattended without logging out, another person could begin using the terminal under your identity; PRIMOS would be unable to tell the difference.

• mount

When a disk pack is made available for use, or a tape is set up on a tape drive, it is said to be <u>mounted</u>. Usually, mounting a pack or tape includes the issuing of the command that tells PRIMOS that the disk or tape is available.

When the pack or tape is removed, it is dismounted.

#### • network

A <u>network</u> is an organization of several systems into a community. These systems (such as PRIMENET) communicate via communications devices and related system software. In many installations, the system operator is reponsible for several systems connected in a network.

#### • node

Synonymous with the term <u>system</u>. In this book, the term refers to a computer system, other than your own, that forms part of your network. The term is often used to distinguish your system from other systems in the network. For example: "Message from <nodename>" indicates that the message came from any other system on the network, whereas "Message from <systemname>" identifies the message as originating on the local system.

• port

A <u>port</u> is an information outlet connected to the CPU. Most of the ports on a system are connected to user terminals; one port on each system connects to a supervisor terminal. Some systems also have synchronous line ports, printer ports, and so on.

• subsystem

A subsystem is a collection of programs and/or processes that cooperate in providing a service to users of a system. On Prime systems, subsystems include MAGSAV/MAGRST, Batch, Spool, the File Transfer Service, EMACS, and others.

#### • supervisor terminal

The <u>supervisor terminal</u> is recognized by PRIMOS as the most privileged terminal on the system. On systems with a Virtual Control Panel (VCP), the supervisor terminal is connected to the VCP, and the VCP in turn connects to the supervisor terminal port of the CPU.

Unlike user terminals, the supervisor terminal is always logged into PRIMOS. (An exception occurs when the supervisor terminal is used as a user terminal on a Prime 2250 or 9950.)

• synchronous line

A synchronous line is a communications line. Such lines usually connect two systems, or a system and a Public Data Network (PDN). The term synchronous means that the line is able to send data only at certain times. The controllers at each end of the line agree on when to send data so as to provide bidirectional communication.

User terminals are not connected to synchronous lines; they are connected to asynchronous lines, defined earlier.

• system

In this book, the term <u>system</u> refers to the computer system with which the user (or operator) is currently dealing. The term is often used to distinguish one system from other systems in the network.

• user terminal

This term is used to identify any terminal other than the supervisor terminal. User terminals can be used only when PRIMOS is running.

#### PRIMOS Commands

The basic unit of work for any user of PRIMOS is the <u>command</u>. You use commands to tell PRIMOS what you want it to do for you. To learn more about how to communicate with PRIMOS via commands, read the <u>Prime</u> <u>User's Guide</u>. For complete information on PRIMOS commands for ordinary users, see the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide.

Special commands are available for the operator that are not available, or not useful, for ordinary users. These commands are fully described in Chapter 13. In addition, the procedures by which these commands are used to perform particular tasks are discussed in the various chapters of Part II.

Some commands provide the operator with information on the status of various parts of the system. Since it is the operator's task to ensure the system's smooth operation, he or she should use these commands periodically.

The following list shows system parameters and values. It also tells which commands will print information on their status. For specific details on the individual commands, see Chapter 13. Status Item

Access groups Number of users Number, user PacknamesSTATUS DISTSPhantom usersSTATUS USERSPhysical devicesSTATUS DISKSPhysical devices, userSTATUS USERSPlot files, spoolSPOOL -LIST PLOTPrint files, spoolSPOOL -LIST PRINTPrinter namesPROP -STATUSTOTSTATUS DISKS Printer environment parameters PROP - DISPLAY

PRIMOS Command

LIST\_GROUP Access groupsLIST\_GROUPACL protectionLIST\_ACCESSActive Batch jobsJOB -STATUS or JOB -DISPLAYAssigned devices, userSTATUS USERSAssigned mag tape drivesSTATUS DEVICESAsynchronous (user) lineSTATUS USERSAvailable recordsAVAIL Assigned mag tape drives<br/>Assigned mag tape drives<br/>Asynchronous (user) lineSTATUS DEVICES<br/>STATUS DEVICES<br/>Available recordsAvailable recordsAVAIL<br/>Command deviceSTATUS or STATUS DISKS<br/>Batch jobs, activeBatch jobs, activeJOB -STATUS or JOB -DISPLAY<br/>Batch gueue namesBATCH -DISPLAY<br/>BATCH -DISPLAYBatch gueue parametersBATCH -DISPLAY<br/>BAtch gueue parametersBATCH -DISPLAY<br/>BATCH -DISPLAYBatch gueue parametersBATCH -DISPLAY<br/>BATCH subsystem usageBATCH -DISPLAY<br/>BATCH -DISPLAYBatch gueue parametersBATCH -DISPLAYBatch gueue parametersSTATUS O'STATUS DISKSDevices, commandSTATUS DISKSDevices, commandSTATUS DISKSDevices, physical, userSTATUS DISKSDevices, physical, userSTATUS DISKSDevices, physical, userSTATUS DISKSDisk usageUSACE -DISKDisks, remoteSTATUS DISKSDisks, remoteSTATUS DISKSPile transfer requestsFTR -STATUS O'S FTR -DISPLAYFile units in useSTATUS USERSLogical devicesSTATUS DISKSMag tape drives, assignedSTATUS DESKSMounted d USERS STATUS USERS

Status Item Priority, user Protection, file Quotas Records available Records used Remote devices Remote disks Remote logins Remote systems, logins to Remote users Special form spool files Specific Batch jobs Spool files Spool files, deferred Spool files, special form Spool files, user's own Spool plot files Spool print files Type of network Units, file, in use User assigned devices User line (asynchronous) User logins to other nodes User number User physical devices User priority User's own spool files Users, number of Users, phantom Users, remote Volume names Your user-id

PRIMOS Command

STATUS USERS LIST\_ACCESS LIST\_QUOTA or LD -SIZE AVAIL AVAIL STATUS DISKS STATUS DISKS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS SROOL -LIST FORM type JOB job-id -DISPLAY SPOOL -LIST SPOOL -LIST DEFER SPOOL -LIST FORM type SPOOL -LIST OWN SPOOL -LIST PLOT SPOOL -LIST PRINT STATUS NET STATUS UNITS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS SPOOL -LIST OWN USERS STATUS USERS STATUS USERS STATUS DISKS STATUS ME

#### PRIMOS Processes

The PRIMOS operating system is a time-shared operating system. This means that it allows several users to use the system at once. To do this, PRIMOS manages processes. Each user of the system owns at least one process. Often, the term user is used synonymously with the term process. The exceptions are processes that do not represent specific users, such as phantoms.

A <u>phantom process</u> is not connected to a user terminal. It runs programs automatically, without user intervention. Its sequence of actions comes from a <u>command file</u> or a <u>CPL file</u>. After a user creates a command file or CPL file, he or she may start up a phantom to run the file. The phantom executes the commands in the file just as if the user had invoked the file at the user terminal. When the phantom has executed all the commands in the file, or if it runs into an error requiring user intervention, it logs out. See the <u>Prime User's Guide</u> for more information on phantoms, command files, and CPL files. See the CPL User's Guide for information on CPL.

In this book, the term <u>user</u> may refer to any user process, including phantoms started by <u>users</u> and people actually sitting at user terminals. Sometimes, a distinction is made between the two by referring to <u>user phantoms</u> (or just <u>phantoms</u>), and <u>interactive users</u> (for users logged in at user terminals).

Interactive Users: On a system with a network, there may be three kinds of interactive users:

- Users logged into the system at terminals which are connected to the same system.
- Users logged into another node on the network, who are at user terminals connected to the system.
- Users logged into the system from user terminals connected to another node on the network.

The first group of users are called <u>local users</u>. The second and third groups are referred to as <u>remote users</u>. For the most part, the distinction is unimportant to the system operator.

Phantoms: Several types of phantoms run under PRIMOS:

- User phantoms
- Batch phantoms
- Subsystem phantoms
- Network server
- Slaves

User Phantoms: The basic phantom is a user phantom. It is started up by an interactive user. In general, the operator need not worry about user phantoms.

Whenever a user phantom runs into an error requiring user input, a message will be sent to the supervisor terminal as follows:

User nnn: Phantom requested terminal input.

For the most part, this message may be ignored, since the user who started up the phantom will probably receive a similar message. The duplicate message is sent to the supervisor terminal so that a record may be kept of the aborted phantom, even if the user who started up the phantom logged out before the phantom aborted. Batch Phantoms: When a user submits a request to the Batch subsystem, a phantom will be started up (either immediately or sometime later) to satisfy the request. This phantom is called a <u>batch phantom</u>. The operator rarely needs to concern him- or herself with batch phantoms.

Like user phantoms, batch phantoms notify the supervisor terminal when they terminate abnormally. In addition, the Batch subsystem sends two messages to the supervisor terminal for every batch phantom started up. The first message announces the startup of the phantom. The second message announces the termination of the phantom, and hence the satisfaction of the user request. If these messages become annoying, ask your System Administrator to use the -HUSH option on the Batch monitor.

Subsystem Phantoms: Some subsystems, such as Batch, Spool, and the File Transfer Service (FTS) require a program to run constantly. Usually these programs check for new items in a request queue. Your installation may have these subsystems, or may have other subsystems requiring such a program.

A program that must be run at all times to service a subsystem is usually started up as a phantom. These phantoms are referred to as subsystem phantoms or service processes. Although they are similar to user phantoms in many ways, the operator must often treat subsystem phantoms differently. For instance, a user phantom is usually started up to perform a specific task, but a subsystem phantom may perform several tasks.

It may be difficult or impossible to tell whether or not a subsystem phantom is in the middle of performing a task. Therefore, the subsystem usually provides a way for the operator to find out what tasks, if any, the subsystem phantom is performing. In addition, the operator can request that the subsystem phantom log itself out at a convenient time, when it is not performing any task.

Network Server: On systems that support PRIMENET, one phantom is dedicated to servicing the network. This is referred to as the <u>network</u> server or <u>network server process</u> (nsp). It is always logged in, under the name <u>NETMAN</u>, and need not be monitored. The only way to terminate the NETMAN process is to shut down the entire system.

<u>Slaves</u>: Not really phantoms at all, these are processes that perform operations on a system at the behest of a user logged into another node on the network. These processes are called <u>slaves</u> because they serve users on remote nodes. A slave process represents a remote user using some resource on the local system. Usually, this resource is one of the disks that resides on the local system. For example, when a user on system A accesses a file on system B, a slave process is created on system B to perform the actual operations. This activity is usually transparent to the user on system A, but the slave process is visible to the operator and users on system B.

The fact that slaves are not connected to terminals provides their only resemblance to user phantoms. Unlike user phantoms, they generate error messages at the supervisor terminal only if the error condition indicates something seriously wrong with the system.

Generally, an operator should be concerned with slave processes only when the system is about to be shut down. The presence of slave processes on the system at that time may represent users on other nodes who are unaware of the coming shutdown.

#### THE PERIPHERALS

As discussed in Volume I of this book, all Prime systems include peripherals. Peripherals include the following devices:

- User terminals (to a maximum of 128)
- Magnetic tape drives (to a maximum of 8)
- Letter Quality Printers
- Parallel printers (to a maximum of 4)
- Serial line printers (to a maximum of 4)
- Plotters
- CAD/CAM work stations
- Synchronous communications boards (to a maximum of 2)
- Paper tape reader/punches
- Card reader/punches (to a maximum of 4)
- A Prime Node Controller (for RINGNET)

Since these peripherals represent scarce resources, they are managed by PRIMOS so that all users of the system can benefit equally from their availability. For example, imagine a system with one printer and two users who both want to print files at the same time. The system cannot honor both print requests immediately.

To solve this problem, PRIMOS uses two basic approaches to manage peripherals. The first and simplest approach is to allow only one user at a time to operate a peripheral device. This is referred to as <u>exclusive assignment</u>. For example, while one user is using a paper tape punch, no other user will be able to use it. This prevents two users from punching one tape and causing data from two separate files to become intermingled on the tape.

The other approach is to allow any number of users to request operations to be performed on a peripheral, and to allow the requested operations to be performed in sequence, as the peripheral device becomes available. This is called <u>request</u> queueing.

These approaches require the system operator to monitor the smooth operation of peripherals, in terms both of the operation of the physical peripheral device itself, and of its use by the user community.

#### Exclusive Assignment

When a user wishes to use any of the peripherals listed above, he or she must request exclusive access using the PRIMOS command ASSIGN. (The Prime Node Controller cannot be assigned by a user, because it is always assigned to the network manager, NETMAN.) If another user already has exclusive access to the peripheral, the ASSIGN command returns an error message as follows:

OK, <u>ASSIGN MTO</u> The device is in use. MTO (asnmt\$) ER!

In this case, the user desiring exclusive access to the device MTO must wait until the other user relinquishes control. Once this happens, an attempt to assign the device will work, as follows:

OK, <u>ASSIGN MTO</u> Device MTO assigned. OK,

The user may then invoke programs that operate the device. For example, after assigning a magnetic tape drive, the user may invoke MAGSAV to save a file or directory, as described in the <u>Prime User's</u> <u>Guide</u>.

The operator should monitor device assignment periodically to ensure that no one user is taking unfair advantage of the ASSIGN command and preventing other users from having time on a peripheral device. At the supervisor terminal, the operator has the power to use the UNASSIGN command to return a peripheral device to the pool of available devices, even when another user has the device assigned. The operator is primarily concerned with the assignment of two system peripherals — disks and tapes. Disks are not listed as a peripheral in the list above, because they are considered system components rather than peripherals.

As system operator, you will need to perform operations other than normal user operations on disks. In these cases, you obtain exclusive access to a disk so that other users cannot reference it. You then use certain PRIMOS programs to examine and change the disk. PRIMOS itself is not able to access files on an assigned disk, but the program you run will be able to do this.

Only the operator may assign disks. To do so, he or she must first issue a special command — the DISKS command — at the supervisor terminal. The use of the DISKS command during system maintenance procedures is discussed in Chapters 7, 8, and 9. It is fully described in Chapter 13.

#### Request Queueing

A major drawback of the exclusive assignment approach is that while one user is using a device, another user who wishes to use it must sit and wait until the device becomes free, and then attempt to obtain exclusive access before some other user does this.

To solve this problem, PRIMOS provides <u>request queueing</u> for some peripherals. Users can request use of the device and continue other work. If the device is already in use, the request will be processed automatically by PRIMOS when the device becomes available.

For example, instead of allowing a user to print a file directly on a printer, PRIMOS provides a facility whereby a user makes a <u>request</u> to print a file. This request is placed in a <u>queue</u>. The files are actually printed by a special PRIMOS program. Whenever the program is ready to print a file, it looks in the <u>queue</u> to see if there are any requests waiting. If so, it <u>processes</u> the request by printing the file. When the file is printed, the program removes the request from the queue.

This principle is used to manage printers, plotters, serial printers, and Letter Quality Printers. A similar principle is used to manage various uses of the synchronous communications boards and the Prime Node Controller (PNC). Thus, the File Transfer Service (FTS) allows users to request that files be sent from one system to another. Like the spooler, the File Transfer Service adds file transfer requests to a queue, and a subsystem phantom processes these requests.

Finally, PRIMOS provides a queueing service known as Batch. The Batch subsystem queues requests for the use of phantom processes. Batch is discussed in detail in Chapter 4.

# 2 The File System

#### INTRODUCTION

A file system is used to organize data on disks so that it may be easily manipulated by users of the system. The PRIMOS file system is a flexible, easy-to-use hierarchical system.

The PRIMOS file system is central to the operation of the system. Therefore, it is the operator's task to ensure the integrity of the file system. This includes periodic checks of certain system directories.

#### FILES AND DIRECTORIES

All programs and data are stored in physical records located on disks. On Prime computers these records are formed into files, each of which has its own filename. The file contents may represent a source program, an object program, a runtime memory image, a set of data, a program listing, the text of an online document, or anything else the user can define and express with the available symbols. A file is stored on a peripheral storage medium such as disk or tape.

#### Directories

Directories, also called User File Directories (UFDs), are a special type of file. A directory contains a list of subdirectories, a list of files, and information regarding each file. Directories are nested, one beneath the other, to form a tree structure. For information on the file system and its use of the tree structure, see the <u>Prime User's</u> Guide.

Some UFDs, and their associated sub-UFDs and files, are delivered on a master disk pack, master disk cartridge, or master magnetic tape; they are loaded as part of your Prime software. Other UFDs are created by the operator for use by the system or by system users.

There are three general categories of directory: the Master File Directory, the User File Directory, and the subdirectory.

The Master File Directory: A Master File Directory is a special directory that contains the names of the top-level UFDs on a particular logical disk. There is one MFD for each logical disk. In most installations, users do not have full access to this level of the tree structure. As an operator, however, much of your work will be done here.

The User File Directory: The UFD is the major subdivision of the MFD, holding files, subdirectories, and information about the location and content of each file or sub-UFD within it. In most cases, users are attached to a UFD when they log in.

The Subdirectory: These directories are subdivisions either of UFDs or of other subdirectories. Separate UFDs for each user, department, project, or software product can be created by the user and will be maintained by PRIMOS. They are generally referred to as sub-UFDs.

For a complete discussion of UFDs and sub-UFDs, see the <u>Prime User's</u> Guide.

#### Files in the Master File Directory

Each Master File Directory holds the BOOT, BADSPT, and DSKRAT files, plus all top-level UFDs.

The BOOT file: This file contains the bootstrapping procedure for the disk, and is used with every new boot of the partition. For more information, see Volume I of this book.

The BADSPT file: A disk surface may have physical defects such as scratches or areas with little or no coating. The BADSPT file contains a list of all records that fall within these "badspots". It exists only on partitions which have badspots. Whenever a disk is copied, the BADSPT file is searched, in order to be sure that no information is copied onto unusable records. For more information, see Chapter 6, Chapter 7, Chapter 9, and Chapter 13.

The DSKRAT file: This file is the Disk Record Availability Table, a list of available records on the partition. This table is dynamic; that is, it changes constantly as the partition's records are used or freed. A new DSKRAT file is automatically created every time a partition is made. It is used by FIX\_DISK, PRIMOS's disk repair command, and by the PRIMOS file system. The DSKRAT's name is the name of the partition. For more information, see Chapter 9 and Chapter 13.

#### Directories Important to the Operator

Certain top-level directories are of particular interest to the operator. Referred to as system directories, they are the UFDs needed to run PRIMOS, the utilities, and other software. These directories are described below.

The Directory DOS: The UFD DOS contains the single-user operating system, PRIMOS II, in the file \*DOS64. This must be a Rev. 19 version to boot Rev. 19.

The Directory SYSTEM: The UFD SYSTEM contains all shared subsystem software, such as FORMS, and compilers for high level languages such as COBOL and FORTRAN. Also in this directory is the DISCS file, described later in this chapter.

The Directory PRIRUN: The UFD PRIRUN contains load maps and the PRIMOS runfiles (the files that are used to start up the PRIMOS operating system).

The Directory BATCHQ: The UFD BATCHQ contains the files that are used whenever Batch jobs are run. Included here are the Batch monitor run file, Batch queue definition files, and job submittal files. (See Chapter 11.)

The Directory SPOOLQ: The UFD SPOOLQ contains the files that control the environments of printer operations. Included here are the spooler monitor, spool definition files, and the spooled listing files. (See Chapter 10.)

The Directory CMDNCO: The UFD CMDNCO contains external PRIMOS commands. External commands are those that are not a part of the operating system; examples of external commands are ED and FIX\_DISK. Frequently, this directory will contain special commands that have been custom-designed for your particular system. The files for the external commands will appear in a format similar to that of the list below.

\$\$.SAVE	AVAIL.SAVE	BATCH . SAVE	BATGEN . SAVE
CMPF.SAVE	CONCAT. SAVE	COPY.RUN	COPY_DISK
CPMPC.SAVE	CRMPC.SAVE	DELETE.RUN	ED.SAVE
EDB.SAVE	EDIT_PROFILE.S	AVE	EVENT_LOG.SAVE
FILMEM.SAVE	FILVER.SAVE	FIXRAT	FIX_DISK.SAVE
FUTIL	HELP.RUN	HPSD.SAVE	JOB.SAVE
LABEL.SAVE	LATE.SAVE	LD.RUN	LOAD.SAVE
MAGNET.SAVE	MAGRST	MAGSAV	MAKE
MRGF.SAVE	NSED	PHYRST	PHYSAV
PMA.SAVE	PRIMOS	PRMPC.SAVE	PROP.SAVE
PROTECT.RUN	PRSER.SAVE	PRVER.SAVE	PSD.SAVE
PSD20.SAVE	REVERT_PASSWOR	D.RUN	RUNOFF.SAVE
RWLOCK . RUN	SEG.SAVE	SET_DELETE, RUN	SIZE.SAVE
SLIST.SAVE	SORT.SAVE	SPOOL.SAVE	TERM.SAVE
TRAMLC.SAVE	UPCASE, SAVE	VPSD.SAVE	VPSD16.SAVE

You may consider any commands not appearing in CMDNCO (such as ATTACH, RDY, and LOGOUT) to be internal commands.

Other Directories: Other directories listed below are under the control of the operator.

Directory

Description

19.3

- FORMS\* Contains files needed to run the Forms Management System (FORMS). Must be installed to use FORMS. See the FORMS Programmer's Guide.
- FTSQ\* Contains File Transfer Service (FTS) run files, the configuration data base, queues of transfer requests, and copies of users' files for transfer. (See Chapter 12.)
- LIB Contains all libraries available on the system. Should be on logical disk 0.

LOGREC\* Contains system event logging files. Should be on logical disk 0.

PRIMENET\* Contains all files needed to run networks, including FAM II and network event logging files.

- SYSCOM Contains parameter insert files.
- SYSOVL Contains files required by COBOL. Also contains data files used by the FORTRAN 77, PASCAL, and PL/I-G compiler default driver programs.
- PLIG>TOOLS Contains the default driver program for the PL/I-G compiler.
- PASCAL>TOOLS Contains the default driver program for the PASCAL compiler.
- F77>TOOLS Contains the default driver program for the FORTRAN 77 compiler.

Additions to these directories should be done only by the operator or System Administrator. Periodically (about once each month), these directories should be checked to see if they are in order. The contents of the directories are obtained with the LD command and may be written into a file using the COMOUTPUT command. The current contents of the system directory should be compared to The proper contents. (This list should be maintained in the system logbook.)

#### Example of Monitoring System UFDs

An example of checking a directory for integrity follows:

OK, ATTACH SPOOLQ OK, LD

<SYSTPB>SPOOLQ (Owner) 229 records in this directory, 229 total records out of quota of 0.

20 Files.

CRDSPL.SAVE	E.TPBPR0	E.TP.DBL	E.TP.NPR
L.DEST	L.DFLT	L.FORM	PRT003
NEW_FMT2 CPL	O. TPBPR0	O.TE.NPR	O.TP.DBL
O.TP.NPR	O_TPBPR0	O_TP.DBL	O_TP.NPR
PRT005	PRT008	PRT009	Q.CTRL

1 Segment Directory.

SPPHN.SEG

OK,

To obtain a listing of a directory sorted in reverse chronological order, so that you can see which files and directories have been modified most recently, use the -SORT\_DTM option on the LD command line.

#### PARTITIONS

Most users identify disks and disk partitions by partition names. For example, in the pathname <BEECH>BRANCH>TWIG, the name BEECH identifies a specific disk or disk partition. PRIMOS automatically determines which physical disk drive unit is being referenced, by looking up the partition name in a list of disk partitions. For each disk partition, this list defines the actual disk on which the partition resides and the location of the partition on the disk.

Although most users identify disks by their partition names, operators often perform functions when the relationship between a disk partition and its physical disk drive has not been defined. Such functions require the specification of a disk that is not defined to the system. In these cases, physical device numbers are used. Each disk or disk partition has a physical device number that identifies the type of storage device, the drive unit on which it is mounted, the size of the partition, and its location on the disk. These physical device numbers are used in the following commands to perform special operations:

Command	Function
ADDISK	Defines the relationship between a partition name and a physical disk or disk partition to PRIMOS, so users may access the disk.
ASSIGN DISK	Allows the operator to gain exclusive access to a physical disk or disk partition, so that special operator commands (such as MAKE, COPY_DISK, and PHYSAV) can be performed on that disk.
CONFIG	Describes the physical disks that PRIMOS will use for paging (PAGDEV and ALTDEV directives) and command execution (COMDEV directive) during system coldstart.
COPY_DISK	Copies the entire contents of a physical disk or disk partition to another disk.
DISKS	Allows or disallows use of the ASSIGN DISKS

FIX\_DISK Determines the integrity of the file system structure of a physical disk or disk partition; can also make repairs.

command for a physical disk or disk partition.

FIXRAT Is an obsolete version of FIX\_DISK.

MAKE Performs the initialization on a physical disk or disk partition, so that the disk may be used. This is where the partition name for a disk is first assigned.

- PHYRST Restores the entire contents of a physical disk or disk partition from a tape created by PHYSAV.
- PHYSAV Saves the entire contents of a physical disk or disk partition onto magnetic tape.
- SHUTDN Undoes the effect of an ADDISK command by removing a partition name from the list of disk partitions, preventing further access of the disk by users.
- UNASSIGN DISKS Undoes the effect of an ASSIGN DISKS command, disallowing the operator's exclusive access to the disk. No other users may access the disk before or after an UNASSIGN DISKS command, until an ADDISK command is performed for that disk.

Appendix A describes how to determine a physical device number for a given disk.

#### Disk Formatting

Before a disk pack can be used on the system, it must be formatted and given a name. You do this with the MAKE utility. First add the new disk or partition number to the table of assignable devices with the DISKS command. Then the new device can be assigned and formatted with the MAKE utility. This process is described in detail in Chapter 6.

#### Changing the Assignable Disks Table

Before a disk or partition can be assigned, its physical device number must be added to the assignable disks table by the DISKS command. (See Chapter 13.) Once this is done, the disk can be assigned with the ASSIGN DISK command.

Under PRIMOS, devices must always be assigned to the user prior to such operations as MAKE, FIX\_DISK, or COPY\_DISK. Devices should be unassigned (using UNASSIGN) after completion of the operation. Devices are not assigned under PRIMOS II.

#### Note

The assignable disks table has space for a maximum of 10 devices. Devices may be removed from the table by the DISKS NOT command. (See Chapter 13.)
# Adding Disks to the System

To define the connection between a partition name and the other four aspects of a disk partition, the ADDISK command is used. This command defines the physical characteristics of the disk to PRIMOS. PRIMOS then reads information from the specified disk partition to determine its name, and adds the name and corresponding information to a list of known disk partitions. (This list may be displayed with the STATUS DISKS command.) At this point, the disk partition is accessible by users.

When the disk is to be dismounted, the operator uses the SHUTDN command to terminate file system activity on the disk, and to delete the partition name from the list of known disk partitions. Users should be notified well in advance that the partition is to be shut down.

#### ONLINE MAINTENANCE

The monitoring of the file system while the system is up and running is called <u>online</u> maintenance. It includes periodically checking the integrity of system directories, responding to user complaints, and so on.

System directories that are important to the operator are discussed above. The directories should be checked to make certain their contents are as expected.

Sometimes, users may complain about error messages that are produced by the file system when they attempt to access files. Most of these error messages indicate user error; however, some of them may indicate that the integrity of the file system is compromised. When this happens, it is up to the operator to attempt to restore that integrity.

There are several areas of the file system that must be monitored by the operator. They are:

- Access Control Lists (ACLS)
- Disk quotas
- Disk space utilization

Messages that indicate problems with these aspects of the file system are:

No information Insufficient access rights Maximum quota exceeded The disk is full (ACLs) (ACLs) (Disk quotas) (Disk space utilization) Other messages may indicate problems with the physical integrity of the disk partition involved. These messages are as follows:

Pointer mismatch found (not the same as "POINTER\_FAULT\$") The directory is damaged Directory too large Bad DAM file Bad truncate of segment directory Segment directory error The file is too long Too many subdirectory levels Disk format does not support this revision of PRIMOS

If any of these messages appear, offline maintenance of the disk partition on which the error occurred should be performed when convenient. This is discussed below in OFFLINE MAINTENANCE.

### Access Control Lists (ACLs)

The PRIMOS file system allows a user to specify who can access his or her files. This is done by specifying an access control list (ACL) for a file. Complete information on ACLs is found in the Prime User's Guide.

The System Administrator will have set up ACLs on the special system directories discussed earlier. These ACLs should be periodically checked by the operator to make certain that they have not been corrupted, allowing access to unauthorized users.

Three commands are available for the purpose of monitoring Access Control Lists (ACLs). These commands are:

#### Command

#### Function

LIST_GROUP	Lists the ACL groups to which you belong. Such groups may determine access rights to certain files and directories. Abbreviation: LG
LIST_ACCESS [objectname]	Lists the access rights for any object. Abbreviation: LAC
LIST_PRIORITY_ACCESS disk-name	Reads the contents of a priority ACL on a disk

The use of these commands is illustrated below.

Second Edition

partition. Abbreviation: LPAC

# DOC7324-192

# ACL access rights are indicated by symbols:

Symbol	Right	Applies To	Meaning
R	Read	Files	File may be read.
W	Write	Files	File may be modified.
U	Use	Directories	User may attach to directory.
L	List	Directories	Directory contents may be listed.
Α	Add	Directories	Directory entry may be added.
D	Delete	Directories	Directory entry may be deleted.
Ρ	Protect	Directories	Access may be changed.
ALL		Files and directories	All of the above rights.
NONE		Files and directories	No access allowed.

These ACL symbols may be combined to specify a variety of rights. For example, the combination ALUR allows a user to attach to a directory, list and add to its contents, and read any file within it that is not otherwise protected.

The LIST\_GROUP Command: LIST\_GROUP lists the ACL groups to which you belong. Such groups may determine your access rights to certain files. As an operator, you may expect to be a member of a group that has special operator's rights. For example:

OK, <u>LIST\_GROUP</u> Groups are: .OPERATIONS

Group membership is defined by the System Administrator.

Note

User 1 is never a member of any group.

The LIST\_ACCESS Command: LIST\_ACCESS lists your access rights to a file or directory. The format is:

LIST\_ACCESS [objectname]

where objectname may be a pathname. If objectname is omitted, access rights are given for the current directory. For example:

OK, LIST\_ACCESS

ACL protecting "<Current directory>": FLOPSY: ALUR MOPSY: ALL PETER: ALL SYSTEM: ALUR .ADMINISTRATORS: ALL \$REST: NONE

OK, LIST\_ACCESS CONTROL>FLOW

ACL protecting "CONTROL>FLOW": MOPSY: ALL SYSTEM: ALL .ADMINISTRATORS: ALL \$REST: LUR

In the first example, the .ADMINISTRATORS group, along with users MOPSY and PETER, have full access rights to the directory. Users FLOPSY and SYSTEM may read files (R), attach to and list the contents of the directory (LU), and create new files or subdirectories (A). Other users of the system have no access rights.

In the second example, users SYSTEM and MOPSY, along with the group .ADMINISTRATORS, have all access rights. Other users of the system may list and use directories, and may read files.

See the Prime User's Guide for more information.

The LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS Command: System Administrators and operators may override any user-defined ACL by creating a priority ACL. The priority ACL defines access for the entire disk.

Since it is possible to prevent users from accessing even the MFD with a priority ACL, the LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS command allows the operator and users to read the contents of the priority ACL on any disk partition. The name of the partition must always be given. For example:

OK, LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS Partition name must be supplied. (list\_priority\_access) ER! LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS PATCH Priority ACL on partition "<PATCH>": SYSTEM: ALL \$REST: NONE

If the partition PATCH were not protected by a priority ACL, the following would occur:

OK, <u>LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS PATCH</u> Priority ACL not found. <PATCH> (list\_priority\_access) ER!

# Note

When a priority ACL is active on a disk, its contents are always displayed when the LIST\_ACCESS command is issued. For example:

OK, <u>LIST\_ACCESS</u> ACL protecting "<Current directory>": FLOPSY: ALUR MOPSY: ALL PETER: ALL SYSTEM: ALUR \$REST: NONE Priority ACL in effect for "<Current directory>": .ADMINISTRATORS: ALL OK,

For information on setting priority ACLs, see the description of SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS in Chapter 13.

# Disk Quotas

To ensure equitable sharing of disk storage, administrators can set limits (called quotas) on the amount of storage space that top-level directories can occupy on a disk. In some facilities, operators also may control quotas. The commands for using quotas allow the operator to:

- Set a maximum storage quota on a directory (SET\_QUOTA).
- Change an existing quota (SET\_QUOTA).
- Examine existing quotas and current storage use (LIST\_QUOTA, LD, SIZE).

SET\_QUOTA is discussed in Chapter 13. The other commands are discussed below. For a more complete discussion, see the Prime User's Guide.

Measuring and Allocating Storage Space: Storage space is measured in disk records. A record can contain up to 2048 user data bytes. Thus, the number of records in a file system object equals the total number of data bytes in the object divided by 2048 and rounded up to the next whole number. However, a zero-length object (such as an empty directory or file) always contains one record. All numbers are decimal.

You may wish to examine the quota on a directory and the current storage space used by directories, files, and segment directories. The LIST\_QUOTA, LD, and SIZE commands provide this information.

Using LIST\_QUOTA: The LIST\_QUOTA command provides the following information:

- The maximum quota on a directory
- The total number of records used by the entire subtree beginning with and including the designated directory
- The number of records used by this particular directory

The format of the command is:

LIST\_QUOTA [pathname] [<u>-BR</u>IEF]

<u>pathname</u> gives the name of the directory on which quota information is requested. If <u>pathname</u> is omitted, the quota information on the current directory is listed. The -BRIEF option prints a one-line summary of the directory's quota status. For example, to list the quota information on all top-level directories on partition SYS.B, type:

OK, <u>LIST\_QUOTA <SYS.B>@@</u> Operation illegal on MFD. <SYS.B>MFD>MFD

"<SYS.B>MFD>LOGREC\*" is not a quota directory. Total records used = 28. Records used in this directory = 28.

Maximum records allowed on "<SYS.B>MFD>CMDNCO" = 5000. Total records used = 3500. Records used in this directory = 3500.

Use of the -BRIEF option outputs a one-line summary of the directory's quota status. For example:

OK, <u>LIST\_QUOTA UFD.1 -BRIEF</u> Max: 200, Used: 178, Records: 65, UFD.1 OK,

In this example, the maximum number of records allowed is 200. The total number of records used for this directory and its subtree is 178. The number of records used by this directory alone is 65. If you omit the pathname from the command line, the pathname is omitted from the one-line summary.

Obtaining Quota and Storage Information with LD: The LD command provides quota and storage information on the first line of its display. For example:

OK, LD

<SYS.B>CURTAINS (ALL access) 1150 records in this directory, 1165 total records out of quota of 0.

The number of records used by this directory, the total number of records used by the directory and its entire subtree, and the maximum number of records permitted for use by the directory and its subtree, are indicated. If the third number is 0, there is no maximum limit other than the limit of the disk.

You may wish to learn the number of records in a file or segment directory within a directory. The size of these objects, as well as of directories, is provided by the -SIZE option to the LD command. Use the format:

LD [pathname] -SIZE

Wildcards may be used to get size information for an entire directory. See the Prime User's Guide and the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide for complete information on wildcards. For example, to display information for a partition, type:

OK, LD <TDISK>00 -SIZE -NO\_WAIT

<TDISK>MFD (LUR access)

2 Files.

name	
------	--

type	size	
BADSPT	- <u> </u>	
sam	1	
sam	2	
TDISK	-	
sam	4	
60 Directorie	≥S.	
name		
type	size	quota
AARON		
dir	9	0
AESOP	20	1000
ANDY	23	1000
dir	787	0
ANTELOPE		•
dir Applitantons	58	0
dir	173	1000
AQUA	2,0	2000
dir	273	0
	•	
	•	
OK,	-	

In this example, the files BADSPT and BOOT contain, respectively, 1 and 2 records. The file TDISK (the DSKRAT) contains 4 records. The directories AESOP and APPLICATIONS, with quotas of 1000 records each, contain 29 and 173 records. The nonquota directory ANDY contains 787 records.

By using a specific pathname or wildcard pathname, you can request size information on a single object or on a specific group of objects.

Even greater detail may be obtained using the LD -DETAIL command. Use the format:

LD [pathname] -DETAIL

Additional information on LD appears in the <u>PRIMOS</u> Commands Reference Guide.

Using SIZE: The SIZE command, like the LD -SIZE command, provides the number of records in an existing file, though in a different display. The operator should be logged in with complete access rights. The command format is:

SIZE pathname [-NORM]

pathname is the name of the object whose size you wish to know. It may be a wildcard name. -NORM presents records in normalized (1 record = 880 bytes) format. SIZE can report on other file system objects as well. However, for directories, segment directories, and access categories, SIZE returns the number of entries in the object. Hence, the report returned by SIZE depends upon the type of object specified by pathname, as follows:

Object

Report

file

- The size of the file in 2048-byte records (880-byte records if -NORM is specified). The number of words in the file (1 word contains 2 bytes) and the file type ("sam file" or "dam file") are also printed.
- directory The number of top-level entries in the directory and the directory type ("pwd UFD" or "acl UFD"). "pwd" = password. The size of the directory listing in words is also reported.
- segment directory The number of entries in the segment directory and the directory type ("sam SEGDIR" or "dam SEGDIR"). The maximum number of entries the segment directory can hold is also reported ("n total"). Multiplying this number by 2 yields the size of the segment directory in words. (For example, "65 total" equals a size of 130 words.)
- access category The number of access pairs (identifier: rights) in the access category.

In all cases, SIZE prints the current pathname, so that you know which object SIZE is looking at when you use wildcards.

For example, to obtain the size of all objects on the partition SYS.A, type:

OK,	SIZI	E <sys.a< th=""><th>&gt;@@</th><th></th><th></th><th></th></sys.a<>	>@@			
	9	records	in	sam	file	" <sys.a>MFD&gt;SYS.A" (8804 words)</sys.a>
	153	entries	in	acl	UFD	" <sys.a>MFD&gt;MFD" (4852 words)</sys.a>
	2	records	in	sam	file	" <sys.a>MFD&gt;BOOT" (1092 words)</sys.a>
	8	entries	in	pwd	UFD	" <sys.a>MFD&gt;USR.1" (153 words)</sys.a>
		•				
		•				
		•				
OK,						

If the "Disk Full" Condition is Encountered: The System Administrator can assign UFD quotas whose sum exceeds the capacity of the disk. This capability assumes that not all users will be using their full storage allotment at the same time. In effect, users "share" part of their space. This technique provides efficient use of disk space. However, it also makes it possible for users to completely fill the disk, even though none of them has exceeded (or even reached) their individual quotas.

If the disk is full when users attempt to store an object, they will get the message "The disk is full." If such a situation is reported, do the following:

- 1. Use the MESSAGE command to ask system users to delete unneeded storage from their directories.
- 2. Report the situation to the System Administrator.

#### Monitoring Disk Space Utilization

The AVAIL command prints, for a specified disk, the number of records used, the number of records available, and the percentage of records used. Information is given as physical records (1 record = 2048 bytes), but is also available in "normalized" form (1 record = 880 bytes).

The correct format for checking disk space utilization is:

AVAIL [disk] [-NORM]

The argument disk may be specified in one of the following manners:

Argument	Definition
partition	The name of the disk
*	"all started partitions"
-LDEV nn	The logical device number, where $\underline{nn}$ is represented numerically, in decimal (e.g., 2, 6, 18)

If AVAIL is given without arguments, information will be printed for the device currently attached to. For example:

OK, AVAIL Volume OLIO 44442 total records 1070 records available 97.6% full

The option -NORM may be used if records given in normalized format are desired. For example:

OK, <u>AVAIL -NORM</u> Volume OLIO 103428 total records (normalized) 2490 records available (normalized) 97.6% full

If the command AVAIL \* is given, PRIMOS reads the file SYSTEM>DISCS and prints a table of record utilization for all partitions listed there. For example:

# OK, AVAIL \*

VOLUME ID	TOTAL RECS	FREE RECS	ફ FULL	COMMENTS		
PITHOS	140733	1984	98.6	0	4463	
LKYTHS	14814	3894	73.7	1	460	
POTS	44442	1069	97.6	3	31460	

The two columns listed under COMMENTS give information held in the DISCS file. In this example, the comments concern each device's logical device number and physical device number.

VOLUME ID	TOTAL RECS	FREE RECS	۶ FULL	COMM NORI	ENTS MALIZED
PITHOS	327524	4351	98.6	0	4463
LKYTHS	34476	9062	73.7	1	460
POTS	103426	2487	97.6	3	31460

If normalized format is requested, the table appears as:

OK, AVAIL \* -NORM

# Notes

- For non-ACL partitions, AVAIL requires that either the owner or the nonowner MFD password be XXXXX, and that the DSKRAT (partition name) protection be set so that a user has read access when attached to the MFD. In most cases it is the nonowner password that is set in this fashion.
- For an ACL partition, user rights must be set to Use on the MFD and Read on the DSKRAT file.

The DISCS File: AVAIL \* will not work unless the file DISCS has been built in the UFD SYSTEM. The DISCS file is a list of partition names, in column form, that has been created with the editor. In addition to the column listing partition names, other information may be included in separate columns. For example:

- The disk's logical device number
- The disk's physical device number
- Miscellaneous information, such as the backup schedule for the disk

The AVAIL command takes this information from the DISCS file and adds to it information on record utilization (determined from the system) to create its display.

Here is an example of a DISCS file:

OK, SLI	IST S	/STEM>	DIS	CS	
PITHOS	0	4463	Μ,	W,	F
LKYTHS	1	460	Μ,	W,	F
POTS	3	31460	т,	TH	

#### OFFLINE MAINTENANCE

As often as is reasonable, disk repair operations to ensure file system integrity should be performed on the system's partitions. The program that performs these operations is FIX\_DISK. Running FIX\_DISK on a partition will check it for integrity. If FIX\_DISK finds any inconsistencies on the partition, it will report them. Additionally, if the -FIX option is specified on the FIX\_DISK command line, FIX\_DISK will attempt to repair any inconsistencies.

FIX\_DISK can also perform other useful activities, such as reducing the number of records in use by a directory when possible (UFD compression).

If a partition should have FIX\_DISK run on it, you will be told this when the ADDISK command is used for the partition. For example:

OK, <u>ADDISK 1060</u> Starting up revision 19 partition "IONIA". (Quota system may be incorrect; please run FIX\_DISK.) OK,

As ADDISK commands are frequently included in the system startup command file OMDNCO>C\_PRMD or OMDNCO>PRIMOS.COMI, you should check the output generated during system coldstart to see if the parenthetical message was printed after the message indicating that the disk partition was started up.

If you wish to run FIX\_DISK, see Chapter 7 for information on preparing a system for the shutdown of a partition, and then see Chapter 9 for information on running FIX\_DISK. FIX\_DISK command line options are also discussed in Chapter 13.

# **3** The User Community

#### INTRODUCTION

Many of your tasks as operator involve dealing with members of your system's user community. You may meet the users in person, receive phone calls from them, or send and receive interuser messages via the system software. You must understand the needs of users on your system, and be able to communicate effectively with them. For example, effective use of the PRIMOS interuser message facility could minimize user complaints of unexpected system behavior.

This chapter:

- Defines users, groups, projects, and user profiles.
- Tells how to respond to user requests.
- Tells how to monitor user status.

#### Users

Under PRIMOS, a user is defined as the "owner" of a user name, such as FRED. A user name, also referred to as a login name, can be up to 32 characters in length. Most user names, however, are about 8 characters long. When users log in, they specify their user names and the passwords for those names.

While the users are logged in, they are identified by their user names. For instance, if a user sends a message to the supervisor terminal, the message includes the user name of the user who sent the message.

To determine the user names of all users who are currently logged into the system, use the STATUS USERS command. For example:

#### OK, STATUS USERS

No	Line	Devices
1	asr	<systpb> al077</systpb>
7	5	<tdisk2></tdisk2>
8	6	<tdisk> <systpb></systpb></tdisk>
15	15	<tdisk2> <tdisk></tdisk></tdisk2>
18	20	<tdisk2> <systpb></systpb></tdisk2>
19	21	<tdisk> <systpb></systpb></tdisk>
20	22	<tdisk> <systpb></systpb></tdisk>
21	23	<tdisk> <systpb></systpb></tdisk>
24	26	<tdisk2> <systpb></systpb></tdisk2>
25	27	<tdisk2> <systpb></systpb></tdisk2>
29	33	<systpb> <tdisk></tdisk></systpb>
31	35	<tdisk2></tdisk2>
32	36	<tdisk></tdisk>
65	rem	<tdisk> (from SYSTPQ)</tdisk>
66	rem	<tdisk2> (from SYSTRJ)</tdisk2>
85	nsp	<systpb></systpb>
94	phant	<systpb> (2)</systpb>
95	phant	<tdisk3> (3)</tdisk3>
96	phant	<systpb> pro</systpb>
98	phant	<systpb> aloll</systpb>
105	phant	<systpb> alo31</systpb>
107	phant	<tdisk2></tdisk2>
	No 1 7 8 15 18 19 20 21 24 25 29 31 32 65 66 85 94 95 96 98 105 107	No Line   1 asr   7 5   8 6   15 15   18 20   19 21   20 22   21 23   24 26   25 27   29 33   31 35   32 36   65 rem   66 rem   85 nsp   94 phant   95 phant   96 phant   98 phant   105 phant

OK,

The names under the "User" column are the login, or user, names. The "No" column shows the user number for each user. This number is often needed when issuing commands that do not accept user names, or when more than one user is logged in with the same name. Each user on a system always has a unique user number.

The "Line" column shows the asynchronous line number of the user terminal being used by the user. However, phantoms and remote users do not have user terminals on the system. In these cases, the "Line" column shows the type of user. "rem" means remote user. "nsp" identifies the network server process, NETMAN. "slave" means a slave user. "phant" indicates a user or subsystem phantom. "batch" indicates a running batch job.

The "Devices" column shows the disks and other peripheral devices being used by each user. Names such as <TDISK> show which disks are in use by each user. Other names such as ALOII indicate exclusive assignment of the device by the user. In this example, ALOII means that user number 98 has exclusive access to asynchronous line number 11. The "Devices" column also indicates the other node involved for remote users, as in "(from SYSTRJ)".

#### Groups

Your System Administrator may have organized the user community on your system into <u>groups</u>. Groups serve two purposes: they make it easier for PRIMOS to check users' access, and they allow the System Administrator to merge new users into existing ACLs simply by adding them to existing groups.

The LIST\_GROUP command lists the groups to which the user belongs. For example:

OK, <u>LIST\_GROUP</u> Groups are: .TPEOPLE OK,

In this example, the user who entered the LIST\_GROUP command belongs to one group, .TPEOPLE. Group names always begin with a dot (.), to distinguish them from user names. User names cannot begin with (.).

If a user has a complaint about insufficient access, ask the user to issue the LIST\_GROUP command. This will show the groups to which the user belongs. You may discover that the user has been omitted from a group to which he or she should belong, or you may find that the user belongs to a group that is explicitly denied access to the file or directory the user is attempting to reference.

# Projects

The System Administrator may have chosen to define <u>projects</u> for the system. A project is a collection of users working in the same area. A user may belong to more than one project, but may only be logged in under the auspices of one project at a time. This feature is often used to enhance system accounting.

When a user logs in, he or she may be asked for a project name. (The System Administrator determines whether or not users need to specify a project name at login time.) The groups to which the user belongs and the user's origin directory depend upon the project specified by the user. A user who complains about problems when logging in, or about insufficent access, may be trying to log in to the wrong project. To list the projects for all logged-in users, issue the STATUS PROJECTS command, as follows:

#### OK, STATUS PROJECTS

User name	Project id	no
SYSTEM	DEFAULT	1
FRED	TURING	7
SUSANM	ACCOUNTING	14
MAXWELL	LAGRANGE	15
TURTLE	TURING	18
NIX	TURING	19
OTHELLO	ACCOUNTING	20
PETER	LAGRANGE	21
FRIEDA	PEANUIS	24
CILIA	SHAMPOO	25
ORON	VICIORY	29
TRAIN	ACCOUNTING	32
WONDERLAND	PEANUTS	65
MEMORY	TURING	66
NETMAN	DEFAULT	85
BATCH_SERVICE	DEFAULT	94
METER_SERVICE	DEFAULT	95
SYSTEM	DEFAULT	96
FRIEDA	VICTORY	97
TEKMAN	DEFAULT	98
TEKMAN	DEFAULT	105

OK,

The first column shows the username, the second column shows the project that the user is logged into, and the third column is the user number (as in STATUS USERS).

In the above example, note that there are two users named FRIEDA. The first is in project PEANUTS, the second in project VICTORY. This indicates that user FRIEDA is working on two projects at the same time. This can happen when a user logs into one project, starts up a phantom, logs out, and logs in again, beginning a new project.

# User Profiles

Each user who can log into the system has a user (login) name. This user name is associated with a <u>user profile</u>. The user profile describes the projects to which the user may log in, the groups to which the user belongs, and the origin directory or initial attach point (IAP) of the user. Both the list of groups and the origin directory for a user depend on which project the user logs into. When a user logs in, the user profile is checked to see what directory the user should be attached to. This origin directory must exist, and the user must have the right to attach to it; otherwise, the user will not be logged in, and an error message will be displayed.

If a user complains about being unable to log in, it may be because his or her origin directory does not exist, because it resides on a disk that is currently shut down, or because it has an ACL preventing the user from attaching to the origin directory.

### RESPONDING TO USER REQUESTS

To allow the operator to communicate with users, PRIMOS includes an inter-user message facility. Users may use this facility to request actions that can only be performed by the operator. Such requests may be for the following actions:

- Sending broadcast messages to all users
- Adding new UFDs to the system
- Setting quotas on directories
- Adding or replacing software in CMDNC0 and LIB
- Incorporating shared segments
- Changing user priority or time slice

When such a request is received, you should log the request in the system logbook before you honor it.

#### Sending Broadcast Messages

If a user discovers something about which all users should be told, such as a full disk, he or she may ask you to send all users a message.

From the supervisor terminal the operator can send messages to:

- All users on the local node of the network
- A specified user on any node of the network
- The supervisor terminal of a different network node (for operator-to-operator messages)

The MESSAGE command is useful for giving users general information (such as system being shut down, disk full), communicating with a single user (answering questions, requesting action), or for passing information between nodes (such as remote disk available).

To send a message to all users stating that the BEEBLE partition is nearly full, the operator might type:

OK, MESSAGE ALL -NOW BEEBLE PARTITION 99% FULL -- PLEASE DELETE UNNECESSARY FILES OK,

For more information on the MESSAGE command see Chapter 13.

# Adding New UFDs to the System

Because access to MFDs is not usually granted to users, new UFDs can only be added to MFDs by the operator or System Administrator. When a request is made to add a new UFD to the system, the operator should first determine from the user the new directory's name and the partition on which it is to reside. The new UFD name is automatically checked by PRIMOS to ensure that it does not duplicate an existing UFD name on that partition.

If you create a new directory, its quota will initially be set to zero; that is, it has no maximum quota. If you set a quota on a UFD, you limit the storage allowance on any subdirectory within the directory. If you set no limit on the UFD, its storage capacity is limited only by the physical capacity of the disk with which it is associated. (Note that a quota of zero does not signify that the directory is allowed no storage at all; rather it signifies the reverse.) Information on setting quotas is given below.

The access for a newly created UFD will default to the access at the MFD level. Therefore, you should set its access to allow ALL access for the owner of the UFD.

The operator should log in as a user (usually SYSTEM), attach to the MFD on the appropriate partition, and generate the new UFD with the CREATE command (explained in the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide).

# Note

Only the System Administrator or a Project Administrator may specify a UFD to be a user's initial attach point.

Because access to the MFD is not usually available to users, the operator must also perform all requests for UFD name changes (by using the CNAME command).

# Setting Quotas on Directories

To set maximum storage quotas on UFDs, use the SET\_QUOTA command. Because you must have protect access rights (if your system uses ACLs) or owner rights (if your system uses passwords), you should be logged in as the System Administrator or as an operator. When such a requirement exists, it is frequently simplest to issue commands from the supervisor terminal (if SYSTEM has ALL rights). See Chapter 13 for a description of the SET\_QUOTA command.

# Adding/Replacing Software in CMDNC0 and LIB

CMDNCO and LIB are ACL or password-protected directories under operator control. They contain essential system software. New software is copied into these directories with the COPY command. All new or changed software should be debugged before installation, insofar as is feasible.

All changes to CMDNCO and LIB should be noted in the system logbook. No new or changed software should be installed without first obtaining complete details of operation. For commands, this should include command line options and keywords as well as answers to any queries asked by the program. The proper position in loading sequences should be indicated for each library. This information should be entered in the system logbook and distributed to interested users.

# Caution

When installing a new version of a command or program, it is recommended that the operator save a copy of the old version in a convenient directory until such time as the new version is thoroughly checked out and it is determined that the old version is no longer needed.

# Incorporating Shared Segments

Normally, shared subsystems will be incorporated into PRIMOS at system startup time. At times, experimental subsystems may need to be incorporated for test purposes. The command sequence for this (from the supervisor terminal) is as follows:

OPRPRI 1 SHARE pathname segment-number [access-rights] OPRPRI 0

The System Administrator will assign and coordinate shared segment usage. See the discussions of the OPRPRI and SHARE commands in Chapter 13 for complete details.

### Changing Priority or Time Slice

To increase efficiency and/or system performance, priorities or time slices can be changed. Important jobs may be given special, higher priorities. Priority and time slice are changed by the CHAP command, which is described in Chapter 13.

For example, to set the priority of user 12 to 2, and the timeslice to 2.3 seconds, you would type:

CHAP -12 2 27

(The timeslice is specified in octal, as tenths of a second.)

### MONITORING USER STATUS

The STATUS command, described in Chapter 13, allows the operator to monitor the status of system users. Information is output indicating active users, active devices, active disks, network status, system status, open file units, etc.

#### When to Use STATUS

Some typical instances in which the STATUS command might be used are:

- Prior to mounting a new disk pack to determine what physical disk assignments are available.
- After a request that all users release a given disk or disks, to determine that they have done so before shutting down that disk or disks.
- As a check that all users have logged out before shutting down PRIMOS. (No harm to the system results if the users of a particular disk are still logged in when the disk or the system is shut down. However, the user's files are closed. Information held in a buffer will be lost.)

An Example of the STATUS Command: When given from the supervisor terminal, the STATUS ALL command prints all the system information shown in the following example. (At the supervisor terminal the command STATUS will print out the same information as STATUS ALL.) A detailed description of the information follows the display. OK, STATUS ALL System is currently running PRIMOS rev. 19.2 ł 4096K bytes memory in use 11 User SYSTEM TEKL File File File Open Type Rwlock Unit Position Mode Treename 111 NR-1W <PRECAM>LOGREC\*>LOG.11/02/82 126 000000110 DAM W Usrnum Ldevice Device User name IV 22 MTO BAOBAB MTO Ldev Pdev System Disk 4463 PLEIST 0 OL IGOC 460 1 2 PRECAM 31460 V 5 ORDOVI TEK2 SILUR 6 MKIG DEVON 7 MKIG PERMI MNFG.A 11 JURI 12 MNFG.B Sem. Value Users VI - 32 1 - 16 177777 - 15 1 Full duplex network Node State \*\*\*\* TEKl MX.B Up TELENET Up Ring network VII Node State \*\*\*\* TEKL TEK2 Up Up MKIG MNFG.A Up MNFG.B Up RES1 Up

RES2

Down

Public data network

Node ATHNS CNBER RIO.A SNGPR

Pagdev = 11060 Comdev = 4463

User SYSTEM SYSTEM ASH YGDRSL VITAE BANYON BAOBAB TNBAUM FMLY ELEMEN NETMAN SLAVE\$ SYSTEM BATCH_SERVICE 1 YTSMAN 1 FTP 1 SYSTEM 1	No Lin 1 a: 5 7 9 10 1 12 1 63 ru 64 ru 65 ru 84 nu 85 slar 98 slar 98 slar 10 pha 10 pha	ne Devices sr <pleist> 3 <pleist> 5 <precam> 7 <pleist> 10 <precam> 12 <pleist> 24 <precam> em <precam> em <pleist> em <pleist> sp <pleist> ve <oligoc> nt <pleist> nt <pleis< th=""><th>SMLCOO SMLCO1 ALO77 (to MKTG) <pleist> <pleist> (from RES1 ) (from TELENET ) TEK2<ordovi> (from TEK2 ) (2)</ordovi></pleist></pleist></th><th>IX</th></pleis<></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></pleist></oligoc></pleist></pleist></pleist></precam></precam></pleist></precam></pleist></precam></pleist></pleist>	SMLCOO SMLCO1 ALO77 (to MKTG) <pleist> <pleist> (from RES1 ) (from TELENET ) TEK2<ordovi> (from TEK2 ) (2)</ordovi></pleist></pleist>	IX
---	--	--	---	----

VII

Description of STATUS Information: The following list describes the information presented in the example of printout from the STATUS command.

# Section

### Information

- I The version of PRIMOS currently in use. The size of main memory, in kilobytes.
- II The user will always be SYSTEM followed by the local system name, if any. (Here, the system name is TEK1.)
- III List of all PRIMOS file units currently open. (In this example the file LOGREC\*>LOG.11/02/82 is open on file unit 126.)
- IV List of magnetic tape devices currently assigned. Column 1 (Device) gives the physical device number. Column 2 (User name) gives the user-id of the user to whom the device is assigned. Column 3 (Usrnum) gives the usernumber of the user. Column 4 (Ldevice) gives the logical device number that the user has assigned

to the physical device (using the -ALIAS option of the ASSIGN command). If the user has assigned no logical number, then Ldevice is the same as Device.

- Column 1 (Disk) is the packname of the disk partition, which is also the name of the DSKRAT file. Column 2 (Ldev) is the logical device number associated with the physical device by the ADDISK Logical device 0 must be the command command. device; the paging device or partition is not included in this list (see VIII) as it is not directly accessible by the user or the operator. Column 3 (Pdev) is the physical device number, indicating the type of device, drive unit, partition size, and offset (see Appendix A). Column 4 (System) the network node on which the disk tells is physically mounted. A blank in this column means the disk is a local one; a nodename in this column shows that this is a remote disk mounted at that node of the network.
- VI Semaphore information.

V

- VII Under PRIMOS, multiple network types may be in operation simultaneously. This section indicates those types currently in use. The nodename is given along with the state of that node, either Up (in operation) or Down (not in operation). The local node is indicated by \*\*\*\*.
- VIII The physical device numbers of the paging devices (PAGDEV and ALTDEV) and the command device (COMDEV). COMDEV is the partition at logical device 0 at the time of system startup. This information is available only if the STATUS command was issued at the supervisor terminal.

#### Note

This information is printed only by the STATUS ALL (or STATUS) command.

IX List of users currently logged into the system. Column 1 (User) is the user-id of the user. Column 2 (No) is the usernumber; this is a decimal number and is usually the line number plus 2. Column 3 (Line) is the asynchronous line number of the user terminal (octal). Specially assigned (non-asynchronous) line designations follow. 19.2

Line	Meaning
asr	User is user 1 or the supervisor terminal using the USRASR command
batch	Batch job
nsp	Network server process (NETMAN)
phant	Phantom user
rem	User logged in remotely from another node in the network
slave	NPX slave

Column 4 (Devices) lists all partitions and assigned devices in use by a particular terminal. A disk is considered to be in use (under PRIMOS) if it contains the user's origin, home, or current directory, or if the user has any files open on that disk. Currently assigned devices are then indicated with the same device abbreviations as are used by the ASSIGN command (e.g., PRO, CR1, MT2, etc.) except that assigned asynchronous lines are shown by AL line number, and assigned disks by DK number.

Other information that may appear in this column is:

- Remote login to another system on the network (see user 9).
- Remote login from another system on the network (see users 63, 64).
- User priority (user 101 is running at priority 2). Normal user priority is 1; a priority of 1 is not printed.
- Use of a remote disk (see user 65).

# Monitoring the Number of Users

The total number of system users can be obtained with the internal command USERS. This is the number of terminal, phantom, and remote users, not including the supervisor terminal user or users logged in remotely from or through the system. The dialog is:

# OK, USERS User s = 23

# **4** System Resources

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses the operator interface to the following system resources:

- The Spooler subsystem
- The Batch subsystem
- Magnetic tapes
- The File Transfer Service (FTS)
- PRIMENET

#### THE SPOOLER SUBSYSTEM

To allow users to print files to one or more printers in an orderly fashion, PRIMOS provides a spooler subsystem. Introduced in Chapter 1, this subsystem allows users to request that files be printed whenever a printer becomes available.

You should read the <u>Prime User's Guide</u> to understand how users use the SPOOL command to issue print requests. The SPOOL command stores requests in the spool queue, where they wait until a printer has printed the files, satisfying the requests. When this happens, the requests are removed from the spool queue.

# Examining the Spool Queue

The contents of the spool queue are monitored with the command:

SPOOL -LIST

Each listing contains the following information: user-id, PRT number, time of spool request, filename, file size options, form request (if any), defer time (if any), delivery location.

Here is an example of a spool queue listing:

OK, <u>SPO</u> [SPOOL	DOL -L rev 1	<u>IST</u> 9.2]							
System user	MEGA prt	time	name	size	opts/#	form	defer	at: BL	C
		مدو هدوا المت تكار	وميل حمين حيثة المتراجعين وعيار والتركيف البينة المتحاطية						-
FRED	001 1	0:04	RT983	231		WHITE		1	
BARNEY	002 1	0:11	LOGOS.3	11	2	WIDE		1	

# Spooler Phantoms

Printers are controlled by phantoms. These phantoms use the ASSIGN command to acquire exclusive access to printers. For example, a phantom that prints on printer PRO will assign device PRO. A phantom that controls a printer is called a <u>spooler phantom</u>, because it runs a program called the <u>spooler</u> (or sometimes the despooler).

The spooler program periodically checks the spool queue on the system to see if there are any files to be printed. If there are, it starts printing one of them. When it finishes, it checks the spool queue again.

# Printer Environments

Because many installations have more than one printer, the spooler subsystem allows the System Administrator and operator to control which files are printed on which printers. This is done by defining printer environments. An environment defines the way in which any phantom using it will handle the files it prints: what printer it will use, what disks it will search for queued jobs, what size jobs it may accept, what page margins it will use, and so on. By doing this, it also defines the types of files the printer can handle. Thus, one printer may accept only short files; another may print any file requiring extra-wide paper; and so on.

Environments are usually set up by the System Administrator, but they may be set up by the operator or the user. The operator has the power to modify an environment, no matter who created it. Whenever the operator starts a spooler phantom, he or she selects the environment it will use. There may be more than one environment available for each printer. However, a printer may use only one environment at any given time.

Each environment on a system has a unique name. This name is up to 30 characters long, and may contain only the letters A-Z, the digits 0-9, and the symbols \_ . \* # \$ & - /.

#### Remote Spool Queues

Many installations have more than one system in the network. Therefore, in addition to reading the spool queue on the local system, the spooler subsystem is capable of searching all of the spool queues on the network.

Requests found on remote spool queues will be printed just as if they were found on the local spool queue. However, a phantom will always check the local spool queue before it checks remote spool queues for files. Thus, local requests have absolute priority over remote requests.

#### The PROP Command

Spooler phantoms are manipulated by using the PROP command. The PROP command is used to start up or shut down a spooler phantom. In addition, it may be used to affect the operation of the spooler phantom, even when the spooler phantom is not running.

When the operator uses the PROP command to operate on a printer environment or spooler phantom, he or she specifies the environment name on the command line. This tells PROP which environment, and hence which spooler phantom, is being referred to by the operator.

When a spooler phantom is running, it is said to be <u>servicing</u> a particular print environment. To see which of the environments are defined on your system, enter the PROP-STATUS command. This command will list the defined environments, and also display an indicator of whether each environment is being serviced by a phantom. For example:

OK, <u>PROP -STATUS</u> [PROP rev 19.2]	
TPBPRO TP.NPR TP.DBL WHITE OK,	started started started stopped

In this example, the environments TPBPRO, TP.NPR, and TP.DBL are all being serviced by phantoms. The environment WHITE is defined, but it is not being serviced. (It may require the same printer as does one of the other environments. If this is so, then the operator cannot start up WHITE without first stopping the phantom servicing that other environment.)

Whenever the operator changes the type of paper in a printer, he or she also starts up a new printer environment. This notifies the spooler subsystem that a form change has been made and prevents user files from accidentally being printed on the wrong paper.

See Chapter 10 for more information on using PROP.

### User Print Requests

When users issue the SPOOL command to request that files be printed, they sometimes use the -FORM and -AT options to specify the type of paper and the printer to be used. The spooler subsystem matches the form name specified by -FORM and the destination name specified by -AT to the list of accepted form and destination names for each environment being serviced. Only if the form and destination names supplied by the user match names in the environment will the file be considered for printing by the phantom servicing that environment.

It is possible for a user to spool a file that can not be printed by any environment. This can happen if the user specifies an illegal combination of form and destination name, or if the file is larger than the limit on file size specified in the environment.

If a user complains that a file is not being printed, check the print request using SPOOL -LIST, and use PROP to display the parameters for all environments on the network. This will tell you which environments are able to print the user's file. It is possible that there are no such environments, in which case you might ask the user to re-spool the file using a legitimate combination of options and file size. It is also possible that environments do exist that consider the request to be eligible. However, these environments may have no phantoms servicing them, or the phantoms may already be busy printing other user's files. In this case, tell the user that the file will be printed later, when a printer becomes available.

# Operating Line Printers

In addition to overseeing the line printers in general, the operator is usually responsible for:

- Removing listings from the printer, separating them by user (banner name before each file), and placing them in a specified distribution area. (This may not be necessary for small systems.)
- Monitoring the spool queue with the SPOOL -LIST command. (See Chapter 10.)
- Reloading paper and ribbons in the line printer as required.
- Changing paper to print special forms requests. (Use the SPOOL -LIST command to see if any such requests are outstanding.) It is good procedure to schedule the printing of special forms for a specific time of day: for example, directly after performing backups at the start of a shift.
- Vacuuming the printers twice a day, or more often when necessary.

#### Plotters

In addition to queueing requests for printers, the spooler subsystem is able to queue requests for plotters. Plotter environments are similar to printer environments, except that the device specified by a plot environment is always named PLOT. The SPOOL command also accepts a -PLOT option, indicating that the file is to be plotted, not printed. This prevents a plot file from being sent to a printer.

In a plotter environment, the System Administrator or operator can specify whether the phantom servicing the environment should accept both print and plot requests, or only plot requests. In the listing generated by a SPOOL -LIST command, plot requests are shown by a "P" in the "opts/#" column.

#### THE BATCH SUBSYSTEM

There are times when a user needs to do a large amount of computational processing. If the user performed this processing interactively at the terminal, the user could not begin any other tasks at that terminal until the processing was completed. Other users of the system would notice a performance degradation, particularly if several users began large computational jobs at once. In an extreme case, the system could spend a significant amount of time juggling these large jobs, and less time actually performing them. In addition, the users would spend a significant amount of their time waiting for the jobs to complete. To solve this problem, the Batch subsystem allows a user to submit a job into a queue. This job is a request to execute a command or CPL file. Frequently, the command or CPL file submitted performs a large amount of processing. The Batch subsystem waits until other batch jobs are finished to execute these jobs. The System Administrator sets up one or more batch queues into which jobs may be submitted, and defines the relative priorities of the queues. The system operator monitors the Batch subsystem, and may also be asked to prevent batch jobs from executing during the peak hours of system usage by interactive users.

# Operator Responsibilities for Batch

Generally, the System Administrator is responsible for configuring the Batch subsystem and maintaining its database. These operations are explained in the <u>System Administrator's Guide</u>. The operator is responsible for starting and stopping the Batch monitor when the system (or the Batch subsystem) is brought up or down, and for helping with users' jobs when necessary.

There are two main reasons for operator intervention in user jobs. If a job is holding up the queue (for example, because of an infinite loop, or because the job is waiting for some unavailable resource), the operator may abort the job. If a user knows that a job will need a particular resource, the user may ask the operator to hold that job in the queue until the resource is available. When the resource is available, the operator can release the job.

#### Batch Elements

The Batch subsystem consists of the following elements:

- Jobs
- Queues
- The Batch monitor
- Batch phantoms

A user request to the Batch subsystem to execute a command or CPL file is called a job. This request is placed in a <u>queue</u> until it is honored by the <u>batch monitor</u>. The batch monitor honors the request by starting up a batch phantom to process the job.

Every batch job has a job id. This consists of an <u>external name</u>, which is the name of the command or CPL file submitted by the user, and an <u>internal name</u>, which is assigned by the Batch subsystem to identify <u>uniquely every</u> job in the system. Job ids are used by the operator when users' jobs are manipulated. The System Administrator may define from one to sixteen batch <u>queues</u>, each with its own name and characteristics. Users who submit batch jobs may specify the queues in which their jobs should be placed. If they do not specify queues, the job submission program automatically determines an appropriate queue for each job.

The program that actually starts up batch jobs is called the <u>batch</u> monitor. This program runs as a subsystem phantom. It is started up during system coldstart, as part of the CMDNCO>C\_PRMO or CMDNCO>PRIMOS.COMI file. It not only starts up batch jobs, but updates the queue when batch phantoms log out, indicating that the corresponding jobs have completed. The batch monitor is always logged in as user BATCH\_SERVICE.

To execute the requested command or CPL file, the batch monitor starts up a <u>batch phantom</u>. This phantom is logged in with the same login name as the user who submitted the job, including the same project name and group names. Therefore, the batch phantom has the same privileges enjoyed by the submitting user.

### Batch Commands

There are three essential commands in the Batch subsystem. They are:

- Command Function
- JOB Submit, display, and control user jobs
- BATCH Start up, shut down, and display the state of the batch monitor and subsystem
- BATGEN Define, modify, and delete batch queues

In addition, there are two programs used by both the System Administrator and the operator. They are:

- Program Function
- INIT Initialize the batch database
- FIXBAT Repair and compress the batch database

The use of these commands and programs by the operator is fully discussed in Chapter 11. The use of the JOB, BATCH, and BATGEN commands by the user is discussed in the <u>Prime</u> <u>User's</u> <u>Guide</u> and the <u>PRIMOS</u> Commands Reference Guide. The use of the BATGEN command for the System Administrator is discussed in the <u>System</u> Administrator's Guide.

#### MAGNETIC TAPES

Magnetic tape provides a relatively inexpensive storage medium and is used extensively. Operators routinely perform several tasks connected with magnetic tape and magnetic tape drives, including:

- Setting tape drive assignment mode.
- Assigning and unassigning tape drives.
- Turning on tape drives.
- Mounting and unmounting tapes.
- Responding to special user options.
- Performing general maintenance of the tapes and drive unit.
- Providing backup copies of files and programs. (See Chapters 7 and 8.)

The most important commands associated with the operator's magnetic tape responsibilities are:

Command	Function
SETMOD	Sets drive assignment mode
ASSIGN	Allocates tape drives
REPLY	Replies to a user request for a tape drive
STATUS	Gives status of system use
UNASSIGN	Releases tape drive from user

The SETMOD, REPLY, and UNASSIGN commands for the operator can only be issued from the supervisor terminal. (The UNASSIGN command can be issued at any user terminal, but it only affects that user. From the supervisor terminal, it affects any user on the system.) For more information regarding magnetic tape and magnetic tape drives, refer to the Magnetic Tape User's Guide.

#### Setting the Mode of Assignment

The operator can choose from three modes of tape drive assignment:

• Users can assign tape drives without operator intervention, unless special assistance is needed. This is the default mode.

- Users must channel all assignment requests through the operator.
- Users are not permitted to assign tape drives at all.

The SETMOD command establishes the assignment mode and can only be issued from the supervisor terminal. If SETMOD is not issued, the default mode (user assignment) prevails. The SETMOD command can only be issued at the supervisor terminal. There are three assignment modes:

### Mode

# Description

User mode Users can assign tape drives without operator assistance unless options require special intervention. This is the default mode.

The command to enter user mode is:

SETMOD -USER

Operator intervention mode Users must channel all assignment requests through the system operator.

The command to enter operator intervention mode is:

SETMOD -OPERATOR

No-assignment mode

Users are not permitted to assign tape drives at all.

The command to enter no-assignment mode is:

SETMOD -NOASSIGN

The SETMOD command is described in detail in Chapter 13.

# Allocating Tape Drives

Each magnetic tape operation requires the use of at least one tape drive. Tape drives are reserved with the ASSIGN command. ASSIGN associates the drive's physical device number with the number of the user who issued the ASSIGN command. As long as the usernumber and device number correlation exists internally, the user has exclusive access to the drive. Access privileges are relinquished with the UNASSIGN command. The ASSIGN command reserves magnetic tape drives for users, COMINFUT files, and CPL programs. It is frequently used to request operator assistance in assigning a drive or mounting a tape.

In addition to the default assignment, which simply designates a particular tape drive, the user can ask the operator to:

- Assign any available tape drive.
- Assign a tape drive with certain features, such as special density settings.
- Assign a particular tape drive when it becomes available.
- Mount a particular tape on an indicated or available drive.
- Assign a particular or a random tape drive, and give it a user-chosen logical device number, or "alias," with which the user will subsequently reference the assigned tape drive.

Information on the ASSIGN command for operators is found in Chapter 13. Information on the ASSIGN command for users is in the <u>PRIMOS</u> Commands Reference Guide.

#### Replying to User Requests

Users will request magnetic tape assignments (via the ASSIGN command, described above), and must be informed of the status of their requests. The REPLY command is the operator's method of communicating with the requesting user. It is preferred over the MESSAGE command when the user is assigning magnetic tape, since REPLY communicates successfully with batch jobs, user phantoms, and command or CPL files. The message sent by a MESSAGE command can only be read by an interactive user.

The REPLY command can only be issued at the supervisor terminal. It allows the operator to:

- Approve a simple request (in operator intervention mode).
- Inform the user which tape drive has been assigned when the user has requested "any drive" (MTX).
- Request repetition of an ASSIGN message.
- Inform a user that a special request has been fulfilled.
- Deny a request.

Whenever a user's ASSIGN command line necessitates operator intervention, the request appears at the supervisor terminal.

Users may request assignment of magnetic tape drives in either of two ways:

• By physical device number (pdn), appearing at the supervisor terminal as:

\*\*\*\*\* MAGTAPE REQUEST \*\*\*\*\* From user-id (usernum) : ASSIGN MTpdn [options]

• By logical device number (ldn), appearing at the supervisor terminal as:

\*\*\*\*\* MAGTAPE REQUEST \*\*\*\*\* From user-id (usernum) : ASSIGN MTX -ALIAS ldn [options]

The user-id and usernum identify the originator of the request.

The message is repeated at the supervisor terminal until acknowledged by the operator with REPLY.

Responding to User Requests

Operators respond to user requests by:

- 1. Determining the appropriate tape drive to be used, based upon the specified options.
- 2. Performing all requested tasks.
- 3. Mounting the correct tape.
- 4. Issuing the appropriate REPLY command.

If user mode is selected, you will have to respond only when options are requested, or when drive assignments are requested by logical device number. If operator intervention mode is selected, you must respond to all requests. If no-assignment mode is selected, you will not receive requests from users, and they will be unable to assign tapes.

Some Examples of How to Fulfill ASSIGN Requests

Responding to Simple ASSIGN MTpdn Requests: Requests appear at the operator's terminal containing username, usernumber, and a command line. For example:

\*\*\*\*\* MAGTAPE REQUEST \*\*\*\*\* from SHANIN (user 7) : MT1
This indicates that user SHANIN (designated by PRIMOS as user number 7) requests physical device MTL.

Since no options are requested, in user mode this request would be approved or rejected (depending on MTI's availability) without need for operator intervention.

In operator intervention mode, the user's request would appear at the supervisor terminal. The operator must always respond. If the request cannot be approved, inform the user (in this case, number 7) of this by issuing the command:

REPLY -7 -TAPE ABORT

If the request can be approved, type:

REPLY -7 -TAPE GO

This indicates that SHANIN now has exclusive access to physical device MT1.

Responding to ASSIGN MTpdn Options: More complicated requests will require additional actions by the operator. The message:

\*\*\*\*\* MAGTAPE REQUEST \*\*\*\*\* from HARRIET (user 11): MT3 -TPID EXEC -RINGON -WAIT

indicates that user HARRIET (user number 11) has requested assignment of tape drive number 3, with the tape EXEC loaded, and with the write ring on. Additionally, the user is willing to wait until drive MT3 is available.

Here, the operator's procedure would be:

1. Determine the availability of drive MT3.

2. Locate the tape identified as "EXEC".

3. Mount the tape with the ring on.

4. Issue the command: REPLY -11 -TAPE GO.

Responding to MTX Requests: With requests specifying the MTX -ALIAS option, operators get a message in the format:

\*\*\*\*\* MAGTAPE REQUEST \*\*\*\*\* From BOB (user 34): MTX -ALIAS MTO -TPID JEN -DENSITY 1600

The operator's response would be:

- 1. Locate the tape marked "JEN".
- 2. Mount the tape on an available drive (assume here, MT1).
- 3. Set the density switch to 1600 bpi.
- 4. Issue the command: REPLY -34 -TAPE 1.

# Information Gathering

Some typical areas of concern for the operator are listed below. Appropriate actions are indicated:

• To clarify an unintelligible request from a user, type:

REPLY -usernum -TAPE RESEND

The ASSIGN command request from usernum will reappear.

• To repeat the most recent magnetic tape request, type:

REPLY -TAPE RESEND

• To display all unanswered tape requests, type:

REPLY -ALL RESEND

• To determine the availability of a requested drive, use the STATUS DEVICES command, described below.

# Determining the Current Status of Users and Magnetic Tape Drives

The system operator can obtain a quick list of the magnetic tape drives currently in use by typing STATUS DEVICES. The information returned might look something like this:

# OK, STATUS DEVICES

Device	User name	Usrnum	Ldevice
MTL	SHANIN	7	MTO
MT2	KARP	12	MTO
MT3	KARP	12	MTL

Only currently assigned magnetic tape devices are listed.

The operator can also tell who owns what peripheral devices by using the STATUS USERS command. Peripheral devices include magnetic tape drives, card readers, and punches:

User	No	Line	Devices
SYSTEM	1	asr	<szy> SMLC00 SMLC01</szy>
BOBBY	5	3	<pre><pre>POE&gt; MT0</pre></pre>
HARRIET	8	6	<szy> MT1</szy>
JEN	12	11	<pre><pre>POE&gt; MT2</pre></pre>

See Chapter 3 for a thorough discussion of the STATUS command.

# Releasing Tape Drives

OK, STATUS USERS

There are times when the operator must revoke exclusive access to a magnetic tape drive from a user. This can be done with the UNASSIGN command from the supervisor terminal. For example:

# OK, UNASSIGN MTO

This command can be issued in all tape assignment modes. (Only the user who assigned an alias can use the alias number when unassigning a drive. The actual device number must be specified in the UNASSIGN command at the supervisor terminal.)

For example, suppose that user 17 assigns MT1 -ALIAS MT2 and also assigns MTX -ALIAS MT0. If the operator chooses physical drive MT2 as MTX, the effective internal relationship can be represented as:

Usernum	Physical Device Number	Logical Device Number
17	MTL	MT2
17	MT2 (formerly MTX)	MTO

Note that this representation is similar to the table displayed by STATUS DEVICES. It should be noted that every magnetic tape drive has a default logical device number. This number is the same as the drive's physical device number, unless changed with the -ALIAS option.

The operator could release these drives with the commands: UNASSIGN MT1 and UNASSIGN MT2.

In operator intervention mode, when a device is successfully unassigned at the supervisor terminal the message "Device released" is printed at the supervisor terminal. The message "Device MTpdn unassigned" is printed if the UNASSIGN command was successfully given by a user.

In user mode, the message "Device released" signals a successful UNASSIGN command issued from the supervisor terminal.

# Operator Use of Tapes

The operator will need to use tapes when performing system backup and restore operations involving tape. The commands to back up and restore partitions to tape are MAGSAV, MAGRST, PHYSAV, and PHYRST. These commands, and the procedures to use them, are discussed in Chapters 7 and 8.

# THE FILE TRANSFER SERVICE (FTS)

The File Transfer Service (FTS) allows users to request that files be transferred from one node in the network to another. Like Batch and Spool, FTS accepts requests from users and queues them for execution. If one of the nodes involved in the transfer is not up and running, FTS attempts the transfer later.

# FTS Elements

The File Transfer Service consists of the following elements:

- Requests
- Queues
- Sites
- FTS Manager
- FTS Servers

Users submit file transfer requests into request queues. These requests identify <u>sites</u> known to FTS as acceptable nodes to which communication is possible. When communication lines are open and not busy, the <u>FTS Manager</u> chooses a request and passes it to an <u>FTS Server</u>. The FTS server performs the transfer, then reports back to the FTS manager that it has completed the transfer. The request is then removed from the queue.

The FTS server performs the transfer by communicating with another FTS server on a remote node. The two servers pass the file data over the communications path; they also pass status information to ensure the correct transmittal of the file.

# FTS Commands

There are three FTS commands available to the operator:

Command	Function
FIR	Submit, display, and control file transfer requests
FTOP	Start up, shut down, display, and control FTS servers and the FTS manager
FIGEN	Configure FTS queues and sites

Users can use only the FTR command. The operator and System Administrator may use all three commands.

# Operator Responsibilities for FTS

The operator is responsible for ensuring that the FIS server phantoms are running, monitoring the progress of users' file transfers, and generally ensuring the smooth running of the FIS service.

It is the operator's task to monitor all aspects of the File Transfer Service. Specific tasks are:

- Ensuring that file transfer servers and the file transfer manager are in operation.
- Monitoring user requests.
- Monitoring and archiving FTS system log files.
- Making sure the FTSQ\* UFD has enough room to accommodate users' files.

The operator's responsibilities when working with the File Transfer Service are discussed in detail in Chapter 12. The FTS server performs the transfer by communicating with another FTS server on a remote node. The two servers pass the file data over the communications path; they also pass status information to ensure the correct transmittal of the file.

# FTS Commands

There are three FTS commands available to the operator:

Command	Function			
FTR	Submit, display, and control file transfer requests			
FIOP	Start up, shut down, display, and control FTS servers and the FTS manager			
FIGEN	Configure FTS queues and sites			

Users can use only the FTR command. The operator and System Administrator may use all three commands.

# Operator Responsibilities for FTS

The operator is responsible for ensuring that the FTS server phantoms are running, monitoring the progress of users' file transfers, and generally ensuring the smooth running of the FTS service.

It is the operator's task to monitor all aspects of the File Transfer Service. Specific tasks are:

- Ensuring that file transfer servers and the file transfer manager are in operation.
- Monitoring user requests.
- Monitoring and archiving FTS system log files.
- Making sure the FTSQ\* UFD has enough room to accommodate users' files.

The operator's responsibilities when working with the File Transfer Service are discussed in detail in Chapter 12.

4-17

Periodically, the operator should inspect the FTSQ\* UFD. The exact contents of this directory depend upon how your System Administrator has configured the FTS system. The directory contains log files that record the activity of each FTS server. As these files have no limit as to their size, they may grow to such size that the FTSQ\* directory no longer has room to hold copies of files being transferred for users. Therefore, log files should be periodically reviewed and archived to offline storage. The names of the log files are set in the queue and site configurations using the FTGEN command.

# PRIMENET

- This section outlines the operational tasks involved in maintaining your system as a node in a PRIMENET network. Four categories of tasks will be discussed:
  - Using the ADDISK and SHUTDN commands.

# 19.3

- Communicating with operators on other systems.
- Monitoring the Network Event Log.

At some installations, system operators also perform network-related tasks that are normally described as System Administrators' duties. (For example, operators may configure the network or maintain network security.) For information on these tasks, as well as descriptions of the various kinds of communications lines that PRIMENET supports, see the chapter on PRIMENET in the <u>System Administrator's Guide</u>. Additional background information on PRIMENET can be found in the <u>Prime</u> User's Guide and the <u>PRIMENET</u> Guide.

# Adding and Shutting Down Remote Disks

As a system operator, you are probably responsible for the following tasks:

- Starting up remote disks on your system, using the ADDISK command.
- Shutting down remote disks on your system, using the SHUTDN command.

The ADDISK and SHUTDN command are used for starting up and shutting down both local and remote disks. These two commands can only be used at the supervisor terminal. They are described in Chapter 13. The information on ADDISK and SHUTDN in this chapter is of particular importance to operators of networked systems. In order for a process on your system to access a remote disk, the following must occur:

- The operator on the remote system must use ADDISK to start up the disk on that system.
- You must start the disk on your system, using the ADDISK command.

The order in which these two operations are performed is unimportant. However, a disk that is not started up on its own system cannot be accessed by any other network node.

<u>Understanding RFA</u>: RFA (formerly FAM II) stands for Remote File Access. It allows users to access files and directories residing on disks connected to other nodes in the network, instead of being limited to only the local system disks.

At Rev. 19.3, PRIMOS supports only RFA. If you are networked to a system running an older version of PRIMOS that uses FAM I, you must upgrade that system to use RFA in order for the two systems to continue communicating.

Adding Remote Disks (ADDISK): ADDISK simply adds a specified partition name residing on a specified network node to the local logical device list. There is no check on the up/down status of the remote node or on the existence of the disk. Thus, you need not wait until a remote node comes up in order to add one of that node's disks.

When you add a disk with ADDISK, the partition name appears in the STATUS DISKS list on your system. Because there is no check on the up/down status of the remote system or on the existence of the disk, you cannot assume that every disk on the STATUS DISKS list has been started up and is accessible at this time. You must attempt to attach to a disk if you wish to confirm that the remote link and system are up and that the disk exists.

When a remote disk is added its physical device number does not appear on the STATUS DISKS list.

Remotely added disks acquire the write-protection status assigned them on their local systems.

Shutting Down Remote Disks (SHUTDN): The SHUTDN command is used to remove a remote disk from the local list of logical disks. Use of the SHUTDN command on a remote disk only affects local users of that disk. It does not affect any other users of that disk on the network.

4-19

19.3

# Communicating with Operators on Other Nodes

As a system operator, you may occasionally have to communicate with an operator on another node of your network. For example, you may need to confer on the accessibility of certain disks between your systems. One way to contact other operators is by means of the MESSAGE command. For example, to send a message to the operator on system SYSA, you would issue the following command:

### OK, MESSAGE -1 NOW -ON SYSA

Hi Marty, what's wrong with your PAYROL disk - can't attach to it! OK,

For an explanation of the MESSAGE command, refer to Chapter 3.

# Monitoring the Network Event Log

The system operator may sometimes need to examine the network event log file, NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy. This file contains records of events such as circuit resets, ring errors, and packet sequence errors. To display the contents of NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy, issue the PRINT\_NETLOG command. For example:

OK, PRINT\_NETLOG TTY PRINT\_NETLOG REV 19.2

PRINT\_NETLOG EVENT LOG FOR INPUT FILE <0>PRIMENET\*>NET\_LOG.04/22/83 23:32:12 MONDAY APRIL 25, 1983

07:54:24 FRIDAY APRIL 22, 1983

COLD START - PRIMOS REV REV.19.2

09:38:24 FRIDAY APRIL 22, 1983

RING NODE: 134 NOT ACCEPTING XMITS. PACKET WACKED XMIT STAT IS: 020100 (OCT)

LEVEL III PROTOCOL DOWN - RING NODE: 134

09:52:52 FRIDAY APRIL 22, 1983

RING NODE: 2 NOT ACCEPTING XMITS. PACKET LOST, RING DOWN XMIT STAT IS: 100100 (OCT) The STATUS NET Command: The STATUS NET command displays the up/down status of all defined remote sites in the network. HDX sites may be listed as offline as well as up or down. For more information on the STATUS command, see Chapter 3 of this book, the <u>Prime User's Guide</u>, and the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide.

# Communicating with Operators on Other Nodes

As a system operator, you may occasionally have to communicate with an operator on another node of your network. For example, you may need to confer on the accessibility of certain disks between your systems. One way to contact other operators is by means of the MESSAGE command. For example, to send a message to the operator on system SYSA, you would issue the following command:

OK, <u>MESSAGE -1 NOW -ON SYSA</u> Hi Marty, what's wrong with your PAYROL disk - can't attach to it! OK,

For an explanation of the MESSAGE command, refer to Chapter 3.

# Monitoring the Network Event Log

The system operator may sometimes need to examine the network event log file, NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy. This file contains records of events such as circuit resets, ring errors, and packet sequence errors. To display the contents of NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy, issue the PRINT\_NETLOG command. For example:

OK, <u>PRINT\_NETLOG TTY</u> PRINT\_NETLOG REV 19.2

PRINT\_NETLOG EVENT LOG FOR INPUT FILE <0>PRIMENET\*>NET\_LOG.04/22/83 23:32:12 MONDAY APRIL 25, 1983

19.2

07:54:24 FRIDAY APRIL 22, 1983

COLD START - PRIMOS REV REV.19.2

09:38:24 FRIDAY APRIL 22, 1983

RING NODE: 134 NOT ACCEPTING XMITS. PACKET WACKED XMIT STAT IS: 020100 (OCT)

LEVEL III PROTOCOL DOWN - RING NODE: 134

09:52:52 FRIDAY APRIL 22, 1983

RING NODE: 2 NOT ACCEPTING XMITS. PACKET LOST, RING DOWN XMIT STAT IS: 100100 (OCT)

If you want to send the output to a printer instead of displaying it on your terminal, issue the following command:

19.2 PRINT\_NEILOG -SPOOL -DELETE

The output file will be created, spooled, and then deleted. To choose an input file other than the most recent event log file, include the -INFUT option followed by the pathname of the input file on the command line, as follows:

PRINT\_NETLOG TTY -INPUT PRIMENET\*>NET\_LOG.04/20/83

Network event log files are located in the directory PRIMENET\*.

PRINT\_NETLOG is fully described in Chapter 13. The event log messages produced by PRINT\_NETLOG are fully described in Appendix I.

# **5** Monitoring the System

# **INTRODUCTION**

This chapter focuses on general system monitoring. PRIMOS provides three methods by which systems may be monitored. These methods are:

- Performance measurement
- Event logging
- Supervisor terminal messages

# MONITORING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

The USAGE command prints a meter display of system performance. This tool is especially useful for determining the degree to which individual users and processes are using system resources, and thus affecting system performance.

The USAGE command allows operators and users to monitor several performance factors of PRIMOS's operation. Both manual and automatic sampling modes are available, as are brief and long forms of display. At Revision 19.3, the USAGE command will monitor remote systems, as long as the remote system is also running Revision 19.3.

5-1

19.3

# Automatic Sampling

Automatic sampling allows the user or operator to observe system performance at equal sampling intervals. The USAGE program automatically times each interval, as specified by the user, and displays new information at the end of each interval.

When you use automatic sampling, you must use the -FREQ option to specify the sampling interval. You may also use the -TIMES option to specify how many samples are to be taken. An example of the command to invoke automatic sampling follows:

# OK, USAGE -FREQ 1800 -TIMES 10

In this example, the operator asks PRIMOS to monitor the system 10 times, with an interval of 1800 seconds (30 minutes) between each sampling. USAGE will thus run for a period of 5 hours (1800 seconds x 10 samples / 3600 seconds per hour = 5 hours).

# Manual Sampling

Manual sampling allows the user or operator to choose each sample interval individually. The intervals do not have to be identical. If you want to use manual sampling, you must not specify either the -FREQ option or the -TIMES option. (You may specify the -BRIEF option, to request a brief form of USAGE's display.)

With manual sampling, USAGE prints a prompt message when you first invoke it. From then on, USAGE takes and displays a sample each time you enter a START command. (There are no options that may be used with the START command.)

After each sample is taken, USAGE pauses and return you to command level, allowing you to enter other commands.

It is recommended that manual sampling times be not less than 30 real seconds.

An example of the command to invoke manual sampling follows:

OK, USAGE -BRIEF [USAGE 19.3]

Type "START" to continue.

OK, START

# Remote Sampling

Remote sampling allows you to sample a remote node. You can request either the long or brief displays and choose either automatic or manual sampling. The remote system must be configured for RFA and must be a Rev. 19.3 system. An example of the command to invoke remote sampling follows:

19.3

OK, <u>USAGE -FREQ 30 -ON GOLD</u> [USAGE 19.3] Type "Start" to continue.

OK, START

# USAGE Data Display

An example of the long form of data display is shown in Figure 5-1. Explanations of symbols follow in the next section.

# Note

Processes may accumulate CPU time without actually being logged in. Such processes will be displayed in the USAGE output with a blank space in the UserId column.

# USAGE Symbols

You will find the definitions for USAGE's screen displays listed after the sample USAGE session in Figure 5-1, appearing on the following page. The USAGE screen display definitions are divided into three categories:

- system meter displays (appearing in the top portion of the USAGE display)
- user meter displays (appearing after the system meter displays)
- disk meter displays (optionally appearing at the bottom of the USAGE display)

All percentages that appear in the USAGE display are based on elapsed or CPU time in the last sampling interval, unless otherwise stated.

OK, <u>USAGE</u> [USAGE 19 Type "STA	-ALL .3] RT" to	continu	e.								
OK, START											
Oct 83 12 Up since	:39:34 05 Oct	72 dTI 83 06:	ME= 11:40	30.78 Wedneso	CPU day CI	J= PUtot=	5.1 59	4 ] 59.09	[/0= ]/0tot=	0.00 2142.	96
%CPU 16.68	%Idll 77.98	81dl 8 0.0	2 %Er 0 1	ror .68	%I/O 0.00	۶Ov 0	1p 00	IO/S 0.00	PF/S 0.29		
%Clock 0.77	%FN1 0.00	r %MP ) 0.0	C % 0 0	PNC .25	%SLC 0.00	%GP: 0.0	PI 00	%DSK 0.01			
%AMLC 0.56	%Async 2.06	2 %Syn 5 0.0	с % 0 0	ICS .28	Segs 8192	Us 8	ed 09	Pages 4096	Used 4093	Wired 343	
Locate 72	%Miss 0.00	8 %Foun ) 51.3	d %S 9 48	ame %8 .61	Share 0.00	Loc, 2.	/S 34	LM/S 0.00			
Disk O	Qwaits (	s %Qwai ) 0.0	t DMA 0	ovr %DN 0	1Aovr 0.00	Hang	s % 0	Hang 0.00			
Usr User 1 SYST 13 SHEL 15 MARY 23 GOLL 34 BILB	ID N IEM 16 OB I III IUM I SO BAGGI	Mem Wire 561 326 6 1 365 1 181 1 INS	Segs 153 15 30 19	CPUL: 47.5 35.9 206.0 324.2	ime 547 908 096 228	dCPU 0.005 0.041 1.117 0.096	%C 0.0 0.1 3.6 0.3	2PU 2 17 2 33 29 13	I/Otime 224.668 12.956 43.136 74.728	dI/O 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000	%I/O 0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
85 MOS 118 SYSI 148 NETM 149 RT_S	TEM IAN SERVER	437 1 70 1 8 0 3 1	35 8 3 5	272.1 1.0 10.2 242.4	127 021 295 474	3.109 0.157 0.053 0.257	10.0 0.5 0.1 0.8	99 09 73 35	79.468 1.008 2.688 4.128	0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000	0.000 0.000 0.000 0.000
151 SYSI	TEM	8 1 23 1	. 8 . 10	6.2 28.0	234 687	0.007	0.0	.46	1.824	0.000	0.000
Disk	Count	%Count	Time	%Util	To Col	tal T unt %	otal Util	Avg t: (msee	ime c)		
'26 0	0 0	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00	45 45	.34 .34	1.94	16.53	3		
'22 0	0 0	0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00	7 7	.61 .61	0.32	16.3	8		
'27 0	0 0	0:00 0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00	2 2	.17 .17	0.09	16.50	5		
'23 0	0 0	0.00 0.00	0.00	0.00 0.00	44 44	.88 .88	2.35	20.2	8		

ΟК,

19.3

USAGE Example Figure 5-1

19.3

# Definitions of System Meter Displays

Following is a list of system meter screen displays invoked by the USAGE command:

Display	Definition				
dTIME	The number of real seconds elapsed between the previous sample time and the current sample time.				
Up Since	The time at which the system was last cold started.				
CPU	The number of CPU seconds charged to all <u>user</u> processes in the current sampling interval.				
I/O	The number of I/O (disk) seconds charged to all <u>user</u> processes in the last sampling interval.2				
CPtot	The number of CPU seconds charged to all user processes since cold start.				
I/Otot	The number of I/O (disk) seconds charged to all user processes since cold start.				
\$CPU	The percentage of real time during which CPU time was charged to <u>user</u> processes. This can be loosely interpreted as the percent of useful utilization of the CPU.				
%Idl1	The percentage of idle CPU time. (On a P850, this figure is the percentage of master ISU idle time.) This value can be roughly interpreted as the percent of total CPU time not involved in user processes.				
%Idl2	The percentage of idle CPU time for the P850 slave ISU. This number is always zero on non-P850 configurations.				
%Error	The percentage of CPU utilization not otherwise accounted for, and presumed taken by interrupts, scheduler overhead, process exchange, and similar operations. This value can be negative if one or more processes have been overcharged with respect to CPU time.				

- dTIME of all %I/O The average percentage of 19.3 controllers during which I/O (disk) was charged loosely user processes. This can be to interpreted as the percentage of time disk I/O was in progress.
  - The estimate of the amount of I/O(disk) %Ovlp traffic that has been overlapped with nonidle CPU time during the last sampling interval.
- 19.3 IO/S (disk) request in The average I/O rate operations per second, over the last sampling interval.
- PF/S The average page fault frequency in faults per 19.3 second, over the last sampling interval.
  - %Clock The percentage of CPU time used by the realtime clock service process.
  - %FNT The percentage of CPU time used by the P850 slave ISU realtime "frontstop" process.
  - %MPC The percentage of CPU time used by the MPC (printer, punch, reader) processes.
  - 8PNC The percentage of CPU time used by the PRIMENET Node Controller process.
  - **%SLC** The percentage of CPU time used by the SMLC process.
  - **%GPPI** The percentage of CPU time used by the GPPI (general purpose controller) processes.
  - **%DSK** The percentage of CPU time used by disk driver processes.
  - **%AML** The percentage of CPU time used by the AMLC process.
  - The percentage of CPU time used to service &Async asynchronous lines connected to an ICS controller.
  - The percentage of CPU time used to service &Sync ICS synchronous lines connected to an controller.
  - The total percentage of CPU time used to %ICS service the ICS controllers on the system.
  - The number of segments present at the end of Segs the last sampling interval.

- Used The total number of segments present at the end of the last sampling interval.
- Pages The number of pages present at the end of the last sampling interval.
- Used The total number of pages used at the end of the last sampling interval.
- Wired The number of wired pages during the last sampling interval.
- Locate The total number of calls made in the last sampling interval to the file system associative buffer manager, LOCATE.
- Miss The percentage of calls to LOCATE in the last sampling interval that resulted in a disk read being performed (this is the percentage of LOCATE misses).
- Found During the last sampling interval, the percentage of calls to LOCATE that found the desired record already in the associative buffers.
- \*Same The percentage of calls to LOCATE in the last sampling interval to access the same record the process had just located.
- \*Share The percentage of calls to LOCATE in the last sampling interval for a record that was already in use by another process.
- Loc/S The LOCATE use rate in calls per second, over the last sampling interval.
- LM/S The LOCATE miss rate, in misses (disk reads) per second, over the last sampling interval.
- Disk The total number of disk I/O operations performed in the last sampling interval.
- Qwaits During the last sampling interval, the number of times that a process had to wait to get a disk request block allocated.
- \*Qwait The percentage of disk I/O requests during the last sampling interval that required waiting for a disk request block.
- DMAovr The number of disk operations during the last sampling interval that resulted in DMA overrun errors.

19.3

- %DMAovr The percentage of disk operations during the last sampling interval that resulted in DMA overruns.
- Hangs The number of disk operations during the last sampling interval that caused the disk controller to hang and time out.
- Hang The percentage of disk operations in the last sampling interval that caused controller hangs.

# Definitions of User Meter Displays

The following list indicates USAGE'S user meter displays.

The user number.

# Display

# Definition

Usr

I

- UserID The login name of the user. If this name is too long to fit in the column, the name will be printed, and the remaining information will be displayed on the following line.
  - Mem The total number of physical pages resident in memory (at the time the page control databases were examined) that belong to the user's segments (segment numbers 0 through '3777 are charged to user 1). This value can be taken as a rough estimate of the demand the user is placing on virtual memory management. If the system is paging at a reasonably high rate, this value can also approximate the size of the user's average working set over reasonably short intervals.
  - Wire Number of wired pages used by this user at the end of the last sampling interval.
    - Segs Number of segments used by this user at the end of the last sampling interval.

CPUtime The CPU time, in seconds, used by this user since login.

- dCPU The CPU time, in seconds, used by this user during the last sampling interval.
- \*CPU The percent of total CPU time used by this user during the last sampling interval.

19.3

- I/Otime The I/O (disk) time, in seconds, used by this 19.3 user since login.
- dI/O The I/O (disk) time, in seconds, used by this 19.3 user during the last sampling interval.
- %I/O The percent of realtime (over the last sampling | 19.3 interval) during which I/O (disk) was in progress for this user.

# Note

If a user logs in or logs out during a sampling interval, incorrect or even negative meter values may result. Some caution must therefore be used in interpreting the per-user metering data. It is suggested that multiple samples be taken, with at least a 30-second interval between samplings.

# Definitions of Disk I/O Displays

The disk I/O displays invoked by USAGE are as follows:

Display	Definition
Disk	The octal controller I/O address and the disk drive unit number.
Count	The number of disk I/O operations for that controller or unit in the last sampling interval.
\$Count	The percentage of total disk I/O operations in the last sampling interval performed by that controller or unit.
Time	The time, in seconds, spent performing I/O operations on the specified controller or unit during the last sampling interval.
%Util	The percentage of disk I/O time spent performing I/O on that controller or unit during the last sampling interval.
Total &Count	Percentage of the total count of I/O operations done on the drive since system boot. For the controller, it is the sum of the drives attached.
Total &Util	Percent of the time each drive has been busy

19.3

since system cold start.

Avg Time (msec) The average time in milliseconds for each I/O operation on the drive since the system was booted.

# Interpreting USAGE Reports

USAGE is a diagnostic tool for determining where the problem is when system performance seems lower than normal. There are three major resources in a PRIME system: the CPU, the disks, and memory. Any of these can become a bottleneck. Systems experiencing these bottlenecks are described as CPU-bound, I/O-bound, and memory-bound, respectively. The following paragraphs describe what to look for when your system is having performance problems.

<u>CPU-bound Systems</u>: A system that is overutilizing the CPU may exhibit the following symptoms:

Symptom: %Idll (and %Idl2 on an 850) is less than 1.

Solutions:

- Inform your System Administrator, who may wish to upgrade the CPU.
- Use the CHAP command to give interactive users higher priorities and longer time slices. Decreasing the eligibility slice with the ELIGTS command would favor shorter transactions.
- Identify user processes which are using most of the CPU by looking at the %CPU column in the per-user report. Your System Administrator may be able to optimize particular programs and make them more efficient.
- Symptom: %Idll (and %Idl2 on an 850) is less than 10% and the sum of the system process percentages is high (greater than 20 to 30%)

Solutions:

- Check the %Aml number. If it is consistently greater than 20% then check the following:
  - Make sure the baud rate on the last line of the last AMLC board is not greater than 300 baud.
  - Make sure there are no unterminated lines.
  - Make sure cables, modems, or terminals are not generating spurious characters.

19.3

• Have your Customer Service Representative check the controllers. It may be that a controller is causing spurious interrupts or that it is improperly configured.

Symptom: %Idll (and %Idl2 on an 850) is greater than 10% and %I/O is less than 60%, yet performance is slow

Solutions:

- Raise the value of MAXSCH (See Chapter 13) to allow more users to execute concurrently.
- Have your Customer Service Representative check to see if system data bases are creating a bottleneck.

I/O-bound and Memory-bound Systems: When a system is memory-bound, it will tend to become I/O-bound.

Symptom: %I/O is over 60% to 70% and %Idll (and %Idl2 on an 850) is greater than 10%

If both these things are encountered, your system is I/O-bound. Check the additional symptoms listed below to determine a course of action.

Symptom: PF/S is greater than 10 to 15

Solutions:

- See your System Administrator, who may wish to add more memory.
- Using the MAXSCH command, reduce the number of concurrent processes.
- Add a disk drive and use an alternate paging partition on this drive.
- Edit the configuration file and change the PRATIO (Paging Ratio) directive setting. See the <u>System Administrator's Guide</u> (Rev. 19.1 or beyond) for a discussion of the PRATIO directive.
- Reduce the working set of PRIMOS by making the values of configuration directives such as NUSEG, NTUSR, and AMLBUF as small as possible.
- Check the Mem column of the USAGE per-user report. Your System Administrator may wish to modify and re-order the load sequence of certain applications to reduce the working set.

Symptom: %Miss is higher than 20%

Solutions:

- Edit the configuration file and increase the value of the NLBUF configuration directive. This should only be done if PF/S is not greater than 10 to 15.
- See your System Administrator, who may want to add another disk drive.
- Check the I/O time column of the per-user USAGE report. Your System Administrator may wish to try to reduce the number of I/O requests made by certain applications.

Symptom: The &Util in the disk report is 60% or greater for one drive

Solution:

• Move directories and/or paging partitions to disks which are not heavily accessed.

# SYSTEM AND NETWORK EVENT LOGGING

Each Prime computer contains an event logging mechanism that records information about significant system events such as cold and warm starts, machine checks, disk errors, and so on, in an internal buffer. The operator should dump this buffer to a disk file from time to time, and then format and print the disk file. Systems connected to a network use a network event logging mechanism as well as a system event logging mechanism. Both logging mechanisms are controlled at system startup time by the CONFIG directives LOGREC and NETREC, as explained in the <u>System Administrator's Guide</u>. While the system is running, the event loggers are turned on and off by the EVENT\_LOG command.

The following section describes the operation of both the system and network event logging mechanisms.

See Appendixes H and I for a list of event logger messages.

# The EVENT\_LOG Command

The command EVENT\_LOG is used to turn system or network event logging off or on. It is described in Chapter 13. To turn system event logging on, enter the command:

EVENT\_LOG -ON

To turn network event logging on, enter the command:

EVENT\_LOG -NET -ON

Turning system event logging on causes a file to be opened in the UFD LOGREC\*. The name of the file is LOG.mm/dd/yy, where <u>mm</u>, <u>dd</u>, and <u>yy</u> numerically represent the month, day, and year the command is issued. This file may be specified as the input event file to LOGPRT. For network logging, the UFD used is PRIMENET\*, and the filenames are of the format NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy. These two UFDs must be present for event logging to take place.

To turn event logging off, use the -OFF option instead of the -ON option in the EVENT\_LOG command.

<u>Files in LOGREC\* and PRIMENET\*</u>: A file unit will be opened for user 1 whenever system event logging is turned on. This file cannot be closed through use of the CLOSE command. The unit can only be closed by turning system event logging off.

Whenever network event logging is turned on, a file is opened by NETMAN. The file can only be closed by turning network event logging off.

Access to LOGREC\* and PRIMENET\*: User SYSTEM must have ALL rights to UFD LOGREC\*. User NETMAN must have ALL rights to UFD PRIMENET\*. All other users should have LUR rights to both directories.

Using the System Event Logger: The PRIMOS event logger automatically records major system events (such as warm starts, cold starts, disk startups, and so on) and writes them to a file, named LOG.mm/dd/yy, in the UFD LOGREC\*. The contents of this file are examined with the PRINT\_SYSLOG command. A detailed description of the event logging system can be found in Chapter 13.

The System Administrator can define the maximum amount of disk space allocated for event logging files according to your system's particular needs, using the SET\_QUOTA command. Using the Network Event Logger: The PRIMOS network event logger automatically records major network events (such as operator shutdowns, event buffer overflows, out-of-sequence packets, and so on) and writes them to a file, NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy, in UFD PRIMENET\*. The contents of this file are examined with the PRINT\_NETLOG command. Details of the network event logging system are in Chapter 13. Also see Chapter 4 for information on PRIMENET and network event logging.

The System Administrator can define the maximum amount of disk space allocated for network event logging files according to your system's particular needs, using the SET\_QUOTA command.

# SUPERVISOR TERMINAL MESSAGES

Many problems encountered by users, by PRIMOS, and by other parts of the system cause messages to be sent to the supervisor terminal. As the system operator, you are responsible for observing these messages and taking appropriate action. These messages can be categorized as follows:

- VCP or Diagnostic Processor messages (See Volume I of this book.)
- User requests (See Chapter 3.)
- Magnetic tape assignment requests (See Chapter 4.)
- Batch messages (See Chapters 4 and 11 and Appendix G.)
- Spool messages (See Chapters 4 and 10.)
- FTS messages (See Chapters 4 and 12.)
- Disk error messages (See Appendix J.)

If you are unsure about the meaning of a message, contact your System Administrator for assistance.

# If You Use a Video Display Unit as a Supervisor Terminal

On some systems, the supervisor terminal is a Video Display Unit (VDU) rather than a hard-copy terminal. Since VDU terminals do not automatically produce a printed copy of operator commands and system messages, the operator should maintain a COMOUTPUT file as a record.

The COMOUTPUT file should be started during system startup. The recommended starting procedure is shown in Volume I of this book. The file should be spooled frequently (probably once a day) and then deleted, in order to keep its size down.

For ease in reading and writing the file, it should be given a read-write lock of UPDT (allowing multiple readers plus one writer). To do this, enter the RWLOCK command (described in the <u>PRIMOS</u> <u>Commands</u> Reference Guide). For example:

# OK, RWLOCK CMDNC0>SYSTEM.COMO UPDT OK,

With ACL-protected systems, the directory containing the COMO file should allow SYSTEM at least DALURW access. On password-protected systems, the COMO file should be protected RWD RWD (7 7), or the directory in which it resides should have no password.

The COMOUTPUT file will work under PRIMOS only. Operators using VDUs as supervisor terminals are advised to run all operations under PRIMOS.

# Informative Messages

Most of the messages appearing at the supervisor terminal are simply to inform you of changes in system status. In general, these messages do not indicate anything requiring your immediate attention. Typical informative messages appearing at the supervisor terminal are:

• user-id (user-number) logged in day, dd month yy hh:mm:ss

A user has logged in.

• user-id (user-number) logged out day, dd month yy hh:mm:ss Time used: 00h 00m connect, 00m 00s CPU, 00m 00s I/O.

A user has logged out. Time used is printed. Times used are: connect time, CPU time, disk I/O time.

- User user-number: Phantom requested terminal input.
- A phantom has requested terminal input and has been logged out.
- Phantom phantom-user-number: error-text

A phantom has encountered an error and has been logged out.

user-id (user user-number on node-name) at hh:mm
\*BATCH\* Executing job job-name for user user-id (#job-id)

The Batch messages that appear at the supervisor terminal are explained in Appendix G. They are easily identified, since they all either begin with \*BATCH\* or are sent by user BATCH\_SERVICE.

• DISK xx ER - other information.

A disk error has occurred under PRIMOS.  $\underline{xx}$  is RD for a read error and WT for a write error. See Appendix  $\overline{J}$  for a full explanation of the other information.

• DISK xx ERROR - other information.

A disk error has occurred under PRIMOS II.  $\underline{xx}$  is RD for a read error and WT for a write error. See Appendix J for a full explanation of the other information.



# 6 Formatting Disk Devices

# INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the MAKE utility, used for formatting disks and disk partitions. For information on the formatting and labeling of magnetic tapes (the LABEL utility), see the Magnetic Tape User's Guide.

Before a disk can be used by your computer, it must conform to Prime's software addressing method. Bringing a disk into conformance with your system's requirements is called "formatting" or "creating" a disk. At times, your System Administrator may decide to divide a disk's memory area into two or more subdivisions, called partitions. This kind of formatting is sometimes called "partitioning."

MAKE is the system utility for the creation and partitioning of disks. MAKE can format both user and paging disks. User disks are those areas of the disk pack utilized for the actual storage of a user's work. Paging disks are those areas of the disk used for the temporary storage of data by the virtual memory management mechanism of PRIMOS. After a user disk is created, it has the following PRIMOS files and directories written to it:

- The Master File Directory (MFD), the top level of the file system that contains the list of all directories and files stored on the partition. (When the disk is first made, there are only two or three files and two directories in the MFD, as described below.)
- The BOOT file, used when the disk is used to bootstrap the system.

- The Disk Record Availability Table (often referred to as the DSKRAT), containing information about the physical structure of the partition. The DSKRAT file has the same name as the partition.
- If badspots exist, a badspot file (BADSPT), used to indicate the location of any physical defects on the disk.
- An empty directory named CMDNCO.
- An empty directory named DOS.

MAKE may be run from a command file, in either PRIMOS or PRIMOS II.

# WHAT TO DO BEFORE RUNNING MAKE

Prior to running the MAKE utility, the operator should take the following steps:

- 1. Determine the number of the physical disk (or partition of the disk) that is to be formatted. Appendix A explains how to do this. The physical disk number tells system the type of storage device being used, the drive unit on which the disk is mounted, the controller to which the drive unit is connected, and, for partitions, the size of the partition and its location on the disk pack.
- 2. If you are working under PRIMOS, take the following steps:
  - A. Add the device to the table of assignable disks with the DISKS command. This must be done at the supervisor terminal. The format for this command is:

DISKS physical-device-number

B. Assign to your terminal the disk to be formatted. To do this, use the command ASSIGN DISK with the physical device number. The format for this command is:

ASSIGN DISK physical-device-number

3. If you are working under PRIMOS II, write-protect all running disks except the disk to be created by MAKE, to prevent accidental erasure of data on a disk if a physical device number is mistyped. (Most disk drives have a switch labelled WRITE PROTECT. Push this switch.) The DISKS and ASSIGN DISKS commands are not given when MAKE is run under PRIMOS II; thus, there is no overlap protection.

# RUNNING MAKE

MAKE is invoked with a number of options on the command line that specify the details of the disk creation operation. MAKE requires the specification of two options to obtain the following information:

- The physical disk number of the disk to be created (-DISK)
- The name to be given to the newly created disk partition (-PARTITION)

In addition, MAKE allows the following information to be specified via command line options:

- The type of disk being created (-DISK\_TYPE)
- The number of records to be used for paging, if the disk is to be split between user and paging storage (-SPLIT)
- That the disk should be formatted (-FORMAT and -NEW\_DISK) [19.3]
- The level of verification to be used in checking for badspots (-BADSPOT\_LEVEL)
- That an existing badspot file is to be used 19.3 (-COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_NAME and -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_DEVICE)
- That a list of known badspots will be input (-QUERY\_BADSPOTS)
- The baud rate of the supervisor terminal, if the disk will be used for booting a system (-BAUD\_RATE)
- That the disk is to be a pre-Rev. 19 format disk (-PRE\_REV19)

As you read the next ten items, write down a list of options you need to achieve the desired results.

1. <u>Specify the physical disk number</u>: Use the -DISK option to specify the physical disk on which MAKE is to operate. (See Appendix A for information on determining physical disk numbers.) The -DISK option <u>must</u> be specified on the command line. For example:

OK, MAKE -DISK 21260

If you do not specify the physical disk number following the -DISK keyword, MAKE will prompt you for it.

# Caution

Do not forget to include the -DISK keyword <u>preceding</u> the physical disk number on the command line. If the word -DISK is inadvertently omitted, or entered after the physical disk number, unpredictable behavior will occur. Should this happen, perform one of the following two procedures, depending on whether you are running under PRIMOS II or PRIMOS:

- Under PRIMOS II, <u>immediately</u> depress the MASTER CLEAR button on the front panel of the CPU. (On machines with old-style control panels, turn the rotary knob to STOP/STEP.) This is the fastest and most reliable way to stop the CPU. Then, reboot PRIMOS II and run MAKE again, including the -DISK option on the command line in the correct place.
- Under PRIMOS, enter a CONTROL-P to stop the program. If you have only assigned one disk (the one to be formatted) to your terminal, there is little chance that any harm has occurred. Issue the RLS -ALL command, then invoke MAKE again. Include the -DISK option on the command line in the correct place.
- 2. Name the partition: Use the -PARTITION option to specify the partition name. If you do not specify this option on the command line, or if you specify an illegal partition name, MAKE will prompt you. The partition name may be a maximum of six characters long. The first character must not be a digit or dash (-); the name can only contain alphabetic characters, digits, and the special characters \_ # \$ & \* . /. For example:

# OK, MAKE -DISK 21260 -PARTITION ZAPHOD

The partition name will serve as the name of both the partition and the file containing the disk record availability table (DSKRAT). Make sure each partition has its own unique partition name.

This name may be changed later by using the -RENAME option of the ADDISK or SHUTDN command, or by using the CNAME command.

3. <u>Specify the disk type</u>: You may specify the type of storage device being used, with the -DISK\_TYPE option. If you do not, MAKE will assume that the disk is an 80MB or 300MB storage module.

Follow the -DISK\_TYPE option on the command line with one of the keywords from the following list:

Disk Type	Keyword	Comments	
80MB or 300MB storage module	SMD	(Default)	
32, 64, or 96MB Cartridge Module Device	CMD		
68MB fixed-media disk	68MB		
158MB fixed-media disk	158MB		
160MB fixed-media disk	160MB		
300MB fixed-media disk	MODEL_4475		19.3
675MB fixed-media disk	600MB	(Same as 600MB)	
Floppy Disk	FLOPPY	(Same as Diskette)	

If you do not follow the -DISK\_TYPE option with the disk keyword, or if you specify an illegal disk type, MAKE will print a list of legal disk types and prompt you for the correct one. An example of using the -DISK\_TYPE option follows:

# OK, MAKE -DISK 21260 -PARTITION ZAPHOD -DISK\_TYPE SMD

4. <u>Split the disk</u>: If you are creating a partition that is to be used for paging, specify the -SPLIT option on the command line. MAKE will print the total number of available records, and prompt you for the number of records to be used for paging. Both of these numbers are decimal. For example:

> OK, MAKE -DISK 20061 -PARTITION PAGING -SPLIT \*\*\*\* MAKE <Rev. 19.3>

> > 6-5

19.3

Total decimal number of records available: 7407 Decimal records for paging? 7400 If you know how many records are to be used for paging and you do not want to be prompted for this information, specify the number of records to be used for paging following the -SPLIT option on the command line.

For example:

# OK, MAKE -DISK 20061 -PARTITION PAGING -SPLIT 7400

If you do not specify the -SPLIT option on the command line, MAKE does not set aside any room on the disk for paging.

# Note

It is recommended that the user portion of a split disk be used only for containing information on badspots on the disk. Only 8 to 32 records need to be set aside for this information. Using the user portion of a split disk for file storage results in a performance penalty, particularly when the paging portion of the disk is heavily used.

- 5. Format the disk: If the disk being used has never been used on a Prime system before, include the -FORMAT and -NEW\_DISK options on the command line. (These options will be ignored if the disk being created is a floppy disk.) This tells MAKE to initialize the data patterns on the disk.
  - 6. <u>Specify the level of verification</u>: MAKE can perform from 1 to 4 levels of verification on a newly created disk. This provides an automatic check for badspots on the disk.

Normally, one level of badspot checking is performed for storage module disks (SMD) and Cartridge Module Devices (CMD), and four levels of badspot checking are performed for fixed-media disks (FMD). Verification is not performed for floppy disks. To override these defaults, or to specify that no verification is to take place, include the -BADSPOT\_LEVEL option on the command line, followed by a number from 0 to 4. This number represents the level of verification to be performed by MAKE. The 0 means no verification, 4 means four levels of verification (the most thorough). For example:

OK, MAKE -DISK 1060 -PARTITION IONIA -BADSPOT\_LEVEL 4

If you include the -BADSPOT\_LEVEL option on the command line, but you do not include the number representing the level of verification, MAKE will prompt you for it.

6-6

19.3

If you do not include the -BADSPOT\_LEVEL option on the command line, the default level of verification is 1 for storage module disks (SMD) and Cartridge Module Devices (CMD), and 4 for fixed-media devices (FMD).

7. Copy badspot information from another partition: If you have already created a partition on the current disk, and have entered all badspots known on the entire disk, you may copy the badspot information from that partition.

To copy badspot information from a named partition on the current disk pack, use the following format. The partition must have been started up with the ADDISK command.

# OK, MAKE -DISK 20063 -PARTITION GOLD -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_NAME IONIA

To copy badspot information from a designated physical device, use the format described below. The partition must have been assigned with the ASSIGN command.

OK, MAKE -DISK 20063 -PARTITION GOLD -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_DEVICE 1060

8. Enter known badspots: MAKE assembles a list of badspots on the disk as part of its verification procedure. However, you may already be aware of badspots on the disk.

On some disk packs, badspot locations are recorded inside the pack's bottom cover. Look for a list of pairs of numbers representing the track and head numbers of those parts of the disk determined by the disk manufacturer to be probable badspots. Other disks will list head, track, and byte numbers. If a list exists, you must include the -QUERY\_BADSPOTS option on the command line.

If badspots have been identified on the disk, include the -QUERY\_BADSPOTS option on the command line. For example:

# OK, MAKE -DISK 1060 -PARTITION IONIA -QUERY\_BADSPOTS

When you invoke MAKE with the -QUERY\_BADSPOTS option, you will be asked to identify the locations of the badspots. The section on Recording Badspots, below, shows you how to do this.

9. Set the baud rate: If the partition being made will be used for booting PRIMOS, MAKE is responsible for setting the baud rate of the supervisor terminal when the boot is executed. This is because MAKE writes the boot program onto the disk when it creates a disk.

If the baud rate setting of the partition disagrees with the actual baud rate set on the supervisor terminal, you will be unable to use the supervisor terminal after booting from the newly created disk. Normally, the baud rate is 300 bits per second (bps). To set a different baud rate, include the

19.3

I

-BAUD\_RATE option on the command line, followed by the desired baud rate in decimal bits per second. Valid baud rates are: 110, 300, 1200, 9600. On a Prime 2250, you might type:

# OK, MAKE -DISK 460 -PARTITION BUNNY -BAUD\_RATE 9600

If you include the -BAUD\_RATE option on the command line, but do not specify the baud rate, MAKE will prompt for a valid one. If you specify an invalid baud rate, MAKE will prompt you for a correct rate. If you do not include the -BAUD\_RATE option on the command line, MAKE will set the baud rate to 300 bps.

10. Create a pre-Rev. 19 partition: Normally, MAKE creates a Rev. 19 format badspot file when badspots exist in the partition. If the disk being created is to be run on a pre-Rev. 19 system, include the -PRE\_REV19 option on the command line. This will cause MAKE to create a pre-Rev. 19 format badspot file.

# Recording Badspots

19.3

When you invoke MAKE with the -QUERY\_BADSPOTS option, MAKE will prompt you for the locations of badspots on the disk. You can select one of two forms for entering badspots:

Badspot Information Format	Numerical Radix	Offset From
Head, Track, Sector	decimal	beginning of disk
Record number	octal	beginning of partition

In most cases you will probably prefer to use the Head, Track, and Sector format. Here, head 0 corresponds to head 0 of the disk, not necessarily to the first head of the partition being made. This allows input of known badspots anywhere on the disk, not merely in the partition currently being made. Both formats are described below.

Entering Badspots by Record Number: If you choose to enter badspots by record number, answer YES when MAKE prompts:

Enter as record based badspots?

In this case, you enter each record number in octal, as offset from the start of the partition. MAKE will continue prompting for record numbers until you enter a record number of 0 to indicate that you are done.

6-8
Entering Badspots by Head, Track, and Sector: Answer NO to the Enter as record based badspots? prompt. MAKE will repeatedly prompt for three values: HEAD, TRACK, and SECTOR. (If the -PRE\_REV19 option was included on the command line, MAKE will not prompt for the SECTOR, and the entire track will be considered a badspot.)

Enter the HEAD number from the flaw map when MAKE prompts for it. Enter the CYL number from the flaw map when MAKE prompts for TRACK number. Use the table below to convert the byte offset from the flaw map to the SECTOR number.

Sector	Byte Number				
0	0000 - 2239				
1	2240 - 4479				
2	4480 - 6719				
3	6720 - 8959				
4	8960 - 11199				
5	11200 - 13439				
6	13440 - 15679				
7	15680 - 17919				
8	17920 - 20159				

To terminate the dialog, input 0 after the TRACK=, HEAD=, and SECTOR= prompts. MAKE will then prompt:

#### Verify data?

If you answer YES, MAKE prints a list of the badspot head, track, and sector numbers at the terminal.

# After Known Badspots Have Been Entered and Verified: At this point, MAKE will ask:

Parameters OK?

Check the list of badspot locations printed by MAKE (assuming you requested the list by answering YES to Verify data?). If the listing [19.3] is correct, type YES. MAKE will include this information in the badspot file, which appears in the MFD with the filename BADSPT. MAKE also initializes the DSKRAT file to ensure that badspot records are not available for file system use.

A NO answer returns you to the RECORD= question (for record-based badspot mapping) or to the TRACK= question (for track-based badspot mapping).

Keeping Redundant Badspot Files: As a result of a trend towards higher data storage densities, newer varieties of disks tend to be more susceptible to badspots. For example, a 675MB disk might have as many as 1200 badspots. To guard against loss of badspot information, 19.3

Rev. 19.3 MAKE allows you to maintain redundant badspot files for a disk with multiple partitions. This is done by allowing the badspot file on each partition to contain information about all the badspots on the disk, regardless of the partition they are in.

It is advisable to MAKE an entire disk before allowing users to access and store data on any portion of the disk.

First, make a list of the physical device number for each partition. (Typically, a disk is made starting with the partition at head offset 0, but partitions can be made in any order.) Then make the first partition, entering the HEAD, TRACK, and SECTOR values of all badspots on the flaw map.

Next, make the second partition on your list. This time, include the -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_DEVICE option on the command line to copy the badspot information from the first partition. Make the third partition, including -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_DEVICE to copy information from the second partition, and so on, always using the most recently created badspot file.

MAKE may find additional badspots as it makes the additional partitions. For example, if MAKE finds an additional badspot on the third partition of a five partition disk, the badspot files for partitions 3, 4, and 5 will contain the entry for the new badspot found on the third partition. The badspot files for partitions 1 and 2 will lack information on the new badspot. If MAKE then finds a new badspot on partition 5, only the badspot file on partition 5 will be complete.

Once all partitions on the disk have been made, but <u>before</u> any users have been allowed to access the disk, you can update the badspot files on the earlier partitions. To do this, you will need to remake the earlier partitions using the -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_DEVICE option. To minimize the time needed, use the -NO\_INIT and -BADSPOT\_LEVEL 0 options. The file system records have already been initialized, and badspots have already been found and recorded for the partitions you are remaking.

For example, to make a 675MB disk on unit 2 of controller 0 as a four partition disk with 10 heads per partition, you would construct a list such as the following:

You would ASSIGN these four partitions and MAKE them as follows. (Command lines using the abbreviations, rather than complete dialogs, are shown.)

MAKE -DISK 2464 -PARTITION BILBO -NEWDSK -FORMAT -QUERY\_BADSPOTS -DISK\_TYPE 600MB MAKE -DISK 52464 -PARTITION FRODO -NEWDSK -FORMAT -CPYDEV 2464 -DISK\_TYPE 600MB MAKE -DISK 122464 -PARTITION MERRY -NEWDSK -FORMAT -CPYDEV 52464 -DISK\_TYPE 600MB MAKE -DISK 172464 -PARTITION PIPPIN -NEWDSK -FORMAT -CPYDEV 122464 -DISK\_TYPE 600MB MAKE -DISK 2464 -PARTITION BILBO -NO\_INIT -BADSPOT\_LEVEL 0 -CPYDEV 172464 -DISK\_TYPE 600MB MAKE -DISK 122464 -PARTITION FRODO -NO\_INIT -BADSPOT\_LEVEL 0 -CPYDEV 172464 -DISK\_TYPE 600MB MAKE -DISK 122464 -PARTITION MERRY -NO\_INIT -BADSPOT\_LEVEL 0 -CPYDEV 172464 -DISK\_TYPE 600MB

#### WARNING

Although the -NO\_INIT option prevents initialization of file system records, it does not prevent initialization of the file system itself. All file system objects on the partition will be effectively deleted even if -NO\_INIT is specified. Use of -NO\_INIT merely reduces the amount of time needed to remake a particular partition. Never use MAKE on a partition if it contains the only copy of any data that you want to keep.

#### Invoking MAKE

After you determine the options you wish to specify, invoke MAKE as follows:

#### MAKE options

The disk you specify via the -DISK option will be created as directed by the other options you specify on the command line.

#### When MAKE Finishes

MAKE signals its completion by printing:

Done checking for badspots. nn lost records. Disk created

MAKE then returns you to the operating system prompt (OK, if in PRIMOS; OK: if in PRIMOS II). nn is the number of records recorded in the badspot file (and therefore "lost" to badspots). If no badspots exist, the "lost records" message is not printed.

6-11

19.3

#### SPECIAL MESSAGES FROM MAKE

These messages indicate that MAKE is unable to create the disk according to the options specified on the command line or other input.

• Cannot add records <=16 to bad spot file. MAKE

A badspot has been found on records 0-16. Records 0 to 16 contain the bootstrap file, badspot file, DSKRAT, and MFD, and cannot contain any badspots. A disk with flaws in these locations is not usable by PRIMOS. MAKE aborts.

This error may have occurred because the disk has not been formatted. If you did not specify -FORMAT on the command line, reenter the command line and include the -FORMAT option.

• Cannot handle badspots on records <=16. MAKE

You entered a record number (or track/head combination that represented a record number) that was less than or equal to 16. Records 0 to 16 contain the bootstrap and badspot file and cannot contain any badspots. A disk with flaws in these locations is unusable by PRIMOS. MAKE aborts.

• DISK WT ERROR device # PRIMOS record # status-word

A disk write error has occurred. The offending record is added to the badspot file, and MAKE prints a message documenting this fact. Status 17776 indicates a DISK-NOT-READY status has been detected. The software will wait for the disk to become ready, then retry the write.

This error may have occurred because the disk has not been formatted. If you did not specify -FORMAT on the command line, reenter the command line and include the -FORMAT option.

Another possibility is that the disk is write-protected. If this is the case, set the disk drive to permit writing, and issue the MAKE command again.

• Invalid physical device number

An invalid physical device number was entered. The request will be repeated. See Appendix A for a complete guide to the construction of physical device numbers (including partitions). • Invalid, retype last entry

An invalid track/head/sector number has been entered while entering badspots.

• nnnnn lost records

One or more badspots affected the current partition or platter. The number of lost records is printed.

Read error, record = record-number

A read attempt was unsuccessful. MAKE prints the location of the badspot and modifies the BADSPT file and DSKRAT appropriately.

 Unable to get badspots from device: nnnn Continuing with make. (MAKE)

MAKE was unable to read the badspot file on the specified partition. You probably did not specify -NEW\_DISK for an unformatted disk. MAKE 19.3 will continue and will create a badspot file if necessary.

• Unrecovered error

The write was not successful after 10 tries. MAKE has aborted and returned you to the operating system.

This error may have occurred because the disk has not been formatted. If you did not specify -FORMAT on the command line, reenter the command line and include the -FORMAT option.

Write error, record = record-number

19.3

19.3

19.3

A write attempt was unsuccessful. MAKE prints the location of the badspot and modifies the BADSPT file and DSKRAT appropriately.

#### WHAT TO DO AFTER RUNNING MAKE

After running MAKE, you should set the ACL or owner password for the disk. First, if you are running under PRIMOS, unassign the disk with the UNASSIGN DISK command, and remove the disk from the table of assignable disks with the DISKS NOT command:

6-13

UNASSIGN DISK physical-device-number DISKS NOT physical-device-number At this point, if you are running PRIMOS II, start up PRIMOS. You may then add the disk to the operating system as follows:

#### ADDISK physical-device-number

The physical device number to be used in these commands is the one constructed for the disk just created.

Now, use the SET\_ACCESS command to convert the partition to an ACL partition, or use the PASSWD command to set an owner password other than XXXXXX. To do this, you attach to the MFD of the newly created disk as follows:

#### ATTACH <name>MFD XXXXXX

where <u>name</u> is the name of the partition. Then, issue the SET\_ACCESS MFD or PASSWD command. (If you use the PASSWD command, be sure to set the non-owner password to XXXXXX, or AVAIL will not be able to size the disk.)

If PRIMOS is to be bootstrapped from this disk, use COPY or FUTIL to copy the UFD DOS from a master disk to UFD DOS on the newly created disk. The BOOT file expects the \*DOS64 file to be in UFD DOS in order to bootstrap PRIMOS using the newly created disk pack. If the disk is to be used only as a user partition, it is not necessary to copy the UFD DOS.

#### EXAMPLES

19.3

The first example formats a new disk. It uses the -FORMAT and -NEW\_DISK options: OK, DISKS 1062 OK, ASSIGN DISK 1062 OK, MAKE -DISK 1062 -PARTITION GOLD -FORMAT -NEW\_DISK \*\*\*\* MAKE <Rev. 19.3> Making 4 head partition GOLD Partition size in decimal records: 29628 Beginning format. Format completed. Checking for bad spots. Done checking for bad spots. Disk created. OK, UNASSIGN DISK 20061 OK, DISKS NOT 20061 OK,

The next example of the MAKE command uses the -QUERY\_BADSPOTS option, illustrating the input of known badspots:

OK, DISKS 20063 OK, ASSIGN DISK 20063 OK, MAKE -DISK 20063 -PARTITION GOLD -QUERY\_BADSPOTS \*\*\*\* MAKE <Rev. 19.3> Making 1 head partition GOLD Partition size in decimal records: 7407 Enter badspots by record number? YES Record numbers are OCTAL. Use a record number of 0 to end input. Record = 456Record = 567Record = 4332Record = 44556Record =  $\overline{443}$ Record =  $\overline{34}$ Record =  $\overline{0}$ Verify data? YES Record = 0000000456Record = 0000000567Record = 0000004332Record = 00000044556Record = 0000000443Record = 0000000034Parameters OK? OK Checking for bad spots. Done checking for bad spots. 6 lost records. Disk created. OK, UNASSIGN DISK 20063 OK, DISKS NOT 20063 OK, The example below illustrates the MAKE command with the -SPLIT and -BADSPOT\_LEVEL options, to make a paging partition: OK, DISKS 20063 OK, ASSIGN DISK 20063 OK, MAKE -DISK 20063 -PARTITION PAGING -SPLIT -BADSPOT LEVEL 4 \*\*\*\* MAKE <Rev. 19.3> Total decimal number of records available: 7407 Decimal records for paging? 7400 Making 1 head partition PAGING

19.3

6-15

File system records: 7 Paging records: 7400 Checking for bad spots. Done checking for bad spots. 6 lost records. Disk created. OK, <u>UNASSIGN DISK 20063</u> OK, <u>DISKS NOT 20063</u> OK,

The following is an example of the MAKE command using the -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_NAME option to copy the badspots from another partition of the same disk.

OK, <u>DISKS 10462</u> OK, <u>ASSIGN DISK 10462</u> OK, <u>MAKE -DISK 10462</u> -PARTITION HEART -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_NAME GOLD -NEW\_DISK \*\*\*\* MAKE <Rev. 19.3.xl> Making 2 head partition HEART Partition size in decimal records: 14814

Checking for bad spots.

Done checking for bad spots. 0 lost records. Disk created. OK,

# **7** Backing Up

#### INTRODUCTION

Backing up is a procedure for making copies of current data files and programs and maintaining those copies in offline storage. These copies can then be restored, in part or in full, if the files on the system are lost or broken.

There are two kinds of backups, full and incremental. A full backup is one in which all specified files are copied onto offline storage. An incremental backup is one in which only files modified since the last backup are copied to offline storage.

Backup procedures may be installed in Command Procedure Language (CPL) files or in command files invoked by the COMINPUT command.

#### Note

CPL files offer many advantages over COMINPUT files; they may not, however, be used in PRIMOS II. Information on CPL is available in the CPL User's Guide.

This chapter explains:

- How to prepare the system for backups.
- How to use COPY\_DISK to perform disk-to-disk backups.

- How to use MAGSAV and PHYSAV to perform disk-to-tape backups.
- How to use MAGRST and PHYRST to verify disk-to-tape backups.

#### SYSTEM PREPARATION PROCEDURES

A backup must be an accurate copy of a disk partition. Therefore, data on the partition must not be changed during the backup procedure. During restore procedures, the partition must be changed only by the restoration. If backups and restorations are attempted while a user is referencing a partition, inconsistencies may result, and data may be lost. Procedures are provided to protect existing data.

System preparation procedures provide a protected environment in which sensitive maintenance procedures can be performed without interference by users on the system. This section describes the system preparation procedures used when performing any of the following four <u>system</u> maintenance activities:

- Backing up data, described in this chapter
- Verifying backup tapes, also described in this chapter
- Restoring data from disks or tapes, described in Chapter 8
- Repairing disk partitions, described in Chapter 9

The procedures for preparing a system for maintenance activities are illustrated in the following figures in Chapter 7:

Figure	System Preparation Procedures				
7-1	System shutdown. Used when backing up or restoring important system disks.				
7–2	Partition shutdown. Used when backing up or restoring disks that are not required for				

Procedures for backing up disk partitions and verifying backup tapes are shown in the figures listed below. These procedures are performed as part of one of the system preparation procedures described above.

normal system operation.

Figure	Backup and Verification Procedures					
7-4	COPY_DISK for backup under PRIMOS					
7–6	COPY_DISK for backup under PRIMOS II					

Second Edition

7-2

- 7-7 MAGSAV for backup under PRIMOS
- 7-8 MAGRST for verification under PRIMOS
- 7-9 PHYSAV for backup under PRIMOS
- 7-10 PHYRST for verification under PRIMOS

Procedures for restoring data to disk partitions are illustrated in Chapter 8. These procedures are also performed as part of one of the system preparation procedures described above.

Figure	Restoration Procedures
8-2	COPY for partial restore under PRIMOS
8-3	COPY_DISK for partition restore under PRIMOS
8-4	COPY_DISK for partition restore under PRIMOS II
8–5	MAGRST for partition restore under PRIMOS
8–6	MAGRST for partial restore under PRIMOS
8–7	PHYRST for partition restore under PRIMOS
8-8	COPY_DISK for emergency restore of command disk
8-9	MAGRST for emergency restore of command disk

The procedure for repairing disk partitions by running FIX\_DISK is illustrated in Figure 9-1 in Chapter 9.

#### Choosing the System Preparation Procedure

Two procedures can be used to prepare a system for maintenance activities:

- System shutdown
- Partition shutdown

System shutdown renders the system unavailable to users during the procedure, but allows all possible operations to be performed. Partition shutdown allows users to continue using the system, as it only involves shutting down carefully selected partitions. However, many installations will be unable to use this method, because of the limitations it places on the maintenance activities.

To determine which procedure is appropriate for a particular session, you must have both a list of all of the operations to be performed during the session and a list of your system configuration. The first list should include, for each operation to be performed:

- The program to be run (COPY, COPY\_DISK, MAGSAV, MAGRST, PHYSAV, PHYRST, or FIX\_DISK).
- The partition (or partitions) affected.

The second list should include:

- The names and physical device numbers of every disk partition on the system, including the disk controller and drive unit numbers on which the partitions reside.
- The name and physical device number of the command device (COMDEV).
- The physical device number of the paging device (PAGDEV).
- The physical device number of the alternate paging device, if any (ALTDEV).
- Information on which disk partitions contain origin directories for users.
- Information on which disk partitions contain information that is crucial for normal system operation.

Your System Administrator will provide you with this information.

Use these two lists, together with Table 7-1, to determine whether you need to use PRIMOS or PRIMOS II. Remember that partitions affected by a COPY\_DISK operation include not only the source and target partitions, but also all the partitions residing on a disk pack that must be removed so that the pack containing the source or target partition may be inserted.

If any of the desired operations must be performed under PRIMOS II, use the system shutdown procedure to prepare the system. If all of the operations can be performed under PRIMOS, it may be possible to use the partition shutdown procedure. Even so, use the system shutdown procedure if the list of partitions affected during the session includes partitions on which many origin directories reside, or on which information crucial for typical use of the system is stored.

You will notice that some combinations (such as backing up the command device using COPY\_DISK) require PRIMOS II, while others (such as running FIX\_DISK on the command device) require PRIMOS. If a session includes two seemingly conflicting requirements, use the system shutdown procedure. The system shutdown procedure provides for running certain programs under PRIMOS and others under PRIMOS II. It will quide you in performing such complex operations.

Disk	Operation					
	COPY_DISK	MAGSAV	MAGRST	PHYSAV	PHYRST	FIX_DISK
COMDEV	PRIMOS II	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	n/a (note 2)	n/a (note 2)	PRIMOS
PAGDEV, ALTDEV (split)	PRIMOS II (note 4)	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	n/a (note 3)	n/a (note 3)	n/a (note 3)
Other Disks	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	PRIMOS OF PRIMOS II	PRIMOS	PRIMOS or PRIMOS II	PRIMOS

Table 7-1 Operating System Restrictions on Backups

#### Notes

- 1. When using COPY\_DISK, you must make a backup disk pack available. If the disk drive used to hold the backup disk pack normally holds the command disk (COMDEV) or one of the paging disks (PAGDEV or ALTDEV), then PRIMOS II must be used to perform the backup.
- 2. Because PHYSAV cannot be run under PRIMOS II, and requires the disk to be assigned, it cannot be used to back up the command disk (COMDEV). Therefore, PHYRST cannot be used to restore the command disk.
- 3. A disk that is being used for paging cannot be assigned. Therefore, PHYSAV and FIX\_DISK cannot be used on a paging disk, even a split one, because they cannot be run under PRIMOS II. PHYRST cannot be used to restore such a disk, since PHYSAV cannot save it in the first place.
- 4. Because COPY\_DISK will copy the entire disk, including both the file system and paging portions of a split disk, COPY\_DISK is not an appropriate method for backing up a split paging disk. Should it be used for this purpose, badspot handling must be turned off (-NO\_BADS), since FIX\_DISK cannot properly prepare the disk.

Certain combinations are not available. If such a combination seems necessary, try to find an acceptable alternate operation. For example, you could use MAGSAV instead of PHYSAV on the command device. If no alternate operation is available, skip the operation. Inform your System Administrator of the operation that could not be performed and the result. For example:

- Unable to PHYSAV partition IM, a split disk being used for paging. Used MAGSAV instead.
- Unable to FIX\_DISK partition IONIA, a split disk being used as an alternate paging device. No repair operation performed on IONIA.

Detailed descriptions of system preparation procedures follow.

# System Shutdown

In most cases, the system must be shut down to perform activities such as backing up and restoring. Shutting down the system involves logging out all users, shutting down all subsystems (such as Batch, spoolers, FTS), and making the system unavailable for normal use for a period of time. Although it is the most drastic of the system preparation procedures, it provides an environment in which all of the system maintenance procedures may be performed at top speed. No other users are on the system during this time. For this reason, you may choose to shut down the system even when not required by the desired system maintenance procedure.

The system shutdown procedure is illustrated in Figure 7-1. It must be performed at the supervisor terminal. The steps, in detail, are:

1. Inform users of the impending shutdown. This is best handled with a series of messages; the earliest should provide users with plenty of advance warning. For example:

> OK, <u>MESSAGE</u> <u>SYSTEM COMING DOWN TONIGHT AT 11:00</u> . OK, <u>MESSAGE -FORCE</u> <u>SYSTEM COMING DOWN IN ONE HOUR -- PLEASE LOGOUT BY 11:00</u> OK, <u>MESSAGE ALL -NOW</u> <u>SYSTEM COMING DOWN IN ONE HOUR (11:00)</u>

2. Prevent new users from logging in, and begin shutdown of subsystems. This should be done at least 10 minutes before the system is shut down. Have subsystems such as Batch, spool, and FTS continue any work in progress, but not begin new work.





For example:

OK, <u>MAXUSR 0</u> /\* Keep Batch from starting new jobs, and /\* keep new users from logging in. OK, <u>PROP PRO -STOP</u> /\* Shutdown all Spooler phantoms. [PROP rev 19.2] Wait... Acknowledged. OK, <u>FTOP -STOP\_SRVR FTP</u> /\* Shutdown all FTS servers. [FTOP rev 1.0]

You should receive more messages from the spoolers and the FTS servers as they recognize your request to discontinue processing. If you wish all subsystem activity to cease before shutting down the system, then proceed with Step 3 only when all of the following conditions are true:

- A BATCH -STATUS command shows no executing jobs.
- All of the spooler phantoms log themselves out (as indicated by messages sent to the supervisor terminal).
- All of the FTS servers log themselves out (indicated by messages sent to the supervisor terminal).
- 3. Remind users of impending shutdown. For example:

Server notified to stop.

OK, MESSAGE ALL -NOW -FORCE SYSTEM COMING DOWN IN FIVE MINUTES -- PLEASE LOGOUT

OK, MESSAGE ALL -NOW -FORCE SYSTEM COMING DOWN IN ONE MINUTE --- FORCED LOGOUT COMING!

It is particularly effective to include bells (CONTROL-G) in the messages. One bell per message is quite sufficient.

4. Log out all users. Do this at least one minute after performing Step 3. Issue the command:

LOGOUT ALL

This will log out all users including the Batch monitor. Any spooler phantoms or FTS servers that are still running will be logged out. Do not perform Step 5 until a STATUS USERS command shows that all users have logged out except user 1 (SYSTEM) and user NETMAN (if networks are enabled). This may take up to two minutes.

5. Shut down appropriate partitions. If you will be using COPY\_DISK, PHYSAV, PHYRST, or FIX\_DISK, shut down the disk partitions that are to be saved, restored, or repaired by these operations, and add them to the assignable disks table. For example:

OK, <u>SHUTDN 21060</u> OK, <u>DISKS 21060</u>

Do not shut down partitions corresponding to the backup pack for a COPY\_DISK operation; these will be shut down separately as part of the COPY\_DISK procedure.

6. Assign necessary tape drives now. For example:

OK, ASSIGN MTO

- 7. Perform all desired system maintenance procedures.
- 8. If necessary, start up partitions shut down in Step 5. Normally, Step 7 involves a coldstart of PRIMOS, which adds all disks to the system automatically. If this is not the case, and you shut down any disk partitions in Step 5, add them now. For example, to add the disks shut down in the example shown in Step 5, you would issue the commands:

OK, DISKS NOT 21060 OK, ADDISK 21060

9. Unassign tape drives, if necessary. As with Step 8, this step is necessary only if Step 7 did not involve a coldstart of PRIMOS. If it did not, and you assigned any tape drives in Step 6, unassign them now. For example:

OK, UNASSIGN MTO

10. Start up subsystems, if necessary. If PRIMOS was not started up during Step 7, then start up the Batch, spool, and FIS subsystems, as appropriate. For example:

> OK, BATCH -START OK, PROP PRO -START OK, FTOP -START\_MNGR OK, FTOP -START\_SRVR FTP

For more information on subsystem startup, see Volume I of this book.

#### Partition Shutdown

In certain cases, system maintenance procedures do not require the system itself to be shut down. Instead, only the affected disk partitions are shut down. This provides more continuous system availability than the system shutdown procedure, but it also constrains the available maintenance activities. In addition, allowing users to continue using the system may slow down the maintenance activities. (This may be remedied by specifying a high priority with the CHAP command for the user who will be performing these activities. See Chapter 13 for further information.)

To determine whether this procedure is appropriate for your needs, make a list of all the disk partitions that will be affected during the maintenance activities. Affected disks include not only those that are to be backed up, restored, or repaired, but also those that must be physically removed in order to mount backup disk packs for COPY\_DISK.

Then, check each affected disk partition to see if any of the following conditions make it necessary to use system shutdown procedures:

- The partition is the command disk (COMDEV), paging disk (PAGDEV), or alternate paging disk (ALTDEV), and must be removed to mount a backup pack.
- The partition is COMDEV, PAGDEV, or ALTDEV, and an operation other than MAGSAV or MAGRST is being performed on it. COPY\_DISK, FIX\_DISK, PHYSAV, and PHYRST cannot be run on COMDEV, PAGDEV, or ALTDEV while users are on the system.
- The partition contains a significant number of origin directories — more than 20% of the user community, for example. (When such a partition is shut down for maintenance activities, users with origin directories on that partition will be unable to log in. If they are already logged in, they may find it difficult or impossible to continue using the system without having access to their origin directories, and, presumably, to their files.)
- The partition contains information that is used by most of the users on the system.

If any of the above conditions are true for any of the affected disk partitions, use instead the system shutdown procedure described earlier in this chapter. Due to the first two conditions in the above list, only certain procedures may be used when the partition shutdown procedure is in progress. They are identified by figure number and title.

Procedure	Illustrated in Figure
COPY_DISK for backup under PRIMOS	7-4
MAGSAV for backup under PRIMOS	7-7
MAGRST for verification under PRIMOS	7-8
PHYSAV for backup under PRIMOS	7–9
PHYRST for verification under PRIMOS	7-10
COPY for partial restore under PRIMOS	8-2
COPY_DISK for partition restore under PRIMOS	8-3
MAGRST for partition restore under PRIMOS	8-5
MAGRST for partial restore under PRIMOS	8-6
PHYRST for partition restore under PRIMOS	8-7
FIX_DISK under PRIMOS	9-1

The partition shutdown procedure is illustrated in Figure 7-2. It must be performed at the supervisor terminal, except where otherwise noted. The steps, in detail, are:

1. Inform users of the impending shutdown. This is best handled with a series of messages, the earliest of which will provide users with plenty of advanced warning. For example:

OK, MESSAGE PARTITIONS (BEEBLE), (IONIA), AND (MAGMA) COMING DOWN TONIGHT AT 11:00

OK, <u>MESSAGE -NOW</u> <u>PARTITIONS (BEEBLE), (IONIA), AND (MAGMA) COMING DOWN IN ONE HOUR</u> . OK, <u>MESSAGE ALL -NOW -FORCE</u> <u>PARTITIONS (BEEBLE), (IONIA), AND (MAGMA) COMING DOWN IN FIVE MINUTES</u> .



# Partition Shutdown Procedure Figure 7-2

OK, MESSAGE ALL -NOW -FORCE

PARTITIONS (BEEBLE), (IONIA), AND (MAGMA) COMING DOWN IN ONE MINUTE

OK, MESSAGE

PARTITIONS (BEEBLE), (IONIA), AND (MAGMA) UNAVAILABLE UNTIL 12:30 A.M.

2. Perform the appropriate shutdown for each disk, as follows:

Disk being saved via MAGSAV:

SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS diskname SYSTEM:PLUR \$REST:NONE

Disk being restored via MAGRST or COPY:

SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS diskname SYSTEM:ALL \$REST:NONE

Other:

SHUTDN pdev DISKS pdev

diskname is the name of the disk (example: BEEBLE). <u>pdev</u> is the physical disk number (example: 21060).

3. Assign the necessary tape drives now, at the user terminal at which you wish to work. For example:

OK, ASSIGN MTO

- 4. Perform all operations. You may only perform the procedures listed at the beginning of this section. No procedure involving PRIMOS II may be performed. You may perform these procedures at a user terminal or at the supervisor terminal.
- 5. Return the disk partitions to service, at the supervisor terminal, as follows:

Disk saved via MAGSAV:

REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS diskname

Disk restored via MAGRST or COPY:

REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS diskname

Other:

# DISKS NOT pdev ADDISK pdev

6. Inform users of partition availability. Cancel the broadcast message and immediately notify all users that the disk partitions are back. The supervisor terminal must be used. For example:

OK, <u>MESSAGE</u> (CR) OK, <u>MESSAGE ALL -NOW</u> PARTITIONS <BEEBLE>, <IONIA>, AND <MAGMA> ARE NOW AVAILABLE

Unassign tape drives. Unassign the drives you assigned in Step
For example:

OK, UNASSIGN MTO

# Tape Verification

Tapes can be verified while the system is used for other purposes, as long as at least one extra tape drive is available. This is because verification does not involve use of the disk that was backed up. There are three approaches to verifying tapes:

- 1. Verify tapes on a system different from the one on which the backups are being performed. As each tape is made during the backup procedure, mount it on a different system and use MAGRST or PHYRST to verify it, while continuing the backup procedure on the next tape. This is the best approach, because verification and backup can proceed concurrently if more than one reel of tape is involved. The amount of time you must spend on the whole process is reduced and the performance of the system being backed up is not affected. However, you need another system, with an appropriate available tape drive, that is not being backed up.
- 2. Verify tapes on the same system on which the backups are being performed, during the backup procedure. As each tape is made, you mount it on a different tape drive and use another terminal to verify it with MAGRST or PHYRST. As with method 1, you continue the backup procedure on the next tape during the verification of each tape. This will have an impact on the performance of the backup procedure, because the same system is now performing backup and verify operations simultaneously. It still makes good use of your time, because two tape drives, rather than just one, are in use while you wait. However, this does require the availability of a second tape drive and another (nearby) terminal.

3. Verify tapes on the same system on which the backups are being performed, after the backup procedure. After the backup procedure is complete, the system may be brought back up and made available to users once again. You can then verify the backup tapes while other users are using the system.

#### DISK-TO-DISK BACKUP (COPY\_DISK)

COPY\_DISK is an external command that copies data from one physical device (the source disk or partition) to another (the target disk or partition). FIX\_DISK should be run on the source disk before COPY\_DISK is used to ensure file system integrity. After COPY\_DISK is used, FIX\_DISK should be run on the target disk for badspot handling if COPY\_DISK so indicates. Instructions for running FIX\_DISK are included in the two COPY\_DISK procedures described below.

#### The Procedures for Running COPY\_DISK

Disk-to-disk backups are performed between two separate disk drives, or between the removable and non-removable portions of a CMD. When a backup is performed between two disk drives, the disk pack containing the source partition remains in place, and the target disk pack is inserted into a second disk drive, temporarily replacing the disk pack that normally resides there. When the backup is performed between the removable and non-removable portions of a CMD, the non-removable portion is usually being backed up. One or more extra platters are inserted as the removable portion, serving as the target disk.

All of the partitions that reside on the disk pack that is normally mounted on the second disk drive must be shut down before the disk pack is removed.

Figure 7-3 shows the three major steps performed during a disk-to-disk backup. In this example, partition BEEBLE, residing on a 300MB pack, is to be copied to an 80MB pack mounted on the second disk drive. First, the BEEBLE partition is shut down. Next, the partitions residing on the second disk drive, IONIA and MAGMA, are shut down. The 80MB pack in the second disk drive is then replaced with a backup pack. Partition BEEBLE is copied to physical disk 1062; although labeled BAKUP1, the partition name will also be BEEBLE after the copy operation. Finally, the disk pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions is replaced, and the BEEBLE, IONIA, and MAGMA partitions are started up again.

The procedure for running COPY\_DISK depends upon whether it is to be run under PRIMOS or PRIMOS II.



Example of Disk-to-disk Backup Procedure Under PRIMOS Figure 7-3

Running COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS: This procedure is summarized in Figure 7-4. It uses the example shown in Figure 7-3 for clarification. It assumes that you have already shut down the source partition involved (BEEBLE) and added it to the assignable disks table. If you have not done this, follow the procedures outlined earlier in this chapter. This procedure should be performed at a user terminal, except where otherwise specified.

1. Assign the source partition at the user terminal. Example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 21060

2. Run FIX\_DISK on the source partition; include the -FIX option. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 21060 -FIX -LEVEL 0

See Chapter 9 for a discussion of FIX\_DISK.

3. At the supervisor terminal, shut down all of the disk partitions that reside on the disk pack that you will be replacing with the backup pack. In the example, this means the IONIA and MAGMA partitions are shut down, as follows:

> OK, SHUTDN 1062 OK, SHUTDN 20063

- 4. Remove the pack from the disk drive to be used as the target drive, and replace it with the backup pack. In the example, this means the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions is removed, and replaced with the pack labeled BAKUP1.
- 5. Add the target partition to the assignable disks table, at the supervisor terminal. In the example, this is done with the command:

DISKS 1062

#### Notes

That the physical disk number in this example, 1062, is identical to one of the numbers shown in the example for Step 3, is purely coincidental. In this example, IONIA happens to be a four-head partition, as is the disk being backed up (BEEBLE), and therefore corresponds to the partitioning of the backup pack (BACKUP1).





Steps 3 through 5 may be done even as Step 2 proceeds, since FIX\_DISK is running on the first disk drive at a user terminal, and you are replacing the disk pack on the second disk drive and entering commands at the supervisor terminal.

6. Assign the target partition at the user terminal. Example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 1062

7. Run COPY\_DISK, as described below. Example:

OK, COPY\_DISK COPY\_DISK 19.2

FROM PHYS DISK=21060600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK= 106240MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600 MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS = 021060, 001062, 29628 PARAMETERS OK?YES

8. COPY\_DISK may print the message:

BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev - PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

If it does not print the message before returning to PRIMOS, go to Step 10. If it does, continue with Step 9.

9. Run FIX\_DISK on the target partition (pdev); include the -FIX option. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1062 -FIX -LEVEL 0

10. Unassign the source and target partitions. Example:

OK, UNASSIGN DISK 21060 OK, UNASSIGN DISK 1062

11. Remove the target partition from the assignable disks table, using the supervisor terminal. Example:

OK, DISKS NOT 1062

12. Remove the backup pack mounted in the target disk drive, and replace it with the original pack. In the example, this means the pack labeled BAKUPI is removed, and replaced with the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions.

# Caution

Step 12 must be performed <u>after</u> Step 9 is completed, if it was necessary to perform Step 9.

- 13. Add the partitions now mounted on the backup drive, using the supervisor terminal. In this example, this means the IONIA and MAGMA partitions:
  - OK, ADDISK 1062 OK, ADDISK 20063

<u>Running COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS II</u>: This procedure is summarized in Figure 7-6. It uses the example shown in Figure 7-5 for clarification. In this illustration, the command device, ZAPHOD, will be copied to the backup disk. This procedure assumes that you have already logged out all users. If you have not done this, follow the procedures outlined earlier in this chapter. You must perform all of the steps in this procedure at the supervisor terminal.

- 1. If the source partition is the command device (logical disk 0, or COMDEV), go to Step 5. Otherwise, continue to Step 2. In the example, ZAPHOD is the command device, but Steps 2 through 4 will include examples as if it weren't.
- 2. Shut down the source partition. Example:

OK, SHUTDN 1060

3. Add the source partition to the assignable disks table. Example:

OK, DISKS 1060

4. Assign the source partition. Example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 1060

5. Run FIX\_DISK on the source partition. Include the -FIX option. Include the -COMMAND\_DEVICE option if the source partition is the command device. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1060 -FIX -COMMAND\_DEVICE

6. Shut down PRIMOS. Example:

OK, <u>SHUTDN ALL</u> REALLY? <u>YES</u> WAIT, PRIMOS NOT IN OPERATION



Example of Disk-to-disk Backup Procedure Under PRIMOS II Figure 7-5

- 7. Boot in PRIMOS II. See Volume I of this book for information of how to boot PRIMOS II on your system. See Chapter 14 for information on PRIMOS II. If you accidentally boot PRIMOS, simply go to Step 6 again.
- 8. Remove the pack mounted in the disk drive to be used as the target drive, and replace it with the backup pack. In the example, this means the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions is removed and replaced with the pack labeled BAKUP1.
- 9. Run COPY\_DISK, as described below. Example:

OK: <u>COPY\_DISK</u> COPY\_DISK 19.2

FROM PHYS DISK=1060 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK= 1062 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS = 001060, 001062, 29628 PARAMETERS OK?YES

10. COPY\_DISK may print the message:

BADSPOIS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev - PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

If it does not print the message before returning to PRIMOS II, go to Step 17. If it does, continue with Step 11.

11. Start up PRIMOS, but do not allow users to log in (do not issue the MAXUSR command). Example:

OK: PRIMOS

#### Note

The startup sequence for your system will probably try to add the target partition (disk 1062 in this example). It will fail to do this, because the disk has the same name as the source partition -- it is a copy of the source partition. Do not be alarmed if an error message occurs.

However, if the target partition was successfully added, you must shut it down before proceeding. Example:

OK, SHUTDN 1062

12. Add the target partition to the assignable disks table. Example:

OK, DISKS 1062

13. Assign the target partition. Example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 1062

14. Run FIX\_DISK on the target partition; use the -FIX option. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1062 -FIX

15. Shut down PRIMOS. This is done at this point because the cold start of PRIMOS just performed did not start up all of the disks that are normally present on the system. One of the disk drives contained a backup pack instead. Example:

> OK, <u>SHUTDN ALL</u> REALLY? <u>YES</u> WAIT, PRIMOS NOT IN OPERATION

- 16. Boot in PRIMOS II.
- 17. Remove the pack mounted in the target disk drive, and replace it with the original pack. In this example, this means the pack labeled BAKUP1 is removed, and replaced with the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions.
- 18. Start up PRIMOS.

Running COPY\_DISK

COPY\_DISK is invoked by the command format:

COPY\_DISK [options]

The options specify variations from the standard disk-to-disk copy operation. As you read the next two items, write down the options that you wish to specify, if any.

1. <u>Specify if verification should occur</u>: Normally, COPY\_DISK will not perform a verification of the disk-to-disk copy operation. If you wish it to perform this verification, include the -DO\_VERIFY option on the command line, as follows:

OK, COPY\_DISK -DO\_VERIFY



# Procedure for Running COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS II Figure 7-6





After COPY\_DISK finishes making the disk-to-disk copy, it will then verify that the contents of the source and target disks are the same. (The verification takes about as much time as the copying does.)

2. When your system is not a Prime 750 or 850: If your CPU is not a Prime 750 or Prime 850, you may wish to include the -LOWEND option on the command line, as follows:

OK, COPY\_DISK -LOWEND

This will speed up COPY\_DISK's operation. However, if you use the -LOWEND option on a Prime 750 or 850, it will slow down the operation.

COPY\_DISK has additional options that you may find useful under certain circumstances. See Chapter 13 for more information.

After you invoke COPY\_DISK with the desired options, you must respond to several questions asked by COPY\_DISK. These questions concern disk partition specification, and have four purposes:

- Identifying the unit to be backed up
- Identifying the backup unit
- Clearing up ambiguities and incorrect input
- Verifying your input

You must first indicate the disk partition to be copied from (FROM), and the disk partition to be copied to (TO). Each disk partition must be specified by its physical device number. (See Appendix A for information on physical disk numbers.)

FROM PHYS DISK=physical\_disk\_number TO PHYS DISK= physical\_disk\_number

If there is any uncertainty as to the type of disk, COPY\_DISK will follow your input with questions such as:

40MB STORAGE MOD?

or

600MB STORAGE MOD?

The questions require YES or NO responses.

If the FROM and TO disk partitions are not of equal size, the following message is printed:

REC LENGTH AND NR RECS MUST BE = FOR BOTH DEVS

The FROM prompt is then repeated.

If the disk partitions are of equal size, your input is verified with the message:

FROM, TO, RECORDS = pdn, pdn, number\_of\_records PARAMETERS OK?

If the physical disk numbers given under FROM or TO are not valid, or if the user replies NO to the query PARAMETERS OK?, COPY\_DISK repeats the series of questions and waits for a reply. If the new parameters are acceptable, COPY\_DISK initiates the copy operation.

What to Do After Running COPY\_DISK

When COPY\_DISK finishes, it may print the message:

BADSPOIS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev - PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

If this happens, you should run FIX\_DISK on the target disk partition (<u>pdev</u>). Until you do this, you must not try to use this disk partition for any other purpose. FIX\_DISK cannot be run under PRIMOS II, so if you have been running COPY\_DISK under PRIMOS II, you will have to start up PRIMOS before running FIX\_DISK. This procedure is described earlier in this chapter. For information on FIX\_DISK, see Chapter 9.

If the above message was not printed, then continue with your backup procedures (as described earlier in this chapter).

#### Examples

A typical use of COPY\_DISK might look like this:

OK, <u>COPY\_DISK</u> COPY\_DISK 19.00

FROM PHYS DISK=46040MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK= 46240MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS = 000460, 000462, 14814 PARAMETERS OK?OK

OK,

In the next example, the backup is done via a COMINPUT file named COPIER that is located in the directory BACKUP.

OK, <u>A BACKUP</u> OK, <u>O COPIER</u> OK, <u>/\* In this example COPY\_DISK is run from a COMINPUT file</u> OK, <u>/\* This COMINPUT file copies MODO to a backup pack on MODI</u> OK, <u>/\* We are copying the partitions SALES and PERSON</u> OK, <u>COPY\_DISK</u> COPY\_DISK 19.00

FROM PHYS DISK=460 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK= 462 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS= 0000460, 000462, 14814 PARAMETERS OK?YES

OK, \* Now Copy PERSON OK, COPY\_DISK COPY\_DISK 19.00

FROM PHYS DISK=110061 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK= 110063 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS= 110061, 110063, 74 PARAMETERS OK?YES

7407

OK, \* That's it! We're done! OK, CO TIY

As the above example illustrates, COMINPUT files (and CPL files) can save a good deal of repetitive input. The COMINPUT file used in the above example looks like this:

/\* In this example COPY\_DISK is run from a COMINPUT file /\* This COMINPUT file copies MODO to a backup pack on MOD1 /\* We are copying the partitions SALES and PERSON /\* Copy SALES COPY DISK 460 NO NO 462 NO NO YES \* Now Copy PERSON COPY\_DISK 110061 NO 110063
NO YES \* That's it! We're done! CO TTY

# Special Events During the Copying Procedure

COPY\_DISK copies disk records from the FROM disk to the TO disk. If the -DO\_VERIFY option was given, COPY\_DISK then verifies the copy by reading each record from both disks and performing a word-by-word comparison in memory. On machines without a VCP, COPY\_DISK displays the track number it is processing in the data lights on the control panel, bits 2-16, during this process. Bit 1 is off during the copy operation and on during the verify operation.

If any disk read errors occur during the copy, the read is retried nine times. The error results in an error message as follows (in which all numbers are octal):

DISK RD ERROR device-number PRIMOS-record-number status

If the read operation is not successful after 10 tries, COPY\_DISK ignores that record and prints the message:

DISK RD ERR, DISK=device-number record-number ERROR IGNORED, COPY\_DISK CONTINUED

If any disk write errors occur, COPY\_DISK retries nine times. Each error results in an error message of the form:

DISK WT ERROR device-number PRIMOS-record-number status

If the write operation is not successful after 10 tries, COPY\_DISK stops trying, prints the error message UNRECOVERED ERROR, and continues.

If on either read or write a DISK-NOT-READY status is detected, a single disk error message is printed with the status '17776. The software then retries the read or write, waiting for the disk to become ready.

If while verifying the copy a discrepancy is detected, COPY\_DISK prints VERIFY ERROR, the record number of the track that contained the error, and the word number within the track that did not compare correctly; verification then continues. (See Appendix J for a complete list of status words, and Appendix E for a listing of COPY\_DISK error messages.)

# Special Events During Badspot Handling

Following is a discussion of events that will affect badspot handling.

• If a BADSPT file on either disk has bad contents (perhaps from being overwritten or truncated) the message:

BAD BADSPT FILE ON PARTITION pdev - IGNORED

is printed, and COPY\_DISK attempts to continue the copying operation as if the BADSPT file did not exist. When badspots on the disk are encountered, disk read errors are produced. (See Appendix E.) The backup pack should be free of badspots.

• If the BADSPT file of a source partition contains an EQUIVALENCE block, then the program will abort with the message:

BADSPT FILE ON PARTITION pdev HAS AN EQUIVALENCE BLOCK PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

• Free records are necessary on the target disk so that COPY\_DISK can map a route around badspots. If no free records are available, you will receive the message:

WARNING - BADSPOT HANDLING DISCONTINUED ON PARTITION pdev(NXTRAT) NO FREE RECORDS ON PARTITION pdev IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO CONTINUE WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING YOU WILL NEED TO RE-MAKE PARTITION pdev OK TO WRITE IT WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING (YES/NO)?

A YES causes the partition to be copied without badspot handling. A NO causes COPY\_DISK to terminate. In both cases, the badspot information for the target disk (<u>pdev</u>) will be lost. Therefore, you will have to re-MAKE the partition before it can be used again, to reconstruct the badspot information. MAKE is described in Chapter 6.

• COPY\_DISK will not handle badspots on pre-Rev. 19 partitions. When a pre-Rev. 19 partition is encountered, you will receive the message:

WARNING - SOURCE PARTITION IS PRE REV 19 NO BADSPOT HANDLING WILL OCCUR ON PARTITION pdev

Whenever badspot handling occurs, the following message appears:

BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev

This is an indication that FIX\_DISK must be run on the target partition prior to its being used again.

Using COPY\_DISK With Cartridge Module Device (CMD)

# Caution

Badspot handling must not be performed during a multi-platter (64MB or 96MB) CMD disk-to-disk copy operation. Rev. 19.2 COPY\_DISK will prevent badspot handling from occurring in this situation. However, if you are using an earlier version of COPY\_DISK, you <u>must</u> include the -NO\_BADS option on the COPY\_DISK command line, as follows:

OK, COPY\_DISK -NO\_BADS

This tells COPY\_DISK to not perform badspot handling. At Rev. 19.2 and beyond, this option is superfluous when copying a multi-platter (64MB or 96MB) CMD. Therefore, it is recommended that you always use this option when copying a multi-platter CMD, regardless of what version of COPY\_DISK is being used.

Multi-head partitions on the nonremovable section of a CMD may be backed up by copying to a set of removable CMD cartridges. Partitions are copied one disk surface at a time. Cartridges must be restored in the order in which they were copied. The target partition must be equal in size to the original partition.

COPY\_DISK asks if it is time to change the removable cartridge with the prompt:

SURFACE n READY?

If the disk is ready, power down the CMD and insert the next cartridge. To continue the COPY\_DISK operation, power up the CMD and type:

YES

If YES is typed before the disk is ready, COPY\_DISK aborts with the message:

SRWREC NOT READY ER!

Restart the program at the next surface by typing:

S

It is not necessary to recopy the previous surfaces.

## Notes

If part of the CMD is being used for paging, COPY\_DISK should be run only under PRIMOS II.

When restoring a partition, if a surface is mounted in the wrong order, COPY\_DISK will indicate which surface has been mounted in error and then request the correct surface again.

#### LOGICAL DISK-TO-TAPE BACKUP (MAGSAV)

MAGSAV is the PRIMOS disk-to-tape backup subsystem. It allows you to copy disk partitions onto 7- or 9-track magnetic tape.

A complete discussion of the capabilities of MAGSAV may be found in the Magnetic Tape User's Guide.

#### Incremental Backups

By performing one or more incremental backups between occasional full backups, you can keep up-to-date copies of all files with a saving of time and tapes. To do this, use MAGSAV's -UPDT and -INC options, as follows:

- 1. Start with a full backup, using the -UPDT option. When MAGSAV has finished this save, all files will have their DUMPED bits set to 1, as a signal that they have been saved.
- 2. As users continue to use the system, they will add new files and modify old ones. Every file that is added or modified has its DUMPED bit set to 0, as a sign that it has not been saved in its current form.
- 3. Now an incremental backup may be done, using both the -INC and -UPDT options. (You may also use -SAVE\_UFD, if you wish.) The -INC option causes MAGSAV to check the DUMPED bit on each file before saving it. The file will be saved only if the DUMPED bit is 0. (For example: If a full save with the -UPDT option were done on Monday, and an incremental save were done on Thursday, only files created or modified between the save on Monday and the save on Thursday would be written onto Thursday's tape.) Once the file is saved on tape, the -UPDT option causes MAGSAV to set its DUMPED bit to 1. Therefore, at the end of this save, all files again have the DUMPED bits of 1.

If the -SAVE\_UFD option is not used on an incremental save, only altered files are saved. When restored, these files must be copied into an existing directory having the same name as the directory from which they were backed up. If -SAVE\_UFD is used, a skeleton directory structure is saved along with the altered files. This allows the files to be restored either into an existing directory or onto a blank disk.

# The Procedure for Running MAGSAV

The procedure for running MAGSAV is summarized in Figure 7-7. The steps should be performed at a user terminal near the tape drives.

1. Attach to the MFD of the partition to be saved. For example:

ATTACH <ZAPHOD>MFD

- 2. Mount a tape. It is recommended that you label the tape before you mount it, with at least the following information:
  - Your initials
  - The date and time
  - The name of the partition being saved
  - The name of the system
  - The recording density (usually 1600 or 6250 bpi).
  - The tape number of this set, as in "Tape 1 of \_\_". You will fill in the blank when you have determined how many tapes were needed to save the partition.
  - The fact that MAGSAV is being used to save the tape -- include the revision level of PRIMOS.
- 3. Run MAGSAV, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 4. When MAGSAV has finished, dismount the last tape. It is very important to fill in the blanks on the tape labels to indicate the number of tapes in the set.
- 5. Attach back to your origin directory. Enter the command:

ORIGIN

## Invoking MAGSAV

MAGSAV has a number of options that specify details concerning the backup operation. All of these options are fully described in Chapter 13. However, only some of them are necessary during normal backup



# Procedure for Running MAGSAV Under PRIMOS Figure 7-7

operations. Study the following three items and write down the options that you wish to specify. Then, type:

#### OK, MAGSAV options

Replace options with the (possibly empty) list of options you wrote down. MAGSAV will then initiate a dialog with you — this will be described later.

1. Performing a full backup: If you are performing a full backup, and you intend to perform an incremental backup on the same partition some time later, specify the -UPDT option on the command line. Example:

OK, MAGSAV -UPDT

If it is not your intention to perform incremental backups later, you do not need to specify this option.

2. <u>Performing an incremental backup</u>: If you are performing an incremental backup, specify the -UPDT, -INC, and -SAVE\_UFD options on the command line. Example:

OK, MAGSAV - UPDT - INC - SAVE\_UFD

3. For 7-track tape drives: Most tape drives are 9-track. If you are using a 7-track tape drive, specify the -7TRK option on the command line. For example:

OK, MAGSAV -7TRK

The MAGSAV Dialog: After you invoke MAGSAV and specify any options on the command line, the MAGSAV dialog begins. MAGSAV requests information from you in the following order. Appropriate user responses are shown.

Request

#### Response

- Tape unit (9-Trk): Supply the physical or logical tape unit number (0-7).
- Enter logical Enter l. tape number:
- Tape name: Supply the name of the partition being backed up.
- Date (MM DD YY): Reply to this request with a carriage return (CR). The current date will be written to the tape.

Supply any decimal integer. If you reply to Rev no: this request with a carriage return (CR), the revision number field is set to 0. Because is used this field only for visual identification during restore operations, you may wish to enter the revision of PRIMOS running on your system. Example: 192 Name or command: If you wish to generate an index, enter the command: \$I [pathname] [n] The index will be sent to the file specified 19.2 by pathname, or to the terminal if pathname is not specified. n indicates the number of levels to be included in the index. (The default is two levels.) You cannot specify passwords in pathname. After using this command, MAGSAV will issue the "Name or command" prompt again. Name or command: Enter MFD to save the disk partition. The tape should start spinning. As the disk partition is saved, an index is generated if one was requested. If MAGSAV reaches the end of the reel of tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using. Label a new tape as you did the first, as in "Tape 2 of \_\_\_". Mount the new tape on another tape drive, or mount it on the drive just used, after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number. When MAGSAV is finished, it will issue the "Name or command" prompt again. Enter \$R. This tells MAGSAV to rewind the Name or command: tape. Caution Do not use CONTROL-P or BREAK to exit out of MAGSAV at this point. If you do, it may not be possible to read the tape back in later. Use \$R instead.

# Sample MAGSAV Session

The following example illustrates a supervisor terminal session during which a disk partition, GEORGE, is saved on tape. A priority ACL is set on the partition, allowing user SYSTEM to read the disk, and preventing other users from accessing the disk. This allows the supervisor terminal to back up all data on the disk without interference from any users. (Backup to tape does not have to be done at the supervisor terminal. It is done so in this example so that the order of commands, including the priority ACL commands, can be seen. Priority ACL commands can only be issued at the supervisor terminal or by the System Administrator.)

OK, ASSIGN MT1 Device MT1 assigned. OK, SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS GEORGE SYSTEM: PLUR \$REST: NONE \*\*\* From PRIMOS: Priority ACL set on partition "GEORGE" by user "SYSTEM" (#1) at 23 Feb 83 12:03:04 Wednesday OK, ATTACH <GEORGE>MFD OK, MAGSAV [MAGSAV Rev. 19.2] Tape unit (9 Trk): 1 Enter logical tape number: 1 Tape free for us Tape name: GEORGE Date (MM DD YY): (CR) Rev no: (CR) Name or Command: MFD Name or Command: \$R OK, ORIGIN OK, REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS GEORGE OK, UNASSIGN MT1 Device released. OK,

## How MAGSAV Handles ACLs

A file or directory using ACL protection can be protected in one of three ways: it can be protected by a specific ACL; it can be protected by an Access Category; or it can use the default protection of the directory in which it resides.

<u>Specific ACLs</u>: Specific ACLs are always saved (unless the user gives the -NO\_ACL option). Specific ACLs are saved immediately <u>after</u> the objects they protect.

Access Categories: When saving the MFD, all Access Categories within each directory are saved. They are written onto the tape before any other files or directories in each directory. Each object protected by an Access Category is followed on the tape by the information that it is so protected. Default Protection: No ACL information is saved for file system objects that use default protection.

#### How MAGSAV Handles Quotas

MAGSAV saves quotas when it saves an MFD.

#### LOGICAL TAPE VERIFICATION (MAGRST)

MAGRST is the PRIMOS tape-to-disk restoration subsystem. It also allows you to verify tapes written by MAGSAV. A complete discussion of the capabilities of MAGRST may be found in the <u>Magnetic Tape User's</u> Guide.

## The Procedure for Running MAGRST

The procedure for running MAGRST is summarized in Figure 7-8. The steps should be performed at a user terminal near the tape drives.

- 1. Mount the first tape. (The tape should be labeled "Tape 1 of <u>n</u>".)
- 2. Run MAGRST, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 3. After MAGRST has finished, dismount the last tape. (The tape should be labeled "Tape n of n".)

#### Invoking MAGRST

If you are using a 9-track tape drive, as is usually the case, enter the command:

MAGRST

If you are using a 7-track tape drive, enter the command:

MAGRST -7TRK

The MAGRST Dialog: After you invoke MAGRST, the dialog begins. MAGRST requests information from you in the following order. Appropriate user responses are shown.



# Procedure for Running MAGRST for Verification Under PRIMOS Figure 7-8

Request Response Tape unit (9-Trk): Supply the physical or logical tape unit number (0-7). Enter 1. Enter logical tape number: Verify that the information displayed here Name: Date (MM DD YY): is correct. For example, the partition name Rev no: should follow "Name:", the correct date should Reel no: be displayed, and the reel number should be 1. Ready to restore: If the information displayed above is not correct, enter NO. If the tape you mounted is the correct one, then the MAGSAV operation was not successful. Otherwise, mount the correct tape -- MAGRST will start with the "Tape unit" request again. If the information is correct, start the verification process by entering the response: NW [n] If n is not specified, all filenames saved on the tape will be displayed. Specify 1 or 2 for n to reduce terminal output - only the first level or first two levels of filenames will be displayed.

If MAGRST reaches the end of the reel of tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using. Mount the next tape on another tape drive, or mount it on the drive just used, after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number.

When MAGRST finishes, it may print the message:

#### n RECOVERED ERRORS

This indicates that the MAGSAV operation was successful, but that the tape drives should be cleaned. If the message does not appear, then the operation was successful. If any other error messages appear, indicating an unrecovered error, then the MAGSAV operation was unsuccessful.

# PHYSICAL DISK-TO-TAPE BACKUP (PHYSAV)

PHYSAV copies the contents of a disk partition to magnetic tape in physical track order. To minimize disk read time, all tracks (of all partitions) on one disk cylinder are written to tape, before moving the disk heads to the next cylinder.

Each disk track is written as two magnetic tape blocks of 10424 and 8192 bytes.

Since no attention is paid to logical file structure, it is not possible to restore a single file. The smallest unit that can be restored is a partition (as defined to the PHYSAV utility).

PHYSAV runs in V-mode under PRIMOS only.

After PHYSAV successfully writes the header of each tape section, it informs you with a message identifying the reel, the logical tape, and the corresponding section. A new section begins with 1 for the beginning of a logical tape, and is incremented by 1 each time a new physical magnetic tape reel is started.

Using the RAT: A more efficient save may be performed by using the Record Availability Table (RAT) of the partition being saved. When the RAT is used, PHYSAV copies only those tracks that contain records currently in use by the file system.

The one drawback to using the RAT is that information can be lost if the RAT is not correct. To guard against this, run FIX\_DISK before running PHYSAV.

<u>Using FIX\_DISK</u>: It is usually a good idea to run FIX\_DISK on a partition before saving it. This ensures that the partition's Record Availability Table is correct. It is particularly important that the RAT be correct if:

- The RAT is to be used in the save.
- Badspot handling (on Rev. 19 disks) is to be performed when the partition is restored.

On a Rev. 19 disk, running FIX\_DISK also takes care of any remapping of records caused by previous badspot handling, and thus ensures that the BADSPT file will not contain an equivalence block. If an equivalence block is present when the save is done, PHYSAV will not be able to save the partition.

# The Procedure for Running PHYSAV

The procedure for running PHYSAV is summarized in Figure 7-9. The steps should be performed at a user terminal near the tape drives.

1. Assign the partition to be saved. Example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 21060

2. Run FIX\_DISK on the partition. Include the -FIX option. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 21060 -FIX

- 3. While FIX\_DISK is running, mount a tape. It is recommended that you label the tape before you mount it, with at least the following information:
  - Your initials
  - The date and time
  - The name of the partition being saved
  - The physical disk number of the partition being saved
  - The name of the system
  - The recording density (usually 1600 or 6250 bpi)
  - The tape number of this set, as in "Tape 1 of \_\_\_". You will fill in the blank when you have determined how many tapes were needed to save the partition.
  - The fact that PHYSAV is being used to save the tape - include the revision level of PRIMOS
- 4. Run PHYSAV, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 5. After PHYSAV has finished, dismount the last tape. It is very important to fill in the blanks on the tape labels to indicate the number of tapes in the set.
- 6. Unassign the partition. Example:

UNASSIGN DISK 21060



Procedure for Running PHYSAV Under PRIMOS Figure 7-9

### Invoking PHYSAV

If you are using a Prime 750, 850, or 9950, enter the command:

PHYSAV

Otherwise, enter the command:

PHYSAV -LOWEND

The PHYSAV Dialog: When invoked, PHYSAV responds with a series of questions. PHYSAV requests information in the order shown below. Appropriate user responses are shown.

Request	Response
UNIT NO:	Supply the logical tape unit number (0-7), or you may type CONTROL-P, as explained below. (Reenter the subsystem by typing REN.)

LOGICAL TAPE: Enter 1.

#### Note

There is no check for the previous existence of logical tape 1; the tape will be written from the beginning.

- COMMENT: Supply a comment up to 80 characters long. Include the name of the partition being saved. For example: SAVE OF PARTITION BEEBLE ON 3/5/83.
- PHYS.DEV.NO: Specify the physical device number of the partition to be saved (21060, for example).

USE THE RAT (YES/NO)? Answer YES.

PHYS.DEV.NO: Enter a carriage return (CR).

PARAMETERS OK (YES/NO)? Enter YES to begin the save operation.

If PHYSAV reaches the end of the reel of tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using. Label a new tape as you did the first, as in "Tape 2 of \_\_\_\_. Mount the new tape on another tape drive, or mount it on the drive just used, after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number.

NO — Exits from the subsystem. You may reenter by typing REN.

WRITE NEXT LOG.TAPE (YES/NO)? Answer with NO.

# Reentering PHYSAV

If you exit from PHYSAV for any reason, you may continue from the exit point by typing S. Restart facilities are also available at different points in the PHYSAV dialog by typing REN. You may do this anytime up to the final NO answer to the question:

WRITE NEXT LOG. TAPE (YES/NO)?

PHYSAV asks this question after it delivers a message announcing a completed save operation. With a NO response, you exit from the subsystem completely. If you respond with YES, you reenter the subsystem.

If PHYSAV is reentered either this way or with the REN command, the subsystem does not start from the beginning. Rather, it begins from the latest, most convenient point. For example:

- If the magnetic tape unit is not assigned, you can type CONTROL-P in response to the UNIT NO: question, assign the magnetic tape unit, then reenter the subsystem at this point by typing REN.
- If you have not assigned the partition to be saved, the subsystem exits. You may then assign the partition and restart the subsystem from this point by typing REN. You will have to reenter the physical disk number.
- If you exit from the subsystem once the save operation has begun, you may continue from the exit point by typing START, or restart the latest section (logical tape or current reel, whichever is the most recent) by typing REN.

# Sample PHYSAV Session

The following example illustrates a terminal session using PHYSAV:

OK, PHYSAV REV 19.0 DATE : JAN 18, 1982 TIME : 08.41 UNIT NO: 0 LOGICAL TAPE: 1 COMMENT: This is a save of the BEEBLE partition. PHYS.DEV.NO: 21060 USE THE RAT (YES/NO)? YES PHYS.DEV.NO: (CR) DISK HEAD OFFSET, #HEADS, SAVING 021060 BEEBLE 4 RECORDS USED 4

PARAMETERS OK (YES/NO)? <u>YES</u> REEL: 1 LOG.TAPE: 1 SECTION: 1 SAVE COMFLETE WRITE NEXT LOG.TAPE (YES/NO)? <u>NO</u> OK,

#### PHYSICAL TAPE VERIFICATION (PHYRST)

PHYRST can be used to verify tapes generated by PHYSAV. For more information on PHYRST, see Chapters 8 and 13.

# The Procedure for Running PHYRST

The procedure for running PHYRST is summarized in Figure 7-10. The steps should be performed at a user terminal near the tape drives.

- 1. Mount the first tape. This is the tape labeled "Tape 1 of n".
- 2. Run PHYRST, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 3. After PHYRST has finished, dismount the last tape. This is the tape labeled "Tape <u>n</u> of <u>n</u>".

Invoking PHYRST

Enter the command:

PHYRST



Procedure for Running PHYRST for Verification Under PRIMOS Figure 7-10 The PHYRST Dialog: After you invoke PHYRST, the dialog begins. PHYRST requests information from you in the following order. Appropriate user responses are shown.

#### Request

#### Response

UNIT NO: Supply the physical or logical tape unit number (0-7).

LOGICAL TAPE: Enter 1.

CORRECT TAPE (YES/NO)? Verify that correct. H

Verify that the information displayed is correct. For example, make sure the partition name is correct, and that the date and time displayed represent the date and time you believe the tape was made.

If the information displayed is not correct, enter NO. If the tape you mounted is the correct one, then the PHYSAV operation was not successful. Otherwise, mount the correct tape — PHYRST will start with the "UNIT NO" request again.

If the information is correct, enter YES.

- RESTORE OR VERIFY (RE/VE)? Enter VE. This starts the verification process. If PHYRST reaches the end of the tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using. Mount the next tape on another tape drive, or mount it on the drive just used, after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number.
- VERIFY COMPLETE This message indicates that the tape is readable. If an error message is displayed instead, the tape is unreadable and the PHYSAV operation has failed to write a readable tape.

RESTORE/VERIFY NEXT Enter NO. LOG.TAPE (YES/NO)?

# 8 Restoring Files From Backups

# INTRODUCTION

Restoring files from backups is a procedure for recovering files, directories, or entire partitions that have been accidentally deleted or overwritten, as a result of user error or hardware failure. If backup copies are available, the most recent copy can be restored. Modifications made since the backup copy was written will have been lost, but quite often the amount of time needed to reinstate recent modifications is minimal in comparison to the time required to regenerate a new copy from scratch.

There are two kinds of restores, partial and partition. In a partial restore, specific files and directories are restored from a backup copy of the disk partition involved. Partial restores are often performed as a result of user error — the accidental deletion or overwriting of a file or directory. In a partition restore, an entire partition is restored from its backup copy. Partition restores are often performed following a hardware failure, such as a head crash.

This chapter explains:

- Partial restore from disk via the COPY command
- Partition restore from disk via the COPY\_DISK command
- Partial restore from tape via the MAGRST command
- Partition restore from tape via the MAGRST or PHYRST command

- Emergency restore of command disk from backup disk via the COPY\_DISK command
- Emergency restore of command disk from tape via the MAGRST command

# Note

If your installation uses incremental backups, which save time and tape during the backup procedure, the restore procedure may take more time. If incremental backups are being performed, you must first restore the file, directory, or partition from the most recent <u>full</u> backup copy of the partition involved. Then, you must restore each available succeeding <u>incremental</u> backup copy of the file, directory, or partition, because a more recent copy of it may exist.

# SYSTEM PREPARATION PROCEDURES

As with backup procedures, restore procedures must be insulated from user interference to prevent inconsistent results. To provide this protection, use the system preparation procedures described in Chapter 7 to prepare your system for the restore procedures you will be performing.

# PARTIAL RESTORE FROM DISK (COPY)

To restore selected files and directories from a backup disk pack, the COPY command is performed between two separate disk drives. The disk pack containing the corrupted or missing information remains in place, and the backup pack containing the correct (although dated) copy of the information is inserted into a second disk drive, temporarily replacing the disk pack that normally resides there.

Therefore, all of the partitions that reside on the disk pack that is normally mounted on the second disk drive must be shut down before the disk pack is removed. Figure 8-1 illustrates an example of this procedure.

The partial restoration from disk procedure is summarized in Figure 8-2. It uses the example shown in Figure 8-1 for clarification. It assumes that you have already set a priority ACL on the target partition involved (BEEBLE). If you have not done this, follow the procedures outlined in Chapter 7. This procedure should be performed at the supervisor terminal, except where otherwise specified.



drive 0





Partial Restoration Using COPY Figure 8-2 1. At the supervisor terminal, shut down all of the disk partitions that reside on the disk pack that you will be replacing with the backup pack. In the example, this means the IONIA and MAGMA partitions are shut down.

> OK, SHUTDN 1062 OK, SHUTDN 20063

- 2. Remove the pack mounted in the disk drive to be used as the backup drive, and replace it with the backup pack. In the example, this means the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions is removed, and replaced with the pack labeled BAKUP1.
- 3. Add the source partition with the name BACKUP, write-protected. Example:

OK, ADDISK 1062 -RENAME BACKUP OK, SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS BACKUP SYSTEM:LUR \$REST:NONE

- 4. Copy the appropriate files and directories from the source partition to the target partition. Change the name of the destination file or directory so as to avoid overwriting an existing file or directory, and write down the destination pathname you will need it later. Use the -COPY\_ALL option to specify that all attributes are to be copied. For example:
  - OK, COPY <BACKUP>FRED>MY\_FILE <BEEBLE>FRED>MY\_FILE.BAK -COPY\_ALL

When copying a directory, COPY will request verification as follows:

OK to copy directory "<BACKUP>FRED" to "<BEEBLE>FRED.BAK"?

Answer YES. However, COPY might ask a question of the form:

"pathname" already exists, do you wish to overwrite it?

If this happens, answer "NO". Reissue the COPY command with a different destination pathname.

5. When you have finished copying the appropriate files and directories, shut down the source partition, restoring its original name. For example:

OK, SHUTDN 1062 -RENAME BEEBLE

6. Remove the backup pack mounted in the source disk drive, and replace it with the original pack. In the example, this means the pack labeled BAKUP1 is removed, and replaced with the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions.

7. Add the partitions on the backup drive. For example:

OK, ADDISK 1062 OK, ADDISK 20063

8. Inform the requesting user that the operation is complete. Include the destination pathname of the restored file or directory in the information.

# PARTITION RESTORE FROM DISK (COPY\_DISK)

COPY\_DISK may be used to restore data from one physical disk (the source disk or partition) to another (the target disk or partition). After COPY\_DISK is used, FIX\_DISK should be run on the target disk for badspot handling if COPY\_DISK so indicates. Instructions for running FIX\_DISK are included in the two COPY\_DISK procedures described below.

# The Procedure for Running COPY\_DISK

Disk-to-disk partition restores are performed either between two separate disk drives, or between the removable and non-removable portions of a CMD. When the restoration is performed between two disk drives, the disk pack containing the target partition remains in place, and the backup disk pack is inserted into the second disk drive, temporarily replacing the disk pack that normally resides in the second disk drive. When the restore is performed between the removable and non-removable portions of a CMD, the non-removable portion is usually being restored, with one or more extra platters being inserted as the removable portion and serving as the backup disk.

Therefore, all of the partitions that reside on the disk pack that is normally mounted on the second disk drive (or the removable portion of the CMD) must be shut down before the disk pack is removed.

The procedure for running COPY\_DISK depends upon whether it is to be run under PRIMOS or PRIMOS II.

Running COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS: This procedure is summarized in Figure 8-3. It uses the example shown in Figure 8-1 for clarification. It assumes that you have already shut down the target partition (BEEBLE) and added it to the assignable disks table. If you have not done this, follow the procedures outlined in Chapter 7. This procedure should be performed at a user terminal, except where otherwise specified.



Partition Restoration Using COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS Figure 8-3

1. At the supervisor terminal, shut down all of the disk partitions that reside on the disk pack that you will be replacing with the backup pack. In the following example, this means the IONIA and MAGMA partitions are shut down.

> OK, SHUTDN 1062 OK, SHUTDN 20063

- 2. Remove the pack mounted in the disk drive to be used as the backup drive, and replace it with the backup pack. In the example, this means the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions is removed and replaced with the pack labeled BAKUP1.
- 3. At the supervisor terminal, add the source partition to the assignable disks table. In the example, this is done with command:

OK, DISKS 1062

#### Note

That the physical disk number in this example, 1062, is identical to one of the numbers shown in the example for step 3, is purely coincidental. In this example, IONIA happens to be a four-head partition, as is the disk being backed up (BEEBLE), and therefore corresponds to the partitioning of the backup pack (BAKUP1).

4. Assign the source and target partitions at the user terminal. For example:

> OK, ASSIGN DISK 1062 OK, ASSIGN DISK 21060

5. Run COPY\_DISK, as described below. Example:

OK, <u>COPY\_DISK</u> COPY\_DISK 19.2

FROM PHYS DISK=1062 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK= 21060 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS = 001062, 021060, 29628 PARAMETERS OK?YES 6. COPY\_DISK may print the message:

BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev - PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

If it does not print the message before returning to PRIMOS, go to Step 8. If it does, continue with Step 7.

7. Run FIX\_DISK on the target partition (pdev); include the -FIX option. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 21060 -FIX -LEVEL 0

8. Unassign the source and target partitions. Example:

OK, UNASSIGN DISK 21060 OK, UNASSIGN DISK 1062

9. Remove the source partition from the assignable disks table, using the supervisor terminal. Example:

OK, DISKS NOT 1062

- 10. Remove the backup pack mounted in the source disk drive, and replace it with the original pack. In the example, this means the pack labeled BAKUPI is removed, and replaced with the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions.
- 11. Add the partitions now mounted on the backup drive, at the supervisor terminal. In this example, this means the IONIA and MAGMA partitions:

OK, ADDISK 1062 OK, ADDISK 20063

Running COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS II: This procedure is summarized in Figure 8-5. It uses the example shown in Figure 8-4 for clarification. It assumes that you have already logged out all users. If you have not done this, follow the procedures outlined earlier in this chapter. You must perform all of the steps in this procedure at the supervisor terminal.



drive 0

Example of Disk-to-disk Restore Procedure Under PRIMOS II Figure 8-4



Partition Restoration Using COPY\_DISK Under PRIMOS II Figure 8-5

1. Shut down PRIMOS. Example:

OK, <u>SHUTDN ALL</u> REALLY? <u>YES</u> WAIT. PRIMOS NOT IN OPERATION

- 2. Boot in PRIMOS II. See Volume I of this book for information of how to boot PRIMOS II on your system. See 14 for information on PRIMOS II. If you accidentally boot PRIMOS, simply go to Step 1 again.
- 3. Remove the pack mounted in the disk drive to be used as the backup drive, and replace it with the backup pack. In the example, this means the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions is removed, and replaced with the pack labeled BAKUPL.
- 4. Run COPY\_DISK, as described below. Example:

OK: <u>COPY\_DISK</u> COPY\_DISK 19.2

FROM PHYS DISK=1062 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO TO PHYS DISK = 1060 40MB STORAGE MOD? NO 600MB STORAGE MOD? NO FROM, TO, RECORDS = 001062, 001060, 29628 PARAMETERS OK?YES

- 5. When COPY\_DISK has finished, remove the pack mounted in the backup disk drive, and replace it with the original pack. In this example, this means the pack labeled BAKUP1 is removed, and replaced with the pack containing the IONIA and MAGMA partitions.
- 6. COPY\_DISK may print the message:

BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev - PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

If it does not print the message before returning to PRIMOS II, go to Step 14. If it does, continue with Step 7.

7. Start up PRIMOS, but do not allow users to log in (do not issue the MAXUSR command). Example:

OK: PRIMOS

8. If the target partition is the command device (logical disk 0, or COMDEV), go to Step 12. Otherwise, continue to Step 9. In the example, ZAPHOD is the command device, but Steps 9 through 11 will include examples as if it weren't.

9. Shut down the target partition. Example:

OK, SHUTDN 1060

10. Add the target partition to the assignable disks table. Example:

OK, DISKS 1060

11. Assign the target partition. Example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 1060

12. Run FIX\_DISK on the target partition. Include the -FIX option. Include the -COMMAND\_DEVICE option if the target partition is the command device. Example:

OK, FIX DISK -DISK 1060 -FIX -COMMAND\_DEVICE

13. Shut down PRIMOS. (This is done because the supervisor terminal may no longer have an origin directory. You may skip Steps 13 and 14 if you wish. However, you should issue the MAXUSR command to allow user login.) Example:

OK, <u>SHUTDN ALL</u> REALLY? <u>YES</u> WAIT, PRIMOS NOT IN OPERATION

14. Start up PRIMOS.

# PARTITION RESTORE FROM TAPE (MAGRST)

The MAGRST command can be used to restore an entire disk partition from a tape generated by MAGSAV. Before restoring a partition, the current contents of the partition should be deleted. This is not necessary if the partition has just been created using the MAKE utility described in Chapter 6, as it will effectively have no contents. But if the partition contains many files and directories, attempting to restore an older copy of the partition from tape may produce inconsistencies, and may also result in a disk-full situation.

The procedure for restoring a partition from tape using MAGRST is summarized in Figure 8-6. It assumes that you have already set a priority ACL on the partition. If you have not done this, follow one of the system preparation procedures outlined in Chapter 7. In the examples that follow, this partition is named GEORGE. This procedure should be performed at a user terminal.





1. Attach to the MFD of the partition to be restored. If you just created the partition using MAKE, according to the procedure described in Chapter 6, then you have already converted the partition to an ACL partition, or set the correct MFD password. If you have not done this, do it now. Then attach to the MFD again. (If the partition is not an ACL partition, you must specify the owner password of its MFD when you attach to it.) For example:

# OK, ATTACH <GEORGE>MFD

2. If you did not just create the partition using MAKE, then you should delete the contents of the partition. (Presumably the current contents on the disk are of no value, since you are restoring an older backup copy of the partition.) Delete the contents by entering the command:

# OK, DELETE ^ CMDNCO -NO\_QUERY -NO\_VERIFY -FORCE

(The ^CMDNCO specifies that all files and directories except CMDNCO are to be deleted. The ^ character is part of the wildcard capability of PRIMOS. See the <u>Prime User's Guide</u>.) Several error messages will be immediately displayed — ignore them. They occur because special files in the MFD — the DSKRAT, BOOT, MFD, and BADSPT files — cannot be deleted as requested. This is normal, because you don't want to delete them, even though the command you typed requested it. However, the ^CMDNCO in the command told PRIMOS <u>not</u> to delete the CMDNCO directory. If you are restoring the command partition (COMDEV), you need to preserve CMDNCO so that you can run MAGRST.

The delete process may take a while, depending on the number of records in use on the disk. Ignore any "File open on delete" and "The directory is not empty" messages that may be displayed. When the delete process finishes, it will issue the prompt:

ER!

Again, this is normal — it reflects the fact that error messages were displayed. Now, delete most of CMDNCO by typing the command:

# ER! DELETE \*>CMDNC0>^MAGRST -NO\_QUERY -NO\_VERIFY -FORCE

Ignore any error messages that may be displayed. Such error messages include:

Not found. \*>CMDNC0 (std\$cp) File open on delete. "\*>CMDNC0>DELETE.RUN" (delete)

- 3. Mount the first tape, with the write ring removed, to protect against accidental erasure. The tape should be labeled "Tape 1 of n". You may perform this step while step 2 proceeds.
- 4. Run MAGRST, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 5. After MAGRST has finished, dismount the last tape. This tape should be labeled "Tape n of n".
- 6. If there are any available incremental tapes saved after the full save that you just restored, repeat steps 3 through 5 using each set of incremental tapes in the order they were saved.
- 7. Attach back to your origin directory, as follows:

OK, ORIGIN

#### Invoking MAGRST

If you are using a 9-track tape drive, as is usually the case, enter the command:

MAGRST

If you are using a 7-track tape drive, enter the command:

MAGRST -7TRK

The MAGRST Dialog: After you invoke MAGRST, the dialog begins. MAGRST requests information from you in the following order. Appropriate user responses are shown.

#### Request

#### Response

Tape unit (9 Trk): Supply the physical or logical tape unit number (0-7).

Enter logical Enter 1. tape number:

Name:Verify that the information displayed hereDate (MM DD YY):is correct. For example, the partition nameRev. no.:should follow "Name", the correct dateReel no.:should be displayed, and the reel numbershould be 1.
Ready to restore: If the information displayed above is not correct, enter NO. If the tape you mounted is the correct one, then the MAGSAV operation was not successful. Otherwise, mount the correct tape --- MAGRST will start with the "Tape unit" request again.

If the information is correct, start the restore process by entering the response:

YES

If MAGRST reaches the end of the reel of tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using.

Mount the next tape on another drive, or mount it on the drive just used, after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number.

#### PARTIAL RESTORE FROM TAPE (MAGRST)

The MAGRST command can be used to restore selected files and directories from a backup tape of a partition generated by MAGSAV. The selected files and directories are restored into an empty directory. They are then individually copied to the directory where each belongs, using the COPY command.

The procedure for restoring selected files and directories from tape using MAGRST is summarized in Figure 8-7. It assumes that you have already set a priority ACL on the partition to which the files and directories are being restored. If you have not done this, follow one of the system preparation procedures outlined in Chapter 7. In the examples that follow, the partition to which the files and directories are being restored is named GEORGE. The files and directories being restored are:

<george>FRED&gt;MY_BIG_FILE</george>	(file)		
<george>SUSAN&gt;SCHEDULE_GRID.DIR</george>	(directory)		

<GEORGE>FRED>IMPORTANT\_PHONE\_NUMBERS (file)

This procedure should be performed at a user terminal.

- 1. Attach to an empty directory on the partition. You may have to create one first. For example:
  - OK, CREATE <GEORGE>TEMFORARY\_DIR OK, ATTACH <GEORGE>TEMFORARY\_DIR





- 2. Mount the first tape, with the write ring removed, to protect against accidental erasure. The tape should be labeled "Tape 1 of n".
- 3. Run MAGRST, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 4. After MAGRST has finished, dismount the last tape. This tape should be labeled "Tape n of n".
- 5. If there are any available incremental tapes saved after the full save you just restored, repeat steps 2 through 4 using each set of incremental tapes in the order they were saved.
- 6. The files and directories restored from the tape now reside in the directory to which you are attached. Copy each file and directory to the directory in which it belongs. Change the name of the destination file or directory so as to avoid overwriting an existing file or directory, and write down the destination pathname — you will need it later. Use the -COPY\_ALL option to specify that all attributes are to be copied, and use the -DELETE option to delete the file or directory from your current directory after it has been successfully copied. For example:
- OK, COPY MY\_BIG\_FILE <GEORGE>FRED>MY\_BIG\_FILE.BAK -COPY\_ALL -DELETE

When copying a directory, COPY will request verification as follows:

OK to copy directory "SCHEDULE\_GRID.DIR" to "<GEORGE>SUSAN>SCHEDULE\_GRID.DIR.BAK"?

Answer YES. However, COPY might ask a question of the form:

"pathname" already exists, do you wish to overwrite it?

If this happens, answer "NO". Reissue the COPY command with a different destination pathname.

An error message of this form may be displayed by the COPY command:

Not found. "name" (COPY)

If name is not a pathname (does not contain the ">" symbol), then the file does not exist in the directory to which you are attached. This means that a file or directory of that name was not restored during Step 3. If you misspelled the name, reissue the COPY command with the correct spelling. If you did not misspell the name, then that file or directory did not exist when the backup tapes you restored were made. Continue with the restoration procedure. When you are finished, notify the user who requested that file to be restored that the file did not exist on the backup tapes. The user might ask you to try an earlier set of tapes. (This problem can occur if the user discovered that the file or directory was missing, but did not know the date on which the file or directory was deleted.)

If <u>name</u> is a pathname (contains the ">" symbol), then the directory to which you are attempting to copy the file or directory does not exist. If you misspelled the name, simply reissue the COPY command with the correct spelling — the file or directory will not have been deleted from your current directory, since the COPY operation failed. If you did not misspell the name, then the user who requested that the file or directory be restored did not correctly specify the directory in which the restoration was to take place. Leave the restored file or directory in the directory to which you are attached, and continue with the restoration procedure.

When you are finished, notify the user that the file or directory was successfully restored, but not copied to the desired destination. Determine the correct directory to which the file or directory is to be copied. Prepare the system for a restoration using COPY by performing the partition shutdown procedure described in Chapter 7, so as to set a priority ACL on the destination partition (GEORGE in this example). When you reach Step 4 of that procedure, attach to the directory to which you earlier restored the file or directory, and use the COPY command as described above, specifying the correct destination directory. Then, continue with Step 5 of the partition shutdown procedure.

7. If there are any more files or directories to be restored, repeat Steps 2 through 6 to restore them.

#### Invoking MAGRST

If you are using a 9-track tape drive, as is usually the case, enter the command:

#### MAGRST

If you are using a 7-track tape drive, enter the command:

MAGRST -7'IRK

The MAGRST Dialog: After you invoke MAGRST, the dialog begins. MAGRST requests information from you in the following order. Appropriate user responses are shown.

#### Request

#### Response

Tape unit (9 Trk): Supply the physical or logical tape unit number (0-7).

Enter logical Enter 1.

tape number:

Name:

Date (MM DD YY): Rev. no.: Reel no.: Verify that the information displayed here is correct. For example, the partition name should follow "Name", the correct date should be displayed, and the reel number should be 1.

Ready to restore: If the information displayed above is not correct, enter NO. If the tape you mounted is the correct one, then the MAGSAV operation was not successful. Otherwise, mount the correct tape -- MAGRST will start with the "Tape unit" request again.

If the information is correct, enter the response:

PA

This specifies that a partial restore is being performed.

Tree name: Enter the pathname of each file or directory to be restored, one per line, subject to the constraints listed below. Replace the "<partition>" part of the pathname with MFD>. For example:

MFD>FRED>MY\_BIG\_FILE

MAGRST will continue prompting for pathnames in this fashion. There are two constraints when entering more than one pathname:

- 1. No more than ten pathnames may be entered.
- 2. No two pathnames may have the same final component.

The second constraint refers to the actual name of each file or directory being restored. This is the portion of the pathname that follows the last > character. For example, the final component of the example pathname above is MY\_BIG\_FILE. MAGRST will restore this file in the current directory.

If you were to specify another pathname with the same final component, such as:

#### MFD>CHARLES WORK>MY\_BIG\_FILE

the last file named MY\_BIG\_FILE read from the tape would overwrite the first file.

If you cannot enter all the pathnames that you wish to restore due to the above constraints, Step 7 of the partial restore procedure will explain how to restore the remaining files and directories.

Tree name: When you have entered all the pathnames, enter a null pathname by hitting the carriage return (CR). This will start the restore process. If MAGRST reaches the end of the reel of tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using. Mount the next tape on another drive, or mount it on the drive just used, after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number.

# How MAGRST Handles Protection

At Rev. 19, users can choose between ACL and password protection for their directories. MAGRST can handle both types of protection.

The general rule under which MAGRST works is this: if there is a conflict in a matter of protection between an object being restored from tape and an object of the same name resident on the disk, the protection on the disk is retained. The reason for this is that the version on the disk will probably be the more recent one, and thus is more likely to reflect the owner's current wishes.

ACL vs. Password UFDs: Whenever possible, MAGRST restores ACL UFDs as ACL UFDs and password UFDs as password UFDs. However, if a UFD currently on the disk has the same name as a UFD being restored from tape but is a different type, the type of the UFD on the disk will be maintained. For example, if an ACL UFD STATS is being restored from tape, but a password UFD STATS already exists on the disk, the UFD STATS will be restored as a password UFD. Similarly, if the password UFD ACCTS is restored into an ACL UFD ACCTS, it is restored as an ACL UFD, with all files and subdirectories taking on the default protection of the existing UFD. If the tape was saved with the -NO\_ACL option, then the UFDs will be restored as the same type (ACL or password) as the parent directory.

# Caution

If MAGRST is running under PRIMOS II, all UFDs are restored as password UFDs.

How MAGRST Handles ACLs: MAGRST always tries to restore the ACL protection saved by MAGSAV. The following exceptions exist:

- If an object being restored already exists on the disk, the protection on the disk is retained, and the protection on the tape is ignored.
- An Access Category is restored only if no Access Category of that name exists on the disk. (If an Access Category of the same name does exist, the user will be warned of that fact.)
- If a file protected by an Access Category has been saved by name or is restored by name, the Access Category is not restored. (In the former case, the Access Category may not even be on the tape.) If the Access Category already exists on the disk, then the object will be protected by that ACL. Otherwise, the object will receive default protection, and an error message will be printed.

Therefore, if you wish to restore specific files, together with their Access Categories, you should first restore the Access Categories, and then restore the protected files.

Note

MAGSAV writes ACL information to the tape after it writes the object itself. Therefore, MAGRST restores ACL information to disk after it restores the object to disk. It writes the object (including all its subentries), then sets the access. This means that a user who has no rights to an object can restore the object from tape with MAGRST, but may not be able to use it once it is restored.

How MAGRST Handles Quotas

Quotas will be restored if the corresponding UFD does not already exist on the disk. If the UFD does exist, its existing quota will remain in effect.

#### PARTITION RESTORE FROM TAPE (PHYRST)

PHYRST restores a partition saved with PHYSAV to an assigned partition of the same size. After PHYRST is used, FIX\_DISK should be run on the target disk for badspot handling if PHYRST so indicates. Instructions for running FIX\_DISK are included in the PHYRST procedure described below.

# The Procedure for Running PHYRST

The procedure for running PHYRST is summarized in Figure 8-8. It assumes that you have already shut down the partition to be restored and assigned a tape drive. If you have not done this, follow one of the system preparation procedures described in Chapter 7. The steps in the procedure for running PHYRST should be performed at a user terminal near the tape drives.

1. Assign the partition to be restored. For example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 21060

- 2. Mount the first tape. The tape should be labeled "Tape 1 of  $\underline{n}$ ".
- 3. Run PHYRST, as described below. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes.
- 4. After PHYRST has finished, dismount the last tape. This tape should be labeled "Tape n of n".
- 5. PHYRST may print the message:

BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev - PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

If it does not print the message before returning to PRIMOS, go to Step 7. If it does, continue with Step 6.

6. Run FIX\_DISK on the partition (<u>pdev</u>); include the -FIX option. Example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 21060 -FIX -LEVEL 0

7. Unassign the partition just restored. Example:

OK, UNASSIGN DISK 21060



Partition Restoration Using PHYRST Figure 8-8

### Invoking PHYRST

# Enter the command:

PHYRST

The PHYRST Dialog: After you invoke PHYRST, the dialog begins. PHYRST requests information from you in the following order. Appropriate user resposes are shown.

Request	Response				
UNIT NO:	Supply the physical or logical tape unit number (0-7).				
LOGICAL TAPE:	Enter 1.				
CORRECT TAPE: (YES/NO)?	Verify that the information displayed is correct. For example, make sure the partition name is correct, and that the date and time displayed represent the date and time you believe the tape was made.				
	If the information displayed is not correct, enter NO. If the tape you mounted is the correct one, then the PHYSAV operation was not successful. Otherwise, mount the correct tape PHYRST will start with the "UNIT NO" request again.				
	If the information is correct, enter YES.				
RESTORE OR VERIFY (RE/VE)?	Enter RE.				
RESTORE ALL PARTITIONS TO ORIGINAL POSITIONS (YES/NO)? Enter YES.					

PARAMETERS OK (YES/NO)? Check the parameters displayed to make sure the right tape is mounted. The numbers under DISK and TO BE RESTORED AS should both match <u>pdev</u> (ignoring leading zeroes), and the name of the partition should appear to the right of the <u>pdev</u> number under DISK. If the parameters are not correct, enter NO, and mount the correct tape. PHYRST will repeat the UNIT NO prompt. If the parameters are correct, enter YES. This starts the verification process. If PHYRST reaches the end of the tape, it will tell you and ask for a new tape unit. Meanwhile, it will rewind the tape it was just using. Mount the next tape on another tape drive, or mount it on the same drive just used after dismounting the previous tape. Then enter the new tape drive unit number.

RESTORE COMPLETE This message indicates that the partition has been successfully restored. If an error message is displayed instead, the tape is unreadable and the partition has not been restored.

RESTORE/VERIFY NEXT LOG.TAPE (YES/NO)? Enter NO.

## Special Messages

If PHYRST is performing badspot handling (because the partition has badspots), it may find insufficient room on the partition to store all the records. If this happens, it will print the message:

NO FREE RECORDS AVAILABLE ON PARTITION pdev OK TO WRITE IT WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING (YES/NO)?

If you answer YES, PHYRST finishes copying the partition without badspot handling. If you answer NO, PHYRST exits. You may then run PHYRST again, using a partition that has fewer badspots. In either case, the badspot information on the target disk (<u>pdev</u>) is destroyed. You must re-MAKE the disk to reconstruct the badspot information before it can be used again. MAKE is described in Chapter 6.

If badspot handling has occurred, then PHYRST prints the following message at the end of the copy:

#### BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev

If this message is received, the operator should run FIX\_DISK on the partition specified. FIX\_DISK will correct the pointers involved in the badspot remapping, and will then erase the equivalence block.

#### Reentering PHYRST

You cannot reenter PHYRST with the REN command as you can with PHYSAV. If you exit or quit from PHYRST for any reason (a partition is not assigned, for example), you can reenter by typing S 1000. PHYRST restarts from the latest most convenient point. For example, if a partition is not assigned, PHYRST restarts from the beginning of the section that specifies partitions to be restored.

If you type CONTROL-P during a restore operation, PHYRST restarts from the beginning of the latest section (logical tape or current reel, whichever was most recently started). Entering the START command will always continue the subsystem.

## Sample PHYRST Session

The following example illustrates a terminal session using PHYRST:

OK, PHYRST REV 19.0 UNIT NO: 0 LOGICAL TAPE: 1 REEL: 1 LOG.TAPE: 1 SECTION: 1 DATE: JAN 18, 1982 AT 14:22 This is a save of the BEEBLE partition. PARTITIONS SAVED 021060 BEEBLE 80 or 300 MB CORRECT TAPE (YES/NO)? YES RESTORE OR VERIFY (RE/VE)? RE RESTORE ALL PARTITIONS TO ORIGINAL POSITIONS (YES/NO)? YES DISK TO BE RESTORED AS 021060 BEEBLE 021060 PARAMETERS OK (YES/NO)? YES REEL: 1 LOG.TAPE: 1 SECTION: 1 RESTORE COMPLETE RESTORE/VERIFY NEXT LOG. TAPE (YES/NO)? NO

OK,

# EMERGENCY RESTORE OF COMMAND DISK (COPY\_DISK)

If your command disk (COMDEV) is destroyed, you will be unable to start up PRIMOS or PRIMOS II. If there is a backup pack available for this disk, you may use it to get the system running again quickly.

#### WARNING

Never mount a pack in a disk drive that is suspected of malfunctioning. If a disk pack seems to have been rendered unreadable, it may be due to a malfunction in the disk drive. Mounting another pack in the drive can result in the loss of the second pack as well as the first.

If you suspect that a disk drive may be malfunctioning, contact your System Administrator or Customer Service Representative. Do not mount another disk pack in the drive. <u>Leave the</u> <u>corrupted pack in the suspect drive</u>. Similarly, do not test the disk pack by mounting it in another drive.

In short, treat any suspicious disk pack or drive problem as a highly contagious disease. Quarantine both the drive and pack involved.

The procedure for restoring the command disk is essentially the same as the procedure to back up the command disk. In short, it involves re-labeling the backup pack as the master pack, labeling a new (available) pack as the backup pack, and performing most of the procedure to back up the command disk under PRIMOS II. The portions of this procedure that are specific to an emergency restoration are summarized in Figure 8-9, and described in detail below. This procedure assumes that the system is shut down.

#### Note

If your backup disk pack is not of the same type as your master disk pack, you must first copy the information on your backup disk pack to a new pack of the same type as the master disk pack. For example, if you back up a 300MB pack onto several 80MB packs, and you lose the information on the 300MB pack, you must copy the 80MB packs onto a new 300MB pack. Once you do this, you do not have to make another copy of the information on the new 300MB disk, as you already have a backup for it (the 80MB packs).



# Emergency Restoration of Command Disk Using COPY\_DISK Figure 8-9

- 1. Label what is currently the backup pack as the master pack, and mount it in the disk drive that normally contains the master pack. Modify the label on the corrupted master pack to indicate that it is corrupted.
- 2. Label an available pack as the new backup pack. This pack will be used as a backup for the new master pack, in case the new master pack is also corrupted.

Strictly speaking, the old corrupted master pack is available for this purpose. However, if you use it as the new backup pack, you preclude its examination by your Customer Service Representative. Such an examination may:

- Determine the cause of the corruption.
- Allow the reclamation of crucial files for which the backup copies are not sufficient.
- 3. Perform the procedure illustrated in Figure 7-8 starting at Step 7.

#### EMERGENCY RESTORE OF COMMAND DISK (MAGRST)

If your command disk (COMDEV) is destroyed, you will be unable to start up PRIMOS or PRIMOS II. If there is a set of backup tapes available for this disk, you may use these tapes to get the system running again.

The procedure for restoring the command disk from tape is summarized in Figure 8-10. It assumes that the system is already shut down.

- 1. Mount the first tape, with the write ring removed, to protect against accidental erasure. The tape should be labeled "Tape 1 of  $\underline{n}$ ", where  $\underline{n}$  represents the number of tapes in the set. The tape must be mounted in drive 0.
- 2. Boot PRIMOS II from tape. The technique for booting from tape is described in detail in Volume I of this book, but is also shown here because the structure of the tape contents is different. (The tape being used here is a backup tape of a partition, whereas the tape being used in Volume I of this book is a tape created by BOOT\_CREATE. The tape used here has treenames on the tape.)

I



Emergency Restoration of Command Disk Using MAGRST Figure 8-10 The procedure is:

CP> SYSCLR

\*\*\* CPU VERIFIED \*\*\*

CP> BOOT 15 TREENAME= MFD>DOS>\*DOS64

PRIMOS II REV 19.1 11/22/82 (AT 170000)

OK:

3. Boot MAKE from tape, as follows:

OK: <u><ESC><ESC></u> (press the ESCAPE key twice) > STOP

HALTED AT 172347: 003776

CP> SYSCLR

\*\*\* CPU VERIFIED \*\*\*

CP> BOOT 505 TREENAME= MFD>CMDNC0>MAKE

HALTED AT 072427: 000001

CP> SYSCLR

\*\*\* CPU VERIFIED \*\*\*

CP> <u>BOOT 170000</u> OK:

4. Label an available pack as the new system pack, and mount it in the system drive. Modify the label on the corrupted system pack to indicate that it is corrupted.

Strictly speaking, the old corrupted system pack is available for this purpose. However, if you use it as the new system pack, you preclude its examination by your Customer Service Representative. Such an examination may:

- Determine the cause of the corruption.
- Allow the reclamation of crucial files for which the backup copies are not sufficient.

5. Use MAKE to format and create the command disk. MAKE is described in Chapter 6. Use the command START 1000 instead of MAKE. For example:

OK: START 1000 -DISK 4460 -PARTITION ARTHUR

6. Boot MAGRST from tape, start up the disk, and attach to the MFD, as follows:

OK: <u><ESC><ESC></u> (press the ESCAPE key twice) > STOP

HALTED AT 154012: 003776

CP> SYSCLR

\*\*\* CPU VERIFIED \*\*\*

CP> BOOT 505 TREENAME = MFD>CMDNC0>MAGRST

HALTED AT 072427: 000001

- CP> SYSCLR
- CP> BOOT 170000
- OK: STARTUP 4460
- OK: ATTACH MFD XXXXXX
- 7. Run MAGRST. Use the START 1000 command instead of the MAGRST command. During this procedure, you may mount and dismount more tapes. For example:

OK: START 1000

Follow the instructions for responding to MAGRST queries as described earlier in this Chapter as part of the procedure for restoring a partition (Step 4 of Figure 8-6).

- 8. After MAGRST has finished, dismount the last tape. This tape should be labeled "Tape n of n".
- 9. Shut down the system, as follows:

OK:	SHUTDN					
OK:	<esc><esc></esc></esc>	(press	the	ESCAPE	key	twice)
> S1	IOP					

HALTED AT 154012: 003776

CP>

10. Boot PRIMOS II, as follows:

CP> SYSCLR

\*\*\* CPU VERIFIED \*\*

CP> BOOT 10114

PRIMOS II REV 19.1 11/22/82 (AT 170000)

OK:

11. Use MAKE to format and create any other corrupted disk partitions on the system pack, or on other packs. For example:

OK: MAKE -DISK 110061 -PARTITION PAGING -SPLIT 7400

12. Start up PRIMDS, but do not let users log in. (Do not issue the MAXUSR command.)

OK: PRIMOS

13. Restore all partitions that were corrupted, including the command disk partition. Use the procedure illustrated in Figure 8-6 to restore the command disk. Use appropriate restore procedures for other disks.

#### Note

The command disk is restored again in this step because the restoration performed in Step 7 of this procedure did not restore ACL and quota information, as it was run under PRIMOS II. Therefore, the contents of the command disk (except MAGRST itself) are deleted and restored under PRIMOS, as shown in Figure 8-6.

14. Run FIX\_DISK on the command disk. This corrects the quota information. See Figure 9-1 for an illustration of this procedure. For example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 4460 -FIX -COMMAND\_DEVICE

8-35

15. Shut down the system. This is necessary because the system may not have been able to fully initialize itself, due to the partially restored state of the command device and other disks. For exampe:

OK, <u>SHUTDN ALL</u> REALLY? <u>YES</u> WAIT, PRIMOS NOT IN OPERATION

16. Start up PRIMOS. Users may be allowed to log in.

# 9 Repairing File Partitions

#### INTRODUCTION

This chapter discusses the FIX\_DISK command, PRIMOS's disk repairing utility. Repairs to disks that have Rev. 19 format must be done under PRIMOS with FIX\_DISK. Repairs to Rev. 18 partitions may be done under PRIMOS with FIX\_DISK, or under PRIMOS II using the FIXRAT command. (See Chapter 14.) Use of FIX\_DISK is recommended.

### WHAT IS FIX\_DISK?

FIX\_DISK is an operator's command that:

- Reads every physical record in use on a disk or partition, including those in files, UFDs, and segment directories.
- Checks the quota information on Rev. 19 disks.
- Checks that the information in each record header is consistent with the UFD that contains the record.
- Checks the DSKRAT file for discrepancies.
- Checks ACLs.
- Checks file system pointers.

When any error is identified on a partition, an appropriate error message is displayed. See Appendix F for an explanation of each error message.

An important feature of FIX\_DISK is its repair facility. When requested to do so, FIX\_DISK can:

- Repair mismatched pointers.
- Correct quota information.
- Either replace defective records with new empty records or truncate files containing defective records.
- Delete defective files.
- Replace a defective DSKRAT file.

However, FIX\_DISK has other uses as well. It can:

- Add new badspot information.
- Convert pre-Rev. 19 partitions to Rev. 19 partitions.
- Remap an equivalence block created by COPY\_DISK or by PHYRST.
- Check a partition to see if it needs repair.

#### WHEN SHOULD FIX\_DISK BE USED?

FIX\_DISK should be run in the following situations:

- As a routine procedure during a system backup.
- If there is reason to suspect that the file structure is damaged (indicated by a warning message from PRIMOS).
- If there is reason to suspect that the quota system is damaged (indicated by a warning message from PRIMOS).
- If there is a problem with attaching to or using a file (for example, a data base).
- If a message from COPY\_DISK or PHYRST indicates that an equivalence block was created.

19.3

#### WARNING

If a problem with the disk drive, disk pack, or controller is suspected, FIX\_DISK should <u>not</u> be run until the hardware is checked. A hardware problem could cause FIX\_DISK to incorrectly delete files and directories.

### Why Run FIX\_DISK as Part of System Backup?

System backups are an important aspect of protecting the data on your system against accidental loss. Therefore, it is equally important that all data be correctly backed up. By running FIX\_DISK before backing up a disk, you ensure the integrity of the backup procedure itself. Several aspects of the backup procedure may depend on the integrity of the disk being backed up. By running FIX\_DISK after backing up a disk on the backup disk when badspot handling has taken place, you reduce the amount of time it takes to recover from a loss, should the backup disk be needed for data recovery.

#### How Does PRIMOS Warn Me to Run FIX\_DISK?

Whenever a disk is added to the system, PRIMOS checks to see if its file structure or quota information has been damaged. When it starts up the disk, it will print:

Starting up revision 19 partition "name".

If it finds that the file structure or quota information may be damaged, it will then print:

(Quota system may be incorrect; run FIX\_DISK.)

Most of the time, disks are only added during system coldstart. Therefore, you should look at the output generated by the system during each coldstart to determine if FIX\_DISK should be run.

# How Will I Know if There Are Problems With a Disk?

Occasionally, users may complain about receiving the following error messages:

- Pointer mismatch found (not the same as "POINTER\_FAULT\$").
- The directory is damaged.
- Directory too large.
- Bad DAM file.

- Bad truncate of segment directory.
- Segment directory error.
- The file is too long.
- Too many subdirectory levels.
- Disk format does not support this revision of PRIMOS.

When this happens, it may be desirable to run FIX\_DISK on the disk on which the error occurred. However, if the error message "The directory is damaged" appears when referencing several different directories, the disk drive, pack, and controller should be checked before running FIX\_DISK.

# What Happens When Equivalence Blocks Are Created?

When COPY\_DISK or PHYRST have finished copying to a disk on which they created one or more equivalence blocks, they print the message:

#### BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev, PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

This message tells you that before you try to use the ADDISK, STARTUP, or PHYSAV commands on <u>pdev</u>, and before you try to copy <u>pdev</u> to another disk using COPY\_DISK, you must run FIX\_DISK on <u>pdev</u> using the -FIX option.

When you run FIX\_DISK with the -FIX option on a disk that contains equivalence blocks in the BADSPT file, all records on the disk that point to the original (bad) records are updated so that they point to the corresponding alternate (good) records instead. The equivalence blocks are then deleted. When FIX\_DISK is finished, the disk can be used.

#### WHAT TO DO BEFORE RUNNING FIX\_DISK

Normally, FIX\_DISK is run as part of backup procedures. When this is the case, follow the procedures described in Chapter 7 to use FIX\_DISK in the correct manner.

Sometimes, FIX\_DISK is run to repair a defective file structure. In this case, follow one of the system preparation procedures shown in Chapter 7. Then, perform the procedure illustrated in Figure 9-1 as part of the system preparation procedure being followed. Remember that FIX\_DISK cannot be run under PRIMOS II.



Disk Repair Using FIX\_DISK Figure 9-1

## THE PROCEDURE FOR RUNNING FIX\_DISK

The procedure for running FIX\_DISK as part of one of the system preparation procedures described in Chapter 7 is summarized in Figure 9-1. If you are repairing the command disk, perform this procedure at the supervisor terminal. Otherwise, this procedure may be performed at a user terminal.

1. If you are not repairing the command disk, assign the partition being repaired. For example:

OK, ASSIGN DISK 1060

- 2. Run FIX\_DISK, as described below.
- 3. If you are not repairing the command disk, unassign the partition you assigned in step 1. For example:

OK, UNASSIGN DISK 1060

#### RUNNING FIX\_DISK

FIX\_DISK is invoked with a number of options on the command line that specify the following details of the disk repair operation:

- The physical disk (-DISK, -COMMAND\_DEVICE).
- The extent of the repair operation (-FIX, -UFD\_COMPRESSION, -DUFE, -AUTO\_TRUNCATION, -MAX\_NESTED\_LEVEL, -TRUNCATE).
- The amount of terminal output (-LEVEL).
- The record numbers of any new badspots found (-ADD\_BADSPOT).
- Whether badspots are to be listed (-LIST\_BADSPOTS).
- Whether a pre-Rev. 19 format disk is to be converted to Rev. 19 format (-CONVERT\_19).
- If a pre-Rev. 19 format disk is involved (-NO\_QUOTA).
- If the user is to be queried, should the DSKRAT need repairing (-INTERACTIVE).

Study the following eight items and write down the options that you wish to specify, representing the desired actions. The -DISK option must be specified on the command line.

Then, invoke FIX\_DISK with the list of options. FIX\_DISK will perform its function and return you to the operating system prompt (OK,) when it is finished. As it executes, it will describe its progress and any disk problems encountered.

19.3

1. <u>Specify the physical disk number</u>: Use the -DISK option to specify on which physical disk FIX\_DISK is to operate. (See Appendix A for information on determining physical disk numbers.) Follow the -DISK option with the physical disk number. The -DISK option and the physical disk number <u>must</u> be specified on the command line. For example:

# OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260

If the specified disk is the command device (logical device 0 as indicated by a STATUS DISKS command), you must include the -COMMAND\_DEVICE option on the command line, as follows:

# OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1060 -COMMAND\_DEVICE

This will instruct FIX\_DISK to automatically shut down the command device, assign it, repair it, unassign it, and start it up again. In addition, FIX\_DISK will restore the event logging state, and re-establish any priority ACL on the command device. FIX\_DISK does this because shutting down the command device will disable all event logging, and remove the priority ACL set on the command device.

When using -COMMAND\_DEVICE, FIX\_DISK <u>must</u> be run from the supervisor terminal. In addition, all users and phantoms should be logged out, as they rely on the availability of the command device.

If -COMMAND\_DEVICE is not specified, FIX\_DISK assumes that you have already shut down and assigned the disk. If you have not, the message:

DISK pdev NOT ASSIGNED ER!

will be displayed.

# <u>Note</u>

Do not forget to include the -DISK option, preceding the physical disk number on the command line. If the -DISK option is inadvertently omitted, or entered after the physical disk number, unpredictable behavior will occur. Should this happen, type a control-P to stop the program. If you have only assigned one disk (the one to be repaired) to your terminal, there is little chance that any harm has occurred. (The chances are greater if you have assigned two or more disks to your terminal.) Issue the "RLS -ALL" command, then invoke FIX\_DISK again. Include the -DISK option on the command line in the correct place. 2. <u>Specify the extent of the repair operation</u>: If you do not want FIX\_DISK to attempt to effect repairs, do not specify the -FIX option. FIX\_DISK will report inconsistencies, but will not attempt to rectify them.

#### Caution

Do not use the -FIX option if you suspect that the disk drive itself is faulty. It is good practice to run FIX\_DISK once without using the -FIX option. If no disk errors are reported, you can then run FIX\_DISK again using the -FIX option. However, if FIX\_DISK encounters disk errors, it may delete files if -FIX is specified on the command line.

If you do want FIX\_DISK to make repairs, you must include the -FIX option on the command line, and you probably want to include the -UFD\_COMPRESSION and -DUFE options as well. For example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -FIX -UFD\_COMPRESSION -DUFE

This tells FIX\_DISK to:

- Make all needed repairs (-FIX).
- Compress unused space in directory records (-UFD\_COMPRESSION).
- Delete all unrecognized file entries (-DUFE).

You can use the option -ADD\_BADSPOT to add new badspots to the badspot file. For example:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -FIX -ADD\_BADSPOT record\_1 ...

Enter record numbers (record\_1) in octal.

During operation, FIX\_DISK may encounter directories that are nested very deeply (more than 99 levels deep). Normally, when this happens, FIX\_DISK will abort with an error message. This allows you to consult with the owner of the offending directory tree and take appropriate action. However, if you want FIX\_DISK to automatically delete such directories at the 99th level, include the -AUTO\_TRUNCATION option on the command line, as follows:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -FIX -AUTO\_TRUNCATION

In addition, you may change the maximum allowable number of nested levels by including the -MAX\_NESTED\_LEVEL option on the command line. If FIX\_DISK encounters a directory nesting greater than the value you specify, FIX\_DISK will abort, or, if -AUTO\_TRUNCATION was specified, FIX\_DISK will delete the directories that exceed the maximum nesting level.

For example:

# OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -MAX\_NESTED\_LEVEL 20

Here, the maximum level is 20. If -MAX\_NESTED\_LEVEL is not specified, the maximum level defaults to 99.

3. <u>Specify the disposition of files containing badspots</u>: When FIX\_DISK finds a record it cannot read, it will create a null record (a record filled with zeros) on a good portion of the disk and append the remaining records of the original file to the null record. If more than one sequential record is missing, and the file is a SAM file, then two null records are created and an error message is output indicating that the correct number of records is not known. If you prefer to have FIX\_DISK truncate a file when it encounters a badspot (as it did prior to Rev. 19.3), include the -TRUNCATE option on the command line as follows:

19.3

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -FIX -TRUNCATE

4. <u>Specify the amount of terminal output</u>: Normally, while FIX\_DISK is running, it states the name of the UFD being processed, as follows:

BEGIN CLEOPATRA

Then, when it finishes that UFD, it prints:

END CLEOPATRA recs

Here, recs is the total number of 2048-byte records in use by the UFD.

FIX\_DISK starts the output with BEGIN MFD and END MFD recs, since all UFDs have the MFD as their parent directory. Because listing all of the UFDs on the disk may take time, you may wish to disable this feature. To do this, include the -LEVEL 0 option on the command line, as follows:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -LEVEL 0

When you use this option as shown, FIX\_DISK will output the BEGIN MFD and END MFD messages, but will not output any other BEGIN UFD or END UFD messages.

9–9

If -LEVEL is not included on the command line, the default is -LEVEL 1. This means to only output top-level directories in the MFD via BEGIN and END messages. Specifying a higher -LEVEL value than 1 causes BEGIN and END messages to be output for top-level UFDs, their sub-UFDs, and so on, to the specified level. (To assist you in understanding the UFD structure on a disk, FIX\_DISK indents the BEGIN and END messages by two spaces for each level.)

#### Note

Do not confuse the -LEVEL option with the -MAX\_NESTED\_LEVEL option. -LEVEL affects how much information is printed at your terminal, but does not otherwise affect FIX\_DISK.

5. List badspots: Normally, the only information FIX\_DISK prints concerning badspots is the number of lost records they represent. If you would like to see more information on badspots, include the -LIST\_BADSPOTS option on the command line, as follows:

# OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1060 -LIST\_BADSPOTS

This will cause FIX\_DISK to list all the known badspots on the disk, followed by any equivalence blocks. This list will be printed before the BEGIN MFD message. For each badspot, the record number is identified. For each equivalence block, the record number of both the badspot and the re-mapped (alternate) record are listed. In addition to the record number, the track, head, and sector numbers are also listed for badspots and equivalence blocks.

6. <u>Convert to Rev. 19 format</u>: To convert a pre-Rev. 19 format disk to Rev. 19 format, include the -CONVERT\_19 and -FIX options on the command line, as follows:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1060 -FIX -CONVERT\_19

The BADSPT file, if any, will be converted, and all quota information will be initialized.

7. Do not convert to Rev. 19 format: To run FIX\_DISK on a pre-Rev. 19 format disk without converting it to Rev. 19 format, include the -NO\_QUOTA option on the command line, as follows:

# OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1060 -NO\_QUOTA

This disabling of quota checking is necessary because pre-Rev. 19 disks have no quota information.

- 8. <u>Repair defective or missing DSKRAT</u>: If you have already attempted to run FIX\_DISK, it may have issued one of the following error messages:
  - The file structure of DSKRAT is bad.
  - The number of heads is different. It should be YY is XX
  - The physical record size is different. It should be YY is XX
  - The DSKRAT header has the wrong length. It should be YY is XX
  - The partition cannot be handled by this version of FIX\_DISK.

19.3

If one of these messages appears, re-run FIX\_DISK, and include the -INTERACTIVE and -FIX options on the command line, as follows:

#### OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 61260 -FIX -INTERACTIVE

This will cause FIX\_DISK to ask you questions when it discovers a defective or missing DSKRAT, rather than abort. The answers you supply enable it to construct a correct DSKRAT.

For more information on FIX\_DISK options and their abbreviations, see Chapter 13.

#### WHAT TO DO AFTER RUNNING FIX\_DISK

After you run FIX\_DISK, continue with the system preparation procedure.

#### Note

If FIX\_DISK has been run with the -COMMAND\_DEVICE option, it is advisable to cold-start the system. Until the system has been cold-started, the supervisor terminal will have no origin directory. In this situation, giving the ORIGIN command at the supervisor terminal will produce an error message instead of attaching the supervisor terminal to its origin directory, CMDNCO.

9-11

#### EXAMPLES OF FIX\_DISK

An example of FIX\_DISK follows. Here, the partition BEEBLE is specified by its physical device number (22660), 0 levels of directories are to be printed, necessary disk modifications are to be made, and UFDs are to be compressed.

OK, <u>FIX\_DISK -DISK 22660 -LEVEL 0 -UFD\_COMPRESSION -FIX</u> \*\*\*FIX\_DISK\*\*\* <Rev 19.3> 11/12/83 18:29

Partition name is BEEBLE

BEGIN MFD END MFD 29404

19.3

74070 records in partition 29404 records used 0 records lost 44666 records left 0 records compressed DSKRAT UPDATED! FIX\_DISK finished OK,

FIX\_DISK has identified the partition name; summarized crucial data concerning record usage; checked DSKRAT and found it to be OK; and signaled the completion of its operation. No errors of any sort are indicated. No compression took place.

#### Note

The line "records lost" refers to record loss caused by badspots. It does not indicate file truncation or record compression.

It is quite possible, however, that FIX\_DISK will find problems on the partition it examines. Such problems would be indicated by error messages. A complete listing of FIX\_DISK's error messages is located in Appendix F.

The next two examples illustrate FIX\_DISK's error handling technique. In the first example, 0 levels of directories will be printed. OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1060 LEVEL 0 -UFD\_COMPRESSION \*\*\*FIX\_DISK\*\*\* <Rev 19.3> 12/20/83 14:21

Partition name is ZAPHOD

BEGIN MFD ACL at word 513 does not point at a file or access category! ACL is deleted! ACL at word 4044 does not point at a file or access category! ACL is deleted! Access Category BOOKS.ACAT does not reference an ACL! Access Category is deleted! File CMDNCO does not reference an ACL or Access Category! Changed to default ACL pointer File CHAPTER does not reference an ACL or Access Category! Changed to default ACL pointer File LATE does not reference an ACL or Access Category! Changed to default ACL pointer File RUNOFF does not reference an ACL or Access Category! Changed to default ACL pointer MFD The Directory Used count is bad. It should be 67 instead of 71. MFD>RUNOFF MFD 29404 END 74070 records in partition 29404 records used 0 records lost 44666 records left 1 records compressed DSKRAT UPDATED!

FIX DISK finished OK.

In the above example, disk 1060 is identified as ZAPHOD; 2 ACLs in the MFD were deleted; the access category BOOKS.ACAT was deleted; four files were changed to the default ACL category; the Directory Used count in RUNOFF was found to be in error and was corrected; one record was freed by compression of UFDs; DSKRAT was updated; operation was returned to PRIMOS.

In the next example, FIX\_DISK explores the entire disk and prints to level 9 (the limit specified by -LEVEL). The use of the option -CONVERT\_19 indicates that FIX\_DISK is to change this disk to the Rev. 19 format.

19.3

```
OK, FIX_DISK -DISK 460 -LEVEL 9 -CONVERT_19 -UFD_COMPRESSION -FIX
           ***FIX_DISK*** <REV 19.3> 12/21/83 13:23
           Partition name is UNICRN
           The quota system may be incorrect.
           BEGIN MFD
             BEGIN CMDNCO
               BEGIN RUN
               END
                    RUN 8
               BEGIN SYS.SIGNOFF.SEG
               END
                    SYS.SIGNOFF.SEG 14
             END CMDNC0 3536
             BEGIN OEDPUS
           The father pointer is bad.
             It should be 5332 is 5335
             Bad record address = 53340 BRA = 5340 Father = 5332 Type = 0
           File is deleted!
           MFD>OEDPUS>ATE>0
           Zero record added to file.
           MFD>OEDPUS>ATE
           The Directory Used count is bad. It should be 14 instead of 147.
19.3
           MFD>OEDPUS
             END
                   OEDPUS 85
             BEGIN EUMEN
             END
                   EUMEN 1001
             BEGIN COEPH
             END
                   COEPH 8907
             BEGIN CLINNOS
               BEGIN HYBRIS
                 BEGIN CTHRSYS
                 END
                      CTHRSYS 16
               END
                     HYBRIS 99
             END
                   CLNNOS 650
           END MFD 13527
           14814 records in partition
           13527 records used
               0 records lost
            1287 records left
               1 records compressed
           DSKRAT UPDATED!
           FIX_DISK finished
           OK,
```

In the example above, FIX\_DISK has tried to examine the MFD and all the UFDs. Terminal output was set to level 9. An error was located in the UFD OEDPUS; the correction was made, adding a record of zeros to the file, and reported; a record was freed by compressing a UFD, thus removing empty space on the partition; record information was printed; and the disk's record availability table (DSKRAT) was updated. The disk was converted to the Rev. 19 format.

On a single-partition system, running FIX\_DISK with the -COMDEV option would look like this:

OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 460 -UFD\_COMPRESSION -FIX -COMMAND\_DEVICE \*\*\*FIX DISK\*\*\* <REV 19.0> 11/02/82 0:20 Partition name is UNICRN BEGIN MFD ACL at word 733 does not point at a file or access category! ACL is deleted! File SPOOLQ does not reference an ACL or Access Category! Changed to default ACL pointer BEGIN SAD END SAD 19 BEGIN CMDNCO END CMDNC0 1234 BEGIN DOS END DOS 21 BEGIN LM END LM 26 BEGIN SYSCOM END SYSCOM 164 BEGIN LIB7 END LIB7 83 BEGIN FAM END FAM 94 BEGIN XXX XXX 243 END BEGIN SYSOVL END SYSOVL 151 BEGIN BATCHQ END BATCHO 78 **BEGIN PRIMENET\*** END PRIMENET\* 67 BEGIN SYSTEM END SYSTEM 1083 BEGIN EMACS\* END EMACS\* 1 BEGIN LOGREC\* END LOGREC\* - 74 BEGIN LIB END LIB 634 BEGIN SEGRUN\* END SEGRUN\* 252 BEGIN OPSYS END OPSYS 667

BEGIN DIRECV END DIRECV 33 BEGIN SPOOLQ END SPOOLQ 130 END MFD 5157 14814 records in partition 5157 records used 0 records lost 9657 records used 0 records compressed DSKRAT OK FIX\_DISK finished Starting up revision 19 partition "UNICRN". OK, Note that the partition is automatically started at the conclusion of FIX\_DISK. In the next example, FIX\_DISK is run with the -LIST\_BADSPOTS option, to show the badspots on the disk. FIX\_DISK is then run with the -ADD\_BADSPOT and -FIX options to add a new badspot: OK, ASSIGN DISK 1066 OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1066 -LIST\_BADSPOTS \*\*\*FIX DISK\*\*\* <Rev 19.3> 12/20/83 16:49 Partition name is GOLD The badspot section has 1 entries. Track = 290 Head = 2 Sector = 3 Bad record = 24335. BEGIN MFD BEGIN CMDNCO END CMDNC0 1 BEGIN DOS END DOS 1 END MFD 8 29628 records in partition

29628 records in partition 8 records used 1 records lost 29619 records left 0 records compressed DSKRAT MISMATCH! FIX\_DISK finished OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1066 -ADD\_BADSPOT 22222 -FIX \*\*\*FIX\_DISK\*\*\* <Rev 19.3> 12/20/83 16:51 Partition name is GOLD The badspot section has 1 entries. BEGIN MFD

```
19.3
```
BEGIN CMDNCO END CMDNC0 1 BEGIN DOS END DOS 1 Processing add badspot request for '22222 Added to BADSPT file! END MFD 8 29628 records in partition 8 records used 2 records lost 29618 records left 0 records compressed DSKRAT UPDATED! FIX\_DISK finished OK,

In the above example, FIX\_DISK first listed the badspot '24335 that already existed in the file BADSPT. It checked the DSKRAT file and found that it did not agree with the record allocation information generated by FIX\_DISK. FIX\_DISK was then invoked again, with the -FIX and -ADD\_BADSPOT options specified. On this second pass the badspot information and the DSKRAT file were updated.

In the following example, FIX\_DISK is invoked with the -TRUNCATE and -NUMBER\_OF\_RETRIES options. FIX\_DISK will truncate any bad records found, but will try four times (rather than the default of two) to read any bad records found.

OK, ASSIGN DISK 1066 OK, FIX\_DISK -DISK 1066 -TRUNCATE -NUMBER\_OF\_RETRIES 4 -FIX \*\*\*FIX\_DISK\*\*\* <Rev 19.3> 12/20/83 17:20

Partition name is GOLD

The badspot section has 2 entries.

BEGIN MFD BEGIN CMDNC0 END CMDNC0 1 BEGIN DOS END DOS 1 END MFD 8 29628 records in partition 8 records used 2 records lost 29618 records left 0 records compressed DSKRAT OK FIX\_DISK finished OK, UNASSIGN DISK 1066 OK, 19.3

## HOW DOES FIX\_DISK WORK?

Locating DSKRAT Errors: In order to read each physical record currently in use, FIX\_DISK must traverse the entire logical file structure of a partition. While doing this, it creates its own record availability table (RAT) which is updated and checked against the pre-existing disk record availability table (DSKRAT) for each record. If a discrepancy is noted in comparing FIX\_DISK's RAT to the DSKRAT, an error message is displayed at the operator's terminal.

Locating Quota Errors: On Rev. 19 format disks (disks on which the quota information is maintained), FIX\_DISK compares the directory- and tree-used counts against the actual number of records within the UFD. An error message is generated if there is an error in the UFD's record of the number of records that have been used.

Converting a Partition to the Rev. 19 Format: To make an old partition conform to Rev. 19 standards, FIX\_DISK does three things: it initializes the quota information; it changes the current badspot file to the Rev. 19 format; it creates a Rev. 19 stamp. Such conversion is done through the use of FIX\_DISK's -CONVERT\_19 option.

19.3 Handling the BADSPT File: All badspots encountered are added to the badspot file if it exists. If it does not exist, a new badspot file will be created if there is room on the disk. If FIX\_DISK encounters an equivalence section in a disk's BADSPT file, FIX\_DISK maps bad records to their equivalence records and then sets the file system pointers to those records. When the file system structure has been completely traversed, the equivalence section is deleted.

# **10** Printers and Plotters

## INTRODUCTION

This chapter focuses on the use of printers and plotters. The most important command associated with the control of printers is PROP. This utility allows the operator to control printer operations in two ways: by defining and modifying the printer environment; and by starting, stopping, and monitoring the phantoms that service the printer environments.

This chapter explains:

- Printer environments
- The PROP command
- How to deal with mechanical problems

#### PRINTER ENVIRONMENTS

When a user uses the SPOOL command to print a file, the spooler subsystem needs to determine which printer or collection of printers are acceptable for the file. To coordinate information about printers with information on user print requests, the spooler subsystem uses printer environments.

## DOC7324-192

This section explains:

- What is a printer environment?
- What is a spooler phantom?
- What is the SPOOLQ directory?
- How do environments work?

## What Is a Printer Environment?

A printer environment is a named collection of all the decisions made concerning a printer or plotter. For example:

- To what printer or plotter does the environment apply?
- What type of paper is mounted on the printer/plotter?
- What is the maximum file size that can be printed?
- How many lines per page should be printed?
- How many columns per line should be printed?
- Should a COMOUTPUT file be kept of printer/plotter activities?

The value of the printer environment is that such decisions may be made in advance, rather than being made each time a printer is started up.

Your installation may have only one printer, but you might have several different kinds of paper that can be mounted on it at various times. There may be times (such as working hours) when you want to limit the size of files that are printed, and other times (such as off hours) when you wish to impose no limits at all. An installation that has two printers may wish to send all large files to the faster printer. Because potentially complex situations arise, users do not spool files to specific printers or plotters. Instead, they specify the destination and desired form type for their print requests, using the -AT and -FORM options of the SPOOL command.

Several printers may recognize a particular combination of destination and form names. In this case, the printer first ready to print a particular file will start. Or, a user can spool a file with a combination of destination and form names that is not at that time recognized by any printer. In this case, the file cannot be printed until a printer is reconfigured to recognize that combination -- for example, by mounting a new form type on the printer.

Other information is needed by the system to send files to specific printers or plotters. To keep all of this information straight, and to inform printers of what files they may print or plot, printer environments are used. Information on a printer environment is stored in a file named E. environment in the SPOOLQ UFD. Usually several printer environments are created for each printer, so that an environment will be on record for most of the possible printer configurations. Then, when a printer is started or when paper is changed, the appropriate environment can be invoked quickly and easily.

At any time, the operator (or any user) can obtain a list of all printer environments defined on the system, including which ones are being serviced by a spooler phantom. The command used is:

#### PROP -STATUS

In addition, the operator (or any user) can see how any printer environment is set up by using the command:

#### PROP environment -DISPLAY

Figure 10-1 shows the results of using the DISPLAY command when a default environment (that is, an environment composed entirely of default values) is constructed using the -CREATE option.

OK, PROP DEFAULT - CREATE > DISPLAY [PROP rev 19.0] DEVICE: PRO PAPER: MESSAGE: COMOUT: OFF UPCASE: OFF PRINT: ON PLOT: OFF EVFU: OFF TYPE: 0 LENGTH: 38 LARGE: 20 LIMIT off UPPER: 63 LOWER: 0 HEADER : 1 WIDTH: 108 LINES: off > QUIT OK,

Illustration of the Default PROP Environment Figure 10-1 The commands that create and modify these printer environments are explained later in this chapter.

To start up a printer so that it can begin printing users' files, a spooler phantom is started up by issuing the command:

PROP environment -START

This starts up a spooler phantom that uses the specified <u>environment</u> to determine what files to print, on which printer.

#### What Is a Spooler Phantom?

A phantom is a CPL or command input file that runs as a process without being attached to a terminal. A spooler phantom is one that controls the activities of a single printer or plotter. Each spooler phantom runs the program SPOOLQ>SPPHN.SEG based on the information in one particular printer environment. A spooler phantom is then said to be servicing a printer environment.

The environment tells the phantom which printing device to drive and what kinds of files the device may handle. Once started, the phantom repeatedly searches spool queues for files it can handle. When such files are located, the phantom prints or plots them.

The phantom program, the printer environments, the queue file, and the print files are all located in the SPOOLQ UFD.

#### What Is the SPOOLQ Directory?

The spooler uses the SPOOLQ UFD to store files in the print queue. If multiple systems are connected over a network, each system should have its own SPOOLQ directory, located on one of its own disk partitions.

The SPOOLQ UFD contains two types of files of specific interest at this point: spool queue files and printer environment-related files.

<u>Spool Queue Files</u>: A spool queue file holds the contents of a print request in the spool queue. One such file exists for each request in the queue. The file is placed in the directory by the spooler whenever a user inputs the SPOOL command to print a file. When the file has been printed, the spool queue file is eliminated, thus removing the file from the spool queue. The filename for such a file is PRTnnn, where nnn represents the file's position on the queue at the time the SPOOL request was invoked. Here is a sample SPOOLQ directory. At the time of listing, it contains four spool queue files.

<SYSTPB>SPOOLO (Owner) 229 records in this directory, 229 total records out of quota of 0.

20 Files.

CRDSPL.SAVE	E. TPBPR0	E. TP. DBL	E.TP.NPR
L.DEST	L.DFLT	L.FORM	PRT003
NEW_FMT2.CPL	O. TPBPR0	O. TE. NPR	O.TP.DBL
O.TP.NPR	O_TPBPR0	O_TP.DBL	O_TP.NPR
PRT005	PRT008	PRT009	Q. CIRL

1 Segment Directory.

SPPHN. SEG

Environment-related Files: Some environment-related files are created by the operator. Others are created by the spooler subsystem. The environment-related files themselves are of little concern to the operator, as they are created, modified, and deleted by the PROP command and the phantoms that service the environments. The exception is the O\_environment file described below. This file should be archived regularly, as it tends to grow without bound.

Each running printer or plotter has its own phantom, and hence, its own environment file. In fact, a single device may have several potential environments stored as files in the SPOOLO UFD.

Filenames that affect spooler operation will always contain the name of the environment plus a prefix that specifies the role of the file in the spooler's operation. Environment files are named according to the following pattern:

Filename	Function
0_environment	Contains a COMOUTPUT file for the phantom that services environment, listing all files spooled.
E.environment	Contains the environment definition for the phantom that services environment.
A.environment	Contains the last operator request received by the phantom that services <u>environment</u> . If A. <u>environment</u> is open, it means that the request has been received but not yet acted on.

0.environment Contains the COMINFUT file created by PROP for the phantom that services environment. Indicates that environment is being serviced by a phantom.

R.environment

Contains all operator requests that have not yet been noticed by the phantom that services environment.

## Caution

Do not attempt to edit any of the above files except O\_environment. They contain binary, not textual, data. If an attempt is made to edit them, PROP may be unable to perform any operations on the printer environment whose file you edited, and the phantom servicing that environment may log itself out. To remedy this situation should it occur, type the command:

DELETE SPOOLQ>+.environment -NO\_QUERY -NO\_VERIFY

Here, <u>environment</u> is the name of the printer environment whose file was accidentally edited. This will delete the environment even when PROP is unable to delete it. Then use PROP to recreate the environment:

PROP environment -CREATE

Specify the parameters of the environment as they were before the accident. The environment will now be ready for use again.

The sample listing of SPOOLQ earlier in this section contains two environments, named PRO and PRL. Both are running, and both have COMOUTPUT files.

Other Environment-related files: In addition to the files mentioned above, the System Administrator may create three files to define allowable form and destination names for the system. These files, which appear in the sample directory shown above, are as follows:

#### Filename

#### Function

- L.DEST This file specifies all allowable synonyms for the SPOOL -AT option (such as FLOORI, LAB, LOBBY, etc.). It contains one destination name per line, each destination containing a maximum of 16 characters, uppercase only. If this file is absent, any destination name may be specified by the user.
- L.DFLT This file contains one destination name, with a maximum of 16 characters, that becomes the default destination for the SPOOL -AT option (such as LOBBY). If this file does not exist, the default destination is blank.

L.FORM This file specifies all allowable synonyms for the SPOOL -FORM option (such as RUSH, WHITE, WIDE, etc.). It contains one form type per line, each line having a maximum of six characters, in uppercase only. If this file is absent, any form name is legal.

The Q.CTRL File: A control file named Q.CTRL, used by the queuing mechanism, also is in this UFD. The queue structure permits a maximum of 200 entries. Any attempt to exceed this will yield an error message from the spool program. Because the SPOOL command always adds new entries in FIFO (First In First Out) order, the queue may become full even when fewer than 200 entries are in it. However, this is a rare occurrence.

## Note

If users complain that they receive a "File in use" message whenever they try to use the SPOOL command to spool a file, it may be that the Q.CTRL file in SPOOLQ is unavailable. To remedy this situation, go to the supervisor terminal, and issue the following command:

CLOSE SPOOLQ>Q.CIRL

Other files: Other files may be added to the directory SPOOLQ as the System Administrator or operator desires. The file NETWORK\_INFORMATION.SPOOL in the SPOOLQ listing shown above is an example of this. This is a standard text file, containing network information that will be referenced when this system's spool queue is addressed by another system in the network.

The file contains two lines. Line one indicates the name of the system on which the SPOOLQ UFD resides. Line two designates the version of the spooler running on this system. For example:

SYS.B REV.19

This file and others like it are created with the editor (ED). If you are not familiar with ED, see the <u>New User's Guide to EDITOR and</u> RUNOFF.

### How Environments Work: An Example

The required number of environments can be set up and kept on file in the SPOOLQ UFD for each printer. For example, printer PRO might have four environments on file: environment PRO, which uses standard paper and a standard printout format; environment WHITE, which uses white paper; environment SHIP, which prints shipping labels on special forms; and environment RUSH, which uses standard paper and prints only very short jobs, thus acting as a quick-service queue.

The environment for a certain printer may be switched as needed. For example, after starting up the system, the operator may:

- 1. Power up printer PR0.
- 2. Mount white paper.
- 3. Give the command PROP WHITE -START.

The phantom servicing the environment named WHITE then controls printer PRO. Later on, seeing the need to use printer PRO to print some "rush jobs", the operator may:

- 1. Give the command PROP WHITE -STOP FINISH.
- 2. When the printer has printed the message STOPPING, mount standard paper.
- 3. Give the command PROP RUSH -START.

The printer is now running under the control of the phantom servicing the environment named RUSH.

#### THE PROP COMMAND

The PROP command allows you to perform the following common operations:

- Determine what printer environments exist on the system, and which ones are currently being serviced by phantoms (-STATUS).
- Display the configuration of a printer environment (-DISPLAY).
- Modify an existing printer environment, even when the environment is being serviced by a phantom (-MODIFY).
- Start up a phantom to service a phantom environment (-START).
- Shut down a phantom that is servicing a phantom environment (-STOP).
- Temporarily suspend the activities of a phantom that is servicing a printer environment (-HANG).

- Continue a suspended phantom (-CONTINUE).
- Recover following a printer jam (or similar) by instructing the phantom that is servicing a printer environment to reprint part or all of a file (-RESTART, -BACK, -ABORT).
- Enlist the assistance of the phantom that is servicing a printer environment in ensuring correct alignment of forms (-LINEUP).

Except for -STATUS and -DISPLAY, all of the options accepted by PROP require the user to be logged in as SYSTEM, or as the user that originally created the specified environment. (User SYSTEM can perform operator functions on any environment.) See Chapter 13 for a complete list of PROP options.

## Determining Printer Environment Information

As described earlier in this chapter, the -STATUS and -DISPLAY options of PROP allow both the operator and all users to determine what environments are defined, and how they are configured.

#### PROP -STATUS

This will output a list of defined environments. For each listed environment name, "stopped" is output if no phantom is servicing the environment, or "started" is output if there is a phantom currently servicing the environment.

PROP environment -DISPLAY

This will output all of the configuration information on the specified environment. The first line of the information reads:

#### DEVICE: dev

Here, dev is the PRIMOS device name of the printer or plotter used by this environment. Example device names include PRO, PLOT, CENPR, AMLC10.

### STATUS USERS

This will output a list of all users on the system, including all running phantoms. Phantoms that are servicing printer environments will be listed. You can recognize them by looking under the Devices column; a phantom servicing an environment will show DEVICE: in a PROP -DISPLAY of that environment.

#### Modifying an Environment

Spooler environments are modified by using the -MODIFY option. The -MODIFY option makes changes to an existing environment. The modified environment takes effect immediately if no phantom is servicing the environment, or later, depending on the modify option.

For example, to modify the environment named SAMPLE, enter:

PROP SAMPLE -MODIFY

PROP will read in the specified environment, and enter PROP's environment definition mode. PROP prints an angle prompt (>) and waits for subcommands. A complete description of all subcommands is given in Chapter 13.

All subcommands except DISPLAY, QUIT, and FILE define some parameter of the environment. DISPLAY shows the environment as it currently stands, but does not leave Environment Definition mode. QUIT leaves Environment Definition mode without updating the new environment.

To update the environment, enter the FILE subcommand. If no phantom is servicing the environment, the new environment will take effect immediately, and PROP will exit to PRIMOS. If a phantom is servicing the environment, PROP will send the updated environment to the phantom. While waiting for the phantom to acknowledge receipt of the new environment, PROP will type the message:

Wait...

When the phantom acknowledges receipt of the new environment, PROP will type the message:

Acknowledged.

If the phantom is printing a file, the new environment will not actually take effect until it finishes printing the file. (To cause the phantom to adopt the new environment immediately, or not until the phantom has no more files to print, see Chapter 13.) If the phantom is not printing a file, the new environment will take effect immediately. In either case, when the new environment takes effect, the following message will be sent to your terminal:

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user nn on sysname) at hh:mm \*SPOOL\* environment Starting

Occasionally, you may also need to create a new environment. See Chapter 13 for information on the -CREATE option. It is quite similar to the -MODIFY option.

Figure 10-2 shows a terminal session which creates an environment. See Figure 10-3 for an example of a terminal session which modifies an environment.

OK, PROP SAMPLE -CREATE [PROP rev 19.0] > PAPER WHITE > LENGTH 54 > WIDTH 88 > LINES 66 > FORM WH > FORM DOC > FORM RIPORT > DEST SALES > DEST MARKETING > MESSAGE This is a sample environment. > DISPLAY DEVICE: PRO PAPER: WHITE FORM: WH DOC RIPORT DEST: SALES MARKETING MESSAGE: This is a sample environment. COMOUT: OFF UPCASE: OFF PRINT: ON PLOT: OFF EVFU: OFF TYPE: 0 LENGTH: 54 LARGE: 20 off LIMIT: UPPER: 63 LOWER: 0 HEADER: 1 WIDTH: 88 LINES: 66 > FILE

OK,

Creating a PROP Environment Figure 10-2

OK, PROP SAMPLE -MODIFY [PROP rev 19.0] > UNFORM RIPORT > FORM REPORT > FORM WIDE > UNFORM WH > FORM WHITE > LARGE 35 > HEADER 2 > DEST FRONT. OFFICE > EVFU -ON > COMO ON > MESS This is a modified sample environment. > DISPLAY DEVICE: PRO PAPER: WHITE FORM: WHITE DOC REPORT WIDE DEST: SALES MKT FRONT. OFFICE MESSAGE: This is a modified sample environment. COMDUT: ON UPCASE: OFF PRINT: ON PLOT: OFF EVFU: ON TYPE: 0 LENGTH: 54 LARGE: 35 LIMIT: off UPPER: 63 LOWER: 0 2 HEADER: WIDTH: 88 LINES: 66 > FILE

OK,

# Modifying a PROP Environment Figure 10-3

Synonyms: The phantom environment may contain synonyms for both the form type (the PAPER and FORM subcommands) and the printer name (the DEST subcommand). Both map to the same name at the phantom level. Thus, when the SPOOL command is issued by a user, SPOOL's -FORM and -AT options may specify parameters that are not identical to the values currently expected by the printer environment. In this case, the phantom servicing the environment will not attempt to print a file with those parameters.

The phantom matches SPOOL's -FORM name with the environment's PAPER and FORM names, and matches SPOOL's -AT name with the environment's DEST names and the environment's own name. For example, to define an environment that runs on WHITE forms, and accepts the form synonyms REPORT, DOC, and  $8_X$ 11, you would enter the following subcommands:

PAPER WHITE FORM REPORT FORM DOC FORM 8\_X\_11

Then, any request with any of those names after the spooler -FORM option is eligible for printing by the phantom servicing the environment. For example:

# OK, SPOOL TESSERACT -FORM 8\_X\_11

Assuming the default -AT destination name is recognized by the environment, the file TESSERACT will print on the printer with WHITE forms mounted. The only noticeable difference between specifying the above and specifying -FORM WHITE is that the word 8\_X\_ll will be found somewhere on the header page.

Limiting File Size: During the day, you may wish to limit the size of files printed. After the peak hours, you would then remove any such limits. To place a limit on the size of files that can be printed by a phantom servicing the environment you are modifying, enter the subcommand:

## LIMIT recs

Specify the maximum number of 2048-byte records allowed in <u>recs</u>. Later, to remove the limit, you would again modify the environment, and enter the subcommand:

## LIMIT OFF

While the limit is imposed, users may complain that their files are not being printed. If this happens, check the size of their print files using SPOOL -LIST — if the size exceeds the limit, then the phantom will not print the file until you increase or remove the limit. The Electronic Vertical Format Unit: Some 300 lpm printer/plotters and band printers now define a form's length with the Electronic Vertical Format Unit rather than the forms-length switch and paper tape loop. The procedure for adding an EVFU to the phantom environment is as follows:

• When creating a PROP environment for 300 lpm printer/plotters, set form length with the following subcommands:

EVFU -ON TYPE 0

• When creating a PROP environment for band printers, set form length with the following subcommands:

EVFU -ON TYPE 1 DEVICE PR0 (or PR1, PR2, PR3)

• In cases where an EVFU file has been established in advance, two steps are necessary: make sure the LINES parameter is set equal to the number of lines in the EVFU file, and issue the subcommand:

EVFU -NAME filename

In most cases, all necessary EVFU files will have been established in advance by the System Administrator. If not, a special EVFU file must be constructed. Instructions for building such a file are located in the <u>System Administrator's</u> <u>Guide</u>.

#### Notes

If the printer loses power, the EVFU must be reloaded by stopping and restarting the printer using PROP.

Align the top of the form at the top of the paper before the environment is started with PROP.

It is particularly important to use correct paper forms when using EVFU. Accompany the SPOOL command with the correct -FORM option.

Prime's Office Automation System and CAD/CAM System use a modified Spooler subsystem. If you are configuring an environment for a Letter Quality Printer on which Office Automation documents will be spooled, see the <u>Office Automation</u> <u>System Administrators Guide</u> discussion of spooler environments. See the <u>Prime Plotter Software Guide</u> if you are configuring a printer for CAD/CAM usage.

#### Starting Up a Spooler Phantom

To start up a phantom that will service a printer environment, issue the command:

PROP environment -START

After a short while, you will receive the message:

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user nn on sysname) at hh:mm \*SPOOL\* environment Starting

Shutting Down a Spooler Phantom

To shut down a phantom that is servicing a particular printer environment, issue the command:

PROP environment -STOP

After the phantom finishes printing whatever file it may be printing, you will receive the message:

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user nn on sysname) at hh:mm \*SPOOL\* environment --- STOPPING

If you don't want the phantom to finish printing the current file before shutting down, issue this command:

PROP environment -STOP NOW

The currently printing file will be left in the queue, so it will be printed later.

## Suspending and Continuing a Spooler Phantom

To temporarily suspend a phantom that is servicing a particular printer environment, issue the command:

PROP environment -HANG

After the phantom finishes printing whatever file it may be printing, you will receive the message:

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user nn on sysname) at hh:mm \*SPOOL\* environment Hanging

Then, to cause the phantom to continue normal operation, issue the command:

PROP environment -CONTINUE

The phantom will immediately resume scanning the queue, and you will receive no further message.

# Recovering After a Printer Jam

If the printer runs out of paper or ribbon, you may be able to remedy the situation without causing part of the file being printed to be lost or rendered unreadable. Then you may simply fix the problem and allow the printer to continue, without using the PROP command; the phantom will automatically continue printing where it left off.

This procedure is undesirable if part of the printed output has been lost or is unreadable. In this latter case, perform the following steps:

- 1. Remedy the problem with the printer, but do not start up the printer again.
- 2. Issue the command:

PROP environment -RESTART

PROP will display:

Wait...

- 3. Within 30 seconds, start up the printer again.
- 4. PROP should display:

Wait... Acknowledged.

At almost the same time, the message:

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user nn on sysname) at hh:mm \*SPOOL\* environment --RESTARTING

will be displayed. (It may even come out before the "Acknowledged" message.)

PROP may instead print:

Wait... the request timed out and has been deleted.

Check to make sure that the printer is powered-on and set online. Then, reissue the PROP -RESTART command shown in step 2.

Instead of -RESTART, you may use -ABORT. With this command, the current file will be reprinted, but perhaps not right away. The phantom may decide to print other (perhaps smaller) files. Another

option is -BACK. It is useful when a problem occurs after a large amount of the file has been already printed. By specifying -BACK instead of -RESTART, you cause the phantom to restart the file anywhere from 128 to 256 lines before the jam in the file. The file will probably not be restarted on a page boundary, so use of the -BACK option is only recommended when the file is large and a fair amount of it has already been printed.

# Aligning Forms

PROP has an option that helps you align the paper to the top of the page. To use it, first make sure there is a file being printed by the printer. (You may have to spool one yourself.) Follow this procedure:

1. Issue the command:

PROP environment -LINEUP

2. Wait until you receive the message:

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user nn on sysname) at hh:mm \*SPOOL\* environment Hanging

If it doesn't appear after a while, spool a small file to the printer.

- 3. The printer will have printed four lines at the top of a page. Inspect the paper alignment in relation to the printed lines.
- 4. If the alignment is correct, go to step 7. Otherwise, proceed with step 5.
- 5. Align the paper, approaching the correct alignment.
- 6. Check the alignment by repeating step 1. This will cause the printer to reprint the same four lines at the top of the next page. Inspect the alignment again. Continue this procedure until you have properly aligned the paper.
- 7. Issue the command:

PROP environment -CONTINUE

#### Changing Printer Environments: An Example

Spooler phantoms are generally started up at system startup time. In this example, the spoolers have already been started.

Initializing a new environment for a printer is a two-step process: the old phantom must be stopped, and the new phantom must be started. In the example below, the phantom servicing environment PRO will be stopped and a new phantom that will service environment WIDE will be started. If there were a need to change paper or to make any physical adjustments to the printer, these procedures would be done during the time between the stop and the start instructions.

OK, PROP PRO -STOP FINISH [PROP REV 19.0]

Wait... Acknowledged. \*\*\* SYSTEM (user 92) at 16:08 \*SPOOL\* PR0 -- STOPPING

OK, PROP WIDE -START [PROP REV 19.0]

Wait... Acknowledged.

\*\*\* SYSTEM (user 92) at 16:08 \*SPOOL\* WIDE --- Starting

OK, <u>PROP -STATUS</u> [PROP rev 19.0]

PR0	stopped
PRI	started
RUSH	started
WIDE	started
OK,	

When the -START option is given, PROP starts up a new phantom to service the specified environment. There may be a brief time delay between the time the stop or start instruction is given and the actual action of the phantom. The phantom has actually stopped when the screen display shows:

\*SPOOL\* environment -- STOPPING

Similarly, the phantom has actually started when the screen displays:

\*SPOOL\* environment -- Starting

As illustrated above, the command line PROP -STATUS may be used to make sure that the phantom is operative.

# DEALING WITH MECHANICAL PROBLEMS

If there are problems with the operation of the line printer, the order of corrective operations is:

- 1. Check that the printer is not jammed or out of paper.
- 2. Check that the printer is powered up and ready to print.
- 3. Check that the spool phantom is running by using the PROP -STATUS command. If the spooler is not running, go to the supervisor terminal and restart the spooler phantom by typing:

PROP environment -START

4. Make sure that the paper mounted on the printer matches that called for in the printer's environment. Check the specified paper by typing:

PROP environment -DISPLAY

- 5. If your system uses FAM I, make sure that user FAM has a priority setting of 2. Check this with STATUS USERS. If user FAM is not running at priority 2, set it using the CHAP command (see Chapter 13). If your system does not use FAM I, go to step 6.
- 6. See the System Administrator if the printer still does not function.

Note

If a printer has been running and then powers itself off (because of a blown fuse or power supply problem) it will jam other printers on the system. A cold start must be performed. Make sure that the faulty printer is not restarted during system startup.

# **11** Working With Batch

## INTRODUCTION

The System Administrator sets up the Batch subsystem and defines the queues and their properties. The operator's responsibilities for the Batch subsystem generally consist of:

- Monitoring the Batch subsystem.
- Starting, "pausing", and stopping the Batch monitor.
- Controlling batch jobs when requested to do so.

The System Administrator may also request that the operator handle:

- Blocking and unblocking queues, using the BATGEN utility.
- Dealing with any problems that might affect the database, using the FIXBAT utility.

# MONITORING BATCH

.

The operator monitors the status of the Batch subsystem by two methods: explicitly requesting information, and reading messages spontaneously displayed by Batch.

## Requesting General Status Information

To determine the general status of the Batch system and monitor, give the command:

BATCH -DISPLAY

This will produce the following output:

- The number of waiting and held jobs per queue
- The filename, user-id, and queuename for each currently executing job
- The number of queues which contain waiting or held jobs

For example:

OK, <u>BATCH -DISPLAY</u> [BATCH rev 19.0]

Number of waiting and held jobs:

Queue Jobs

Normal-1 1

Normal-2 3

Total= 4 (2 queues)

2 currently running jobs:

For a brief summary of information, give the command:

BATCH -STATUS

BATCH -STATUS prints one line of information which describes the number of waiting and held jobs, and the number of executing jobs. In addition, either the total number of active jobs or the message "No batch jobs" is displayed. For example:

OK, <u>BATCH -STATUS</u> [BATCH rev 19.0] 6 batch jobs; 4 waiting or held jobs in 2 queues; 2 executing jobs.

## Requesting Information on User Jobs

Two options to the JOB command are useful for obtaining information on user jobs:

JOB -STATUS

and

JOB -DISPLAY

When given by a user logged in as SYSTEM or BATCH\_SERVICE, the JOB -STATUS command displays only the user-id, job-id, status, external name, and queue of all active (that is, executing, held, or waiting) jobs. The JOB -DISPLAY command returns all of the information on all active jobs in the system.

For example, a JOB -STATUS command might return the following display:

OK, JOB -STATUS [JOB rev 19.0]

User	Jobid#	State	External na	ame	Queue
ORC BALROG BALROG	#00002 #00003 #00004	executing waiting waiting	AAAXXX MORIA, MAP BRIDGE		Normal-1
ENT SHELOB	#10001 #10003	held waiting	TREEWALK \$WEB		Normal-2
SAM SAM	#20008 #20009	executing waiting	ROPE SEARCH.MASTER		Express
GLLM GLLM GLLM	#30003 #30004 #30005	waiting waiting waiting	SMEAGOL RING.0 SSSSSSSSSS		Background-1
SMAUG FRODO FRODO	#40012 #40013 #40016	held held waiting	\$PILE RED.BOOK SEARCH_ROUTINE		Background-2

The operator can monitor a specific active job, no matter what user submitted it, by giving the job-id in the JOB -STATUS or -DISPLAY command. For example:

JOB #10003 -DISPLAY

In addition, the operator can also monitor any of SYSTEM's jobs by its jobname. For example:

JOB SYS5 -DISPLAY

The following example illustrates the use of the JOB -DISPLAY command with a job-id:

OK, <u>JOB #00003 -DISPLAY</u> [JOB rev 19.0]

Job MORIA.MAP(#00003), user BALROG waiting (queue Normal-1). Submitted today at 1:39:24 p.m. Funit=6, priority=5, cpu limit=None, elapsed limit=None. Home ufd=<SYS.A>BALROG

19.2 The STATUS USERS command displays running batch jobs in its list of users. As of Rev. 19.2, batch jobs may be easily distinguished by the word batch in the Line column of the STATUS USERS display.

# Understanding Spontaneous Messages

Whenever the Batch monitor initiates a user's job, the job sends a message to the supervisor terminal as follows:

\*BATCH\* Executing jobname for user username (job-id).

jobname is the filename of the job being run; <u>username</u> is the name of the user who submitted the job; and <u>job-id</u> is the number given the job by the Batch subsystem. When the job is completed (or aborted), the monitor sends the message:

Job jobname for user username (job-id) completed.

or

Job jobname for user username (job-id) aborted.

These messages help the operator monitor Batch usage and load without having to make explicit inquiries using BATCH -DISPLAY.

The System Administrator can prevent the printing of these messages by changing the command RESUME MONITOR in the file BATCHQ>START\_BATCH\_MONITOR.COMI to read RESUME MONITOR -HUSH. When the monitor is next started, it will no longer send messages on job execution, completion, and abortion to the supervisor terminal.

Error Reporting by the Monitor: If a condition occurs that prevents the Batch subsystem from functioning correctly (for example, a full disk or a damaged database), the Batch monitor sends a warning message to the supervisor terminal. (Often these messages also ring the bell of the terminal.) Appendix G lists and explains these messages.

### STARTING THE BATCH MONITOR

The Batch monitor is normally started up during system coldstart. Therefore, the operator rarely needs to explicitly start up the Batch monitor. However, an understanding of how the Batch monitor is started is important.

The command file CMDNCO>CONFIG or CMDNCO>PRIMOS.COMI usually contains a BATCH -START command as follows:

#### BATCH -START

(There may be two options, -RLEVEL and -TIMESLICE, on the command line. See Chapter 13 for more information on these options.) If Batch was not started when the system was started up, you can issue the identical command from the supervisor terminal to start it up.

#### Note

The startup procedure explained here differs from the startup procedure used at Revs. 17 and 18. The earlier procedure is not supported at Rev. 19.

# How the BATCH -START Command Works

The BATCH -START command creates a phantom named BATCH\_SERVICE. This phantom serves as the Batch monitor.

The monitor cannot begin work until the system time and date have been set. Therefore, if the BATCH -START command is given before time and date are set (as can happen when the BATCH -START command is included in the C\_PRMD or PRIMOS.COMI file), the monitor does nothing until the SETIME command is given.

Once the system time and date have been set, the monitor runs a program called FIXBAT. FIXBAT ensures that a valid database exists for the processing of user jobs. The monitor then sends the following message to the supervisor terminal, notifying the operator that it is ready to process Batch jobs:

Monitor in operation.

If you give the BATCH -START command while the monitor is running, the Batch subsystem will ignore the command and send you the message:

Monitor already started.

If users submit Batch jobs when the monitor is not running, they receive the warning message:

Warning: jobs are not being processed at this time.

The jobs can be submitted despite the message. However, they will not be executed until the monitor has begun to process jobs.

#### PAUSING AND CONTINUING THE BATCH MONITOR

The operator may "pause" the monitor, thus keeping it from starting execution of any new jobs, while allowing it to:

- Complete currently executing jobs.
- Signal the completion or abortion of executing jobs.
- Delete queues.

To pause the batch monitor, give the command:

BATCH -PAUSE

When the monitor is paused, users who use the JOB or BATCH commands receive the message:

Note: the batch monitor is currently not starting up jobs.

To direct the monitor to start executing jobs again, the operator gives the command:

#### BATCH - CONTINUE

The operator can give the -PAUSE and -CONTINUE commands whether the monitor is started or stopped. Thus, the operator can pause the monitor an hour or two before stopping the system; stop and restart the system (still in its paused state); and then continue the monitor, allowing new jobs to be executed.

When the monitor is paused (or when it is started up in a paused state), the supervisor terminal receives the message:

Monitor paused.

When the monitor is continued, it sends the supervisor terminal the message:

Monitor continued.

If the operator attempts to pause a monitor that is already paused, the supervisor terminal receives the message:

Monitor already paused.

If the operator attempts to continue a monitor which is not paused, the supervisor terminal receives the message:

Monitor not paused.

#### STOPPING THE BATCH MONITOR

To stop the Batch monitor, give the command:

BATCH -STOP

When the monitor sees the BATCH -STOP command, it sends the following message to the supervisor terminal, and then logs itself out:

Operator stop.

The following message indicates that the monitor is not running or is just starting up:

Process not started.

## Note

It is not advisable to stop and restart the monitor while jobs are running. When this happens, jobs that were running at the time of the BATCH -STOP command have a very slow turnaround — sometimes up to 10 minutes after their actual completion. (When the monitor is restarted, the phantom process that is running the job is logged out without signalling the monitor that the job is completed. Thus, the restarted monitor notices nothing until it does its periodic check of the queues. This period can be up to 10 minutes in duration.)

## Forced Logouts

At Rev. 19, the operator can log out the monitor with the LOGOUT ALL or LOGOUT -nn command. The monitor will not log out immediately; instead, it will log itself out gracefully and send the message:

Force logout by operator.

The Batch database remains intact.

If the message is not sent within a short period of time, you can repeat the LOGOUT command. This second force logout will cause the monitor to log itself out immediately. However, it will leave the database in an unknown state. Since the BATCH -START command runs FIXBAT, it may repair the database. If not, either FIXBAT must be run interactively, or INIT must be run.

## Example of Stopping the Batch Monitor

Following is an example of stopping and restarting the Batch monitor, showing how the commands and messages would appear at the supervisor terminal. A BATCH -DISPLAY command has been included to show the warning message sent when Batch is not running. At the time the command was given, there were no jobs in the Batch system.

OK, BATCH -STOP [BATCH rev 19.0] Stop request issued. OK, \*\*\* BATCH\_SERVICE (user 101 on SYA.A) at 15:45 Operator stop. Phantom 101: Normal logout at 15:45 Time used: -307h 18m connect 12m 06s CPU, 18m 21 I/O BATCH -START [BATCH rev 19.0] Monitor started up. OK, \*\*\* BATCH\_SERVICE (user 111 on SYA.A) at 15:46 Monitor in operation. OK, BATCH -PAUSE [BATCH rev 19.0] Monitor paused. OK, \*\*\* BATCH\_SERVICE (user 111 on SYA.A) at 15:47 Monitor paused. BATCH -PAUSE [BATCH rev 19.0] Monitor already paused. OK, BATCH - CONTINUE [BATCH rev 19.0] Monitor continued. OK, \*\*\* BATCH\_SERVICE (user 111 on SYA.A) at 15:47 Monitor continued. BATCH -CONTINUE [BATCH rev 19.0] Monitor not paused. OK, BATCH -DISPLAY [BATCH rev 19.0] No queues have waiting or held jobs. No running jobs.

## CONTROLLING BATCH JOBS

The operator has almost complete control over all jobs in the Batch subsystem. While logged in under SYSTEM or BATCH\_SERVICE, the operator can perform any operation on a user job that the user could perform, with the following restrictions:

- The operator must refer to all user jobs by their job-id (instead of jobname).
- The operator cannot abort or restart jobs belonging to other users except from the supervisor terminal.

If the operator attempts an abort from a terminal other than the supervisor terminal, the abort will fail. If the operator attempts a restart under the same circumstances, the job will be flagged for restarting (assuming it is a restartable job), but the force logout which usually precedes restarting will fail because of insufficient access rights. The job will be restarted when it completes or aborts.

Here is an example of aborting a job. As this example shows, there is a brief interval between the time the JOB command acknowledges the ABORT command and the time when it informs the supervisor terminal that the job has been aborted. The message that the next waiting job in the queue (if any) has begun executing follows immediately:

OK, JOB #00003 -ABORT [JOB rev 19.0] Job MORIA.MAP(#00003) aborted.

OK, <u>DATE</u> 27 May 82 14:02:20 Thursday

\*\*\*BATCH\_SERVICE (user 104 on SYS.A) AT 14:02 Job MORIA.MAP for BALROG(#00003) aborted.

\*\*\*BATCH\_SERVICE (user 104 on SYS.A) AT 14:02 \*BATCH\* Executing BRIDGE for BALROG(#00004).

# HANDLING BATCH QUEUES

Like any user, the operator can use the BATGEN -STATUS and BATGEN -DISPLAY commands to check the status or parameters of all currently defined queues. The operator can also use the BATGEN command to block a queue (thus temporarily closing it to new jobs) and to unblock a queue (opening it to jobs again).

## Monitoring Batch Queues

To determine the status of all currently defined queues, issue the command:

#### BATGEN -STATUS

The currently defined queues and their statuses are displayed in tabular format. The status can be one of the following:

# <u>Status</u> <u>Meaning</u>

- unblocked The queue is available for job submission. This is the typical state for a queue.
- blocked The System Administrator or operator has blocked the queue. Users cannot submit new jobs to the queue. However, jobs that are already in the queue will continue to be processed by the Batch monitor.
- flagged for deletion The System Administrator has deleted the queue. The queue is in the process of being deleted, but there are still jobs in it that are waiting, held, or executing. When there are no more jobs in the queue, the Batch monitor will remove the queue from the list of currently defined queues, and will send a message to the supervisor terminal notifying you that this has happened.

To list the parameters of all currently defined queues, issue the command:

#### BATGEN -DISPLAY

See the System Administrator's Guide for complete information on the BATGEN -DISPLAY command and its output.

#### Blocking and Unblocking Queues

To block or unblock a queue, issue the command:

#### BATGEN BATCHQ>BATDEF

Once the file BATCHQ>BATDEF has been read and validated, BATGEN types a prompt character and waits for a BATGEN command. For example:

OK, <u>BATGEN BATCHQ>BATDEF</u> [BATGEN rev 19.0] >

Second Edition

Available commands are:

BLOCK	queuename
	ALL

UNBLOCK (queuename)

DISPLAY (queuename)

STATUS

FILE

QUIT

Find out what the list of queues is by typing:

STATUS

Determine which queue is to be blocked or unblocked, and type:

BLOCK queuename

or:

UNBLOCK queuename

Issue another STATUS command to verify that you changed the right queue. Then, type:

FILE

At this point, the changes are made to the Batch subsystem. For more information on these commands, see Chapter 13 or the <u>System</u> Administrator's <u>Guide</u>.

#### USING FIXBAT

FIXBAT is a utility designed to:

- Handle the startup protocol for the Batch monitor, making sure that the database is valid before starting the monitor.
- Fix any broken pointers within the queue files.
- Reclaim disk space by deleting from the Batch queues all inactive jobs of a given age or older.

FIXBAT is run automatically every time the Batch monitor is started up by the BATCH -START command. The System Administrator decides whether FIXBAT merely checks for a valid database during this procedure (cleaning up the database, if necessary), or whether it also reclaims disk space by removing old jobs from the queues.

FIXBAT also may be run interactively. (If the Batch database becomes invalid, for instance, you would run FIXBAT interactively to repair it.)

## Running FIXBAT at Startup Time

FIXBAT is run automatically by the Batch monitor whenever it is started up by the BATCH -START command. The command which runs FIXBAT is found in the command file BATCHQ>START\_BATCH\_MONITOR.COMI. As released, the command is:

#### RESUME BATCHQ>FIXBAT -STARTUP SAVE

This command checks to see that the database is valid before beginning the monitor, but it does not clean old jobs out of the database. Since most administrators do want this cleanup done on a frequent basis to conserve disk space, your System Administrator probably has added the -DAYS option to the command line. The -DAYS option takes a numeric argument. The most commonly used values are 0, 1, and 2. The argument 2 cleans out jobs run 2 or more days ago. The argument 1 cleans out jobs run at least 1 day ago. The argument 0 cleans out all finished jobs. See Chapter 13 for more information on FIXBAT options.

If FIXBAT aborts, the cause generally can be found by looking at the log file. Usually, deleting the offending file and restarting the Batch monitor (and therefore using FIXBAT) is the fastest way to fix any problems.

If FIXBAT has been run by the BATCH -START command, then FIXBAT has been running as the Batch monitor. In this case, when FIXBAT has finished, the BATCH -START command will resume monitoring and the monitor revision number will be typed out, followed by a log trail of its activities.

# Invoking FIXBAT Interactively

FIXBAT resides as a program, FIXBAT.SAVE, in the BATCHQ UFD. To run FIXBAT:

- 1. Log out the Batch monitor (if it is running), using the command BATCH -STOP.
- 2. Log in as SYSTEM, or as a Batch administrator.
- 3. Enter the command:

# RESUME BATCHQ>FIXBAT.

If you try to start FIXBAT while the Batch monitor is running, FIXBAT returns with the error message:

Batch monitor is running, do BATCH -STOP. (FIXBAT)

When invoked in this manner, FIXBAT will try to make all necessary repairs to the Batch database. If it returns an error message, try deleting the offending file named in the error message, and then run FIXBAT again. If this doesn't work, enter the command:

## RESUME BATCHQ>INIT

This will recreate the Batch database, destroying all data on user's jobs, but leaving the queue configuration intact. Then try running FIXBAT again. If it still doesn't work, enter the command:

# RESUME BATCHQ>INIT -RESET\_QUEUES

Now, running FIXBAT should work. If it doesn't, ask your System Administrator or Customer Service Representative for assistance.

# Using FIXBAT for Cleanup Operations

When FIXBAT is run interactively (without the -STARTUP option), it automatically fixes the database. When FIXBAT is run with the -STARTUP option (as with BATCH -START) however, it fixes the database only if one (or more) of three conditions is met:

- If -DAYS n has been specified in order to remove old jobs from the queue.
- If it cannot find the file BATCHQ>OTHER>VALID. (The absence of this file indicates an invalid database.)
- If it cannot find the MON.ST file in the BATCHQ UFD. The absence of this file indicates that the monitor was not logged out gracefully.

This is the case if the monitor encountered a fatal error, was forcibly logged out, or was halted by a premature system shutdown.

Deleting the Old Batch Job Entries: When FIXBAT deletes old Batch job entries from the queue files, it physically removes a job entry from the queue and writes the next job entry over the deleted one, repeating this procedure until the end of the queue file is reached.

It will perform this operation only if a -DAYS argument was specified on the command line.

The procedure for determining whether or not a job should be deleted is as follows:

- 1. The job must not be an active job; that is, it must be in a cancelled, aborted, or completed state.
- 2. Unless -DAYS 0 was specified, the job must have been completed, aborted, or cancelled in the current year or the previous year.
- 3. Unless -DAYS 0 was specified, the job must have been completed on a date that allows at least <u>n</u> full days between that date and the current date, not including those dates. (<u>n</u> is the argument supplied to the -DAYS option.) This means that if a job was completed on April 10, 1982, and the current date is April 12, 1982, the only way that job can be deleted is if <u>n</u> is 1. If <u>n</u> is 2, the job will not be deleted until the next day.

When FIXBAT deletes a job, it presents the final information on that job in a format similar to that of the information returned by a JOB -DISPLAY command (unless the -QUIET option was specified on the command line, in which case no information is displayed).

# Note

If a deleted job is displayed, the queuename may be blank. This occurs if the user did not explicitly specify a queue. Also, the queuename may not resemble the uppercase/lowercase mapping of the queuename as defined in BATGEN. For example, output for queue COBOL might appear as (queue COBOL), (queue cobol), or (queue).

## FIXBAT Error Messages and Responses

While FIXBAT is running, it may present certain messages describing what it is doing, or it may abort with a particular error message.

In general, if FIXBAT aborts, it means that certain parts of the database are irretrievably lost. This will usually be Batch job data. While deleting the offending file and rerunning FIXBAT may help, this procedure does not guarantee that FIXBAT won't abort on a different file.

If FIXBAT does not seem to be able to fix the database, the INIT program should be invoked.

# Cleaning Up Queues

Each Batch queue numbers its jobs from 0000 to 9999. When number 9999 is reached, the queue is considered full, whether it still contains jobs or not.

When full queues exist, the following things happen:

- When users submit jobs to the full queue (using the JOB command's -QUEUE option), they receive the error message "queue full".
- When users submit jobs without specifying queues, the JOB program conducts its usual search for queues. However, it ignores the "full" queue, treating it as if it were blocked. If the full queue is the only queue that meets a user's requirements, that user receives the error message "No queue available for job." If some other queue is acceptable, the monitor simply submits the jobs to that queue.

Therefore, when a queue becomes full, the System Administrator must first delete the queue and then redefine it, so that new jobs may be submitted to it.
# $12 \\ \text{Working with FTS} \\$

#### **INTRODUCTION**

This chapter explains the commands the operator uses in day-to-day maintenance of the File Transfer Service (FTS). For full information on FTS, refer to the PRIMENET Guide.

As an operator, your responsibilities with regard to FTS are:

- Monitoring FTS.
- Managing file transfer requests.
- Controlling the file transfer servers.

The two commands used to perform these tasks are FTR and FTOP.

# MONITORING THE FILE TRANSFER SERVICE

There are four areas of the File Transfer Service (FTS) that you should periodically monitor. These areas are:

- User requests, using FTR -STATUS and FTR -DISPLAY.
- Servers, using FTOP and STATUS USERS.
- Log files.
- The FTSQ\* directory.

# Monitoring User Requests

While it is the responsibility of the submitting user to see that a file transfer is successful, the operator should watch for requests that have been repeated many times or have been put on hold for a long period. The cause of such problems is identified by examining the server log file and with the FTR -STATUS or FTR -DISPLAY command, as illustrated in the examples below.

OK, FIR -STATUS	
[FTR rev 2.0]	
83-11-09.10:03:12 SYSTEM LOG.COMO (1) (FTS\$1) Status - waiting	
83-11-09.10:03:51 SHELOB ACRONYMS (2) (FTS\$1) Status - waiting	
OK, FIR -DISPLAY	
[FIR rev 2.0]	
Request $- LOG OMO$ (1)	
User - SYSTEM	
Oueue - FTS\$1	
Overled $- 83-11-09 \cdot 10 \cdot 03 \cdot 12$ Status - waiting	
Last attempt $-00-00-00.00.00$ Attempts $-00$	
Current time $- 83-11-09 10.04.08$	
Source file $- \langle 7APHOD \rangle COLD \rangle LOC (OMO)$	
Source file size $-$ 1226 bytes	
Destination file $-$ (SVSA) DDFFF(TENICC (OMO)	
Source site $-7\lambda$ PHOD	
Doctination cite - SVSA	
Source user $-$ SVSTFM	
Destination usor - FORD	
Source file two - SMM	
Doctination file two - SAM	
Ontiona and	
BINARI, OPI, NO DELETE, SOURCE NOTIFI, NO DESILIVATION NOTIFI, More 2VEC	
$\frac{POLCE}{DOT} = \frac{POLONTYMC}{2}$	
$\frac{1}{100}$	
$O_{\text{NONO}} = \overline{S} \overline{S} \overline{S} \overline{S} \overline{S} \overline{S} \overline{S} \overline{S}$	
Queue $- r_{10} q_1$	
Vueled = 05-11-09.10:05:51  Status = watching	
$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}$	
Current time = 03-11-03.10:04:10	
Source file $= \langle \Delta A P H O D \rangle$ Shillo $\Delta A C R O N H S$	
Source file size - 1220 bytes.	
Destination file - (SISB)INFU/ACRON	
Source site - ZAPHOD	
Destination site - SISB	
Source user - SHELOB	
Destination user - Akthuk	
Source IIIe type - SAM	
Destination file type - SAM	
Options :-	
Options :- BINARY, COPY, NO DELETE, SOURCE NOTIFY, NO DESTINATION NOTIFY.	

Typical causes for problems with file transfers are: the network is congested; the computer at the remote site is not running; the remote FTS server or manager has not been started. When the cause of the difficulty has been identified, the operator should take appropriate action to rectify the difficulty.

#### Monitoring Servers

The file transfer servers and the FTS manager are phantom processes. Server names are assigned when the server is added to the FTS configuration. The manager phantom is named YTSMAN. These processes are controlled with the FTOP command (described below). Additionally, they should be periodically checked with the STATUS USERS command (described in Chapter 3) to make sure they are in operation.

Both the FTS server phantoms and the FTS manager phantom maintain command output files while they are running. Server files have the pathname FTSQ\*>COMO.FTS>servername. The command output file generated by the manager has the pathname FTSQ\*>YTSMAN.COMO. More information on servers is provided below.

#### Monitoring and Archiving FTS System Log Files

FTS system log files are maintained in the UFD FTSQ\*. The file names are specified by the System Administrator as part of the FTS configuration. Server log files record all events for incoming and outgoing file transfers, and can be useful in providing a record of FTS usage when tracking the progress of a particular request. The server log should be examined daily to check the smooth running of the FTS system. This is done by using ED, locating the current date in the file, and then locating RESULT. The operator can use EDITOR's X command to repeat the LOCATE RESULT command line. For example:

```
OK, ED FTSQ*>FTP.LOG
EDIT

L June 10

00.00.18: [1.1] Request GNZO.9JUNE (8553233) started Thursday, June

10, 1982

L RESULT

00.00.19: [1.1] RESULT: Transfer Aborted : Out of order.

X

14.31.59: [2.1] RESULT: Transfer Rejected: File not available.

X

14.32.50: [2.1] RESULT: Transfer Rejected: Problem with remote

file.

X

14.38.08: [4.1] RESULT: Transfer Terminated: Satisfactory and

Complete.
```

12-3

Log files are not limited in size, and should thus be regularly archived so that the FTSQ\* directory does not become full.

# Monitoring the UFD FTSQ\*

In addition to log files, the FTSQ\* directory holds copies of user files that are to be transferred. The operator should make sure there is adequate disk space available to accommodate these copies.

#### MANAGING FILE TRANSFER REQUESTS (FTR)

The FIR command, by which users submit and monitor their file transfer requests, is described generally in the <u>Prime User's Guide</u>, and in detail in the <u>PRIMENET Guide</u>. Users other than the operator may use FIR only to control their own file transfer requests. The operator, who has gained special privileges by logging in as SYSTEM, uses this command to manage all users' file transfer requests.

For example, to abort a request that is already in progress, enter the command:

FTR -ABORT request-name

or

or

FTR -ABORT request-number

The specified request will be put on hold. Later, when you are ready to release the request and allow the transfer to take place, enter the command:

FTR -RELEASE request-name

FTR -RELEASE request-number

There are other FTR options that can be used to control user's jobs. These options are fully described in Chapter 13.

#### CONTROLLING THE FILE TRANSFER SERVERS (FTOP)

The FTOP command is available only to the operator at the supervisor terminal. With FTOP, the operator can start, stop, and monitor the operation of the file transfer manager (YTSMAN), and the file transfer servers, which are the phantoms that handle file transfer requests. The System Administrator can configure up to eight file transfer servers, each of which takes requests from its own queue of file transfer requests. (For information on the System Administrator's tasks with regard to FTS, see the <u>System Administrator's Guide</u>.) Each file transfer server can handle up to eight file transfer requests simultaneously. For each transfer, the server creates a separate virtual circuit, or communications link, between the source and destination nodes.

The circuits that a server can potentially create are called links. Thus, a server might have five of its eight links active at a given moment.

Server processes must be started from the supervisor terminal. Once started, a server continues to run even when there are no requests to handle. However, a server may be stopped and restarted by the operator if necessary.

#### Note

The FTOP server should be stopped before it is logged out. This ensures that all transfers currently in progress will be successfully completed before the logout. The FTP server will print a message on the supervisor terminal when it has stopped.

In addition to the file transfer servers, FTS employs a phantom manager process called YTSMAN. YTSMAN receives file transfer requests from remote nodes and passes them to appropriate local servers. Like the servers, YTSMAN must be started from the supervisor terminal.

#### Note

When the local FTS server and YTSMAN are not running, local users may still queue requests by using FTR.

To start up the FTS manager, named YTSMAN, enter the following command at the supervisor terminal:

FTOP -START\_MNGR

To start up an FTS server process named <u>server\_name</u>, enter the following command at the supervisor terminal:

#### FTOP -START\_SRVR server\_name

Both of the above commands are normally included in the C\_PRMO or PRIMOS.COMI file on your system. In a STATUS USERS display, the FTS manager has the username YTSMAN, and each FTS server has the username specified when it was started up (server\_name).

To obtain a list of all configured servers, including the status and user number of each server, enter the command:

FTOP -LIST\_SRVR\_STS

A few minutes before shutting down the system, the FTS servers should be told to shut down as soon as they complete any transfers in progress. To do this, enter the following command for each running FTS server:

#### FTOP -STOP\_SRVR server\_name

(You must be logged in as SYSTEM to use this command.) As each server shuts down, it will send a message to the supervisor terminal.

Sometimes, it may be necessary to immediately shut down the FTS servers, even if they are currently transferring files. This is known as "abandoning" the FTS servers. When an FTS server is abandoned, it places any file transfers it is currently processing on hold in the queue, so that they can be started up again later. It then logs itself out. To abandon an FTS server, enter the following command while logged in as SYSTEM:

#### FTOP -ABND\_SRVR server\_name

If you want to stop remote file transfer requests, but continue to allow local requests, you can use the following command:

# FTOP -STOP\_MNGR

This command tells YTSMAN (the file transfer manager) to complete current requests and log out. If the manager is not running, a message is printed.

For more information on the FTOP command options, see Chapter 13.



# 13 PRIMOS Commands Reference

# INTRODUCTION

This section describes PRIMOS commands that are normally used at the supervisor terminal. Some of these commands may also be available for use under PRIMOS II; if so, this is indicated in the command description.

Generally, the supervisor terminal is used only to:

- Start up and shut down disks.
- Configure devices.
- Check status.
- Collect a record of LOGIN, LOGOUT, and other messages.

External commands and the internal commands RESTOR, RESUME, and START may also be invoked from the supervisor terminal under PRIMOS.

#### PRIMOS COMMANDS

1

ADDISK

ADDISK searches the table of logical disks for an available table entry location; if one is found, ADDISK starts up each specified disk partition.

There is a limit of 63 disks that may be added to a system. This limit applies to both local and remote disks. If there are 63 disks added to a system, the logical disk numbers will range from 0 to 75 octal.

Starting Up Local Disk Partitions: Before a disk can be used by users, it must be started up on the local system.

Starting up a local disk partition does not make the partition available to remote systems unless (or until) the remote systems add the partition as a remote partition, as described below.

The command format for starting up local disk partitions is:

pdev is the physical device number of the partition being added.

ADDISK takes either the PROTECT argument or the -RENAME option, but not both at the same time:

PROTECT pdev ... Assigns write-protection for <u>pdev</u>. PROTECT may be specified only for disks that are added locally via the ADDISK command.

> The status of the write-protection assignments may be changed for a running disk bv shutting down the disk and then respecifying the ADDISK command with or without the PROTECT option. This will change its protection. (Whenever possible, a disk that is write-protected via ADDISK PROTECT should also have write protection physically enabled, to ensure that the disk is not inadvertently written upon.)

pdev -RENAME packname Allows the operator to specify a new name for a disk when adding it to the system. This is required when the disk being added has the same name as a disk already on the system. If the operator adds such a disk without renaming it, the system will print the error message:

Name "packname" of disk pdev not unique (conflicts with LDEV  $\underline{n}$ ).

Only one device at a time can be added when using the -RENAME option. For example:

ADDISK 460 -RENAME ATON

The SHUTDN command also uses the -RENAME option. Thus, the operator may restore the disk's original name (or give it a new name) when removing it from the system.

# Caution

Do not use ADDISK to specify a device that is already started, or unpredictable results may occur.

Starting Up Remote Disk Partitions: If a local computer system is part of a network, disks on other systems on the network may be made available to users on the local system by the command:

ADDISK packname-1 [packname-2...packname-9] -ON nodename

nodename is the network name for a valid RFA (formerly FAM II) system. The node must be RFA-enabled (see CONFIG\_NET). <u>packname-n</u> is the name of the remote partition. The remote disk does not have to be started, nor does the remote system have to be up.

Remotely added devices have write-protection status assigned them at their local system. The write-protection status of a device cannot be changed remotely.

# Notes

Disks to be added remotely are specified by packname rather than by physical device number.

All disknames must be unique. It is not possible to add a new disk if its diskname is the same as that of a disk already started.

ADDISK Messages: ADDISK prints the messages listed below. Warning messages are indicated by (Warning). After a warning message has been printed, ADDISK will continue if more than one device has been specified.

• \*\*\* Cannot read DSKRAT of disk pdev.

(Warning) The disk specified as <u>pdev</u> has not been formatted by Rev. 19 MAKE. For details on MAKE, see Chapter 6.

• Conflicting PDEVs "pdevl" and "pdev2". (addisk)

Two of the PDEVs given in the list specify overlapping partitions of the same disk.

\*\*\* Disk pdev is not a PRIMOS partition.

(Warning) The disk specified as <u>pdev</u> has not been formatted by Rev. 19 MAKE. For details on MAKE, see Chapter 6.

• \*\*\* Disk pdev: Not ready.

(Warning) A nonexistent device, or one that is not ready, has been specified as <u>pdev</u>.

\*\*\* Disk pdev: Old partitions not supported.

(Warning) The disk specified as <u>pdev</u> has not been formatted by Rev. 19 MAKE. For details on MAKE, see Chapter 6.

• Disk table overflow: n entries required, only x free. (addisk)

The number of free entries  $(\underline{x})$  is smaller than the number of requested additions  $(\underline{n})$ . Logical device numbers may be freed by using SHUTDN to remove devices from the table. PRIMOS supports 63 logical devices.

Duplicate partition name "packname". (addisk)

Partition name <u>packname</u> was given more than once in this remote ADDISK command.

Duplicate PDEV "pdev". (addisk)

PDEV pdev was specified more than once in this ADDISK command.

• \*\*\* Format of disk pdev not supported by this revision of PRIMOS. (Warning) The disk specified as <u>pdev</u> has been formatted by a post-Rev. 19 MAKE. For details on MAKE, see Chapter 6.

Must specify at least one PDEV. (addisk)

The ADDISK command requires at least one argument.

• Must supply at least one partition name. (addisk)

The ADDISK command requires at least one argument.

\*\*\* Name "disk" of disk pdev not unique (conflicts with LDEV n).

(Warning) Partition <u>disk</u> already exists on this system's disk list. This message is given when "-ON nodename" is not used.

• Node "nodename" not configured in network. (addisk)

The node specified as nodename is not currently RFA enabled. 19.3

• Only one disk may be RENAMEd at a time. (addisk)

Only one PDEV may be specified when the -RENAME option is used.

"packname" is not a valid partition name. (addisk)

The specified packname does not conform to partition name syntax. Either it contains an illegal character, or it is more than six characters long.

• "pdev" is not a valid PDEV. (addisk)

The <u>pdev</u> specified is not a legal physical device number. Either it contains decimal numbers or nondigits, or it is simply an illegal PDEV.

• PDEV pdev conflicts with assigned or paging device. (addisk)

The <u>pdev</u> is currently being used as, or overlaps with, the primary or alternate paging partition, or is an assignable disk.

UPD7324-193

• PDEV pdev conflicts with existing LDEV n. (addisk)

The pdev overlaps with logical disk n.

• Remote partitions may not be RENAMEd. (addisk)

The -RENAME option may be used only for local disks.

Starting up revision n partition "packname".

Disk packname is being added. <u>n</u> is either 18 or 19. On a Rev. 19 partition, this may be followed by the message: (Quota system may be incorrect; run FIX\_DISK.)

System console command only. (addisk)

The ADDISK command may be issued only from the supervisor terminal.

"system" is not a valid system name. (addisk)

The specified remote system name is illegal. Either it contains illegal characters, or it is more than six characters long.

• System name must be specified with -ON option. (addisk)

The -ON option was given, but was not followed by a remote system name.

• Write-protected disks may not be RENAMEd. (addisk)

The -RENAME option may not be specified along with the PROTECT option.

# AMLC

19.3 The AMLC command configures an asynchronous line connected to an AMLC, ICS1, or ICS2 controller. The command format is:

AMLC [protocol] line [configuration] [lword]

protocol is one of the following:

- TTY Default terminal protocol
- TRAN Transparent (no character conversion)

- TTYNOP All traffic ignored
- TTYUPC Lowercase alphabetic characters translated to uppercase for output; uses normal terminal protocol for input

The following are obsolete protocols which are used <u>only</u> with DMT AMLCs (Model 505x). These protocols will slow down performance if used with any other controller:

- TTYHS Terminal with per-character interrupt
- TRANHS TRAN with per-character interrupt
- TTYHUP Lowercase alphabetic characters translated to uppercase for high-speed output; uses normal terminal protocol for input

line is the asynchronous line number (in octal). The maximum value is 177 octal (127 decimal).

configuration is a 16-bit halfword (in octal) used to set the line configuration. Three common configuration values, and the baud rates they represent, are:

configuration	baud rate		
2213	300		
2313	1200 (default)		
2413	9600 (typically	r)	

<u>lword</u> is a 16-bit halfword (in octal) which specifies configuration attributes of asyncronous lines.

The AMLC command is described in detail in the <u>System Administrator's</u> Guide.

# ASSIGN

The operator's primary use of the ASSIGN command is to assign disk partitions and tape drives as part of system maintenance (such as during backup procedures, when formatting disks, and when repairing file system partitions). Although the ASSIGN command is fully described in the <u>PRIMOS</u> Commands Reference Guide, the description of how to assign disk partitions and tape drives is included here for convenience.

The format of the ASSIGN command for disks is:

ASSIGN DISK pdev

The specified disk, <u>pdev</u>, must have already been entered in the Assignable Disks Table via the DISKS command, described later in this chapter. See Appendix A for information on determining <u>pdev</u>.

The format of the ASSIGN command for magnetic tapes is:

ASSIGN (MTpdn [-ALIAS MTldn]) [options] MTX -ALIAS MTldn )

Explanations of these arguments are as follows:

#### Argument

#### Description

- MTpdn Assigns a specific tape drive, <u>pdn</u>. Magnetic tape (MT) units are numbered from 0 to 7, inclusive.
- MTX Assigns an available drive. Must be accompanied by -ALIAS <u>MTldn</u>, which assigns a number (alias) to the drive for reference purposes. Legitimate values for <u>ldn</u> are 0-7. The actual drive assigned depends on any other options that appear on the command line.

#### Note

This argument cannot be specified from the supervisor terminal.

Users may also request certain special options with their tape drive assignments. The options to the ASSIGN command are:

#### Option

#### Description

- -ALIAS MTlch Allows the user to specify tape drives with logical device numbers, from 0 to 7 inclusive. Any physical device may be used as long as the drive is specified by the requested lch. This feature is particularly handy for use in programs that run from CPL programs or command files. It allows the programs to refer to logical device numbers, which remain constant, and ignore physical device numbers, which may change from run to run, depending on the availability of particular drives.
- -WAIT Indicates that the user is willing to wait until the requested drive is available.

#### Caution

This option <u>should not</u> be used at the supervisor terminal. Doing so will cause the terminal to hang until the tape drive can be assigned by PRIMOS.

-TPID id <u>Operator intervention required</u>. Requests the operator to locate and mount a particular reel of tape, identified by a tape <u>id</u>. An <u>id</u> is a tape identifier (argument) describing a particular reel of tape, and/or type of tape drive (name, number, and so on). Identifiers may not begin with a hyphen (-), which is a reserved character indicating the next control argument on the ASSIGN statement line.

(-RINGON) Operator intervention required. Specifies protection -RINGOFF rights by:

> -RINGON Read- and write-permitted. or -RINGOFF Read only; write-protection in effect.

Operator must remove or replace write-ring.

- -DENSITY n <u>Operator intervention may be required</u>. Specifies tape density in bpi (bits per inch). Legal values for n are 800, 1600, 3200, and 6250. The operator must check the tape drive to make sure it is capable of functioning at the desired density setting.
- -MOUNT Operator intervention required. Indicates a new tape is to be placed on a previously assigned drive.
- (-7TRK) <u>Operator intervention required</u>. Specifies 7- or 9-track tape drive. Usually used in conjuction with the MTX argument. The operator must choose the correct tape drive.
- -RETENSION Causes the tape to be fast-forwarded to end-of-tape and then rewound to beginning-of-tape. This stabilizes the tape-to-head pressure and stacks the tape evenly on the reel. Applies to cartridge tape drives (version 5 controller) only. If used on any other tape drive, this option is ignored.
- -SPEED (25) Selects the speed for streamer tape drive running at (100) 1600 bpi. Ignored by other drives and by streamer running at 3200 bpi.

13-9



The BATCH command starts and stops the Batch monitor. It also allows operators and users to monitor usage of the Batch subsystem. BATCH is fully described in Chapter 11. The command format is:

BATCH options

The options are:

Option Function -CONTINUE Takes the monitor out of a paused state allowing it to begin processing jobs again. -DISPLAY Lists waiting, held, and executing job information by queue. -PAUSE Tells the monitor not to start up jobs, but to finish processing jobs that are currently executing. -START [options] Starts the monitor. Summarizes waiting, held, and executing job -STATUS information for all queues. -STOP Stops the monitor.

The -START option works only from the supervisor terminal. The other options may be used from any terminal, but they require that the user have ALL access to the BATCHQ UFD. This normally includes user SYSTEM, user BATCH\_SERVICE, and the System Administrator; however, your System Administrator may have defined other users as having ALL access to BATCHQ and its contents. When using the -START option to start the Batch monitor, the command format is:

BATCH -START [-RLEVEL rlv] [-TIMESLICE ts]

This command usually is included in the C\_PRMO command file (see Volume I of this book), and thus is normally part of the system startup routine. However, it may be given by the operator if the Batch monitor is stopped and restarted while the system is running.

The value for RLEVEL must be between 0 and 3. Its default is 1. The value for TIMESLICE must be between 1 and 99. Its default is 20. (Both numbers are specified in decimal.) The options -START, -RLEVEL, and -TIMESLICE may be given in any order.

#### BATGEN

The System Administrator uses the BATGEN command to configure, add, or delete Batch queues. The operator uses it to monitor, block, and unblock queues. If users have Read access to the BATDEF file, users can invoke the BATGEN command to monitor queue availability and parameters. BATGEN is described in Chapter 11. The command format is:

BATGEN [pathname] [option]

Normally, <u>pathname</u> is not specified, and defaults to the "live" queue configuration file, BATCHQ>BATCHQ BATCHQ>BATCHQA

The options are as follows:

Option

#### Function

- -STATUS Displays a tabular list of defined queues and the status of each queue (blocked or unblocked).
- <u>-DISPLAY</u> [queue] Displays complete information on the queue named <u>queue</u>. If <u>queue</u> is not specified, all queues are displayed.

Only one option may be present on the command line. If no options are specified, BATGEN enters BATGEN command mode. The operator may enter commands that modify the queue configuration, then enter the FILE command to write the queue configuration file. If the file is BATCHQ>BATDEF, the changes take effect immediately. Only certain users may do this, as it requires RW access to BATCHQ>BATDEF. Normally, users SYSTEM, BATCH\_SERVICE, and the System Administrator have the required access, and all other users have R access.

The BATGEN commands of interest to the operator are defined on the following pages.

#### Command

#### Function

- <u>BLOCK</u> (queue) Sets flag in status control block of an existing queue (or of all queues) to disallow submission of further jobs to the queue.
- <u>UNBLOCK</u> (queue) Resets flag to allow submission of jobs to a previously blocked queue (or to all queues). Default status for queues is "unblocked".
- DISPLAY [ queue ] Displays name, status, and characteristics of the named queue (or of all queues). Omitting the optional argument displays information for all queues.

- STATUS Shows name and status of all queues in tabular form.
- <u>FILE</u> [pathname] Modifies file named <u>pathname</u> to include commands given during this session. If <u>pathname</u> is not given, current file is modified (the usual situation).
- QUIT Terminates session without changing file. If anything was modified during the session, BATGEN will ask, "Environment modified, OK to quit?" A "yes" answer (or a carriage return) is then needed to execute QUIT. (BATGEN may be restarted with the PRIMOS START command after a QUIT, with no loss of information.)

#### **BOOT\_CREATE**

The BOOT\_CREATE utility allows you to make a boot tape from which you can boot your system in the event of a system failure.

To make the system boot tape you must first create a List-File that contains the pathnames of all the directories and files necessary to restore your system to normal working conditions. BOOT\_CREATE then uses the information contained in the List-File to generate the system boot tape.

When the BOOT\_CREATE program is run, the List-File is read twice; the first pass checks that the files listed are present and accessible, the second pass calls the magnetic tape save utility MAGSAV which writes the files to the tape.

If either of the checks in the first pass of the List-File is unsuccessful, an error message is displayed.

When you use the boot tape to restore your disk, any UFDs that were originally ACL-protected are restored as unprotected UFDs.

The command line format for BOOT\_CREATE is;

BOOT\_CREATE [options]

Four command line options can be used with BOOT\_CREATE:

List-File\_name This is the name of the List-File.

(-HELP)This option displays a Help text that shows(-H)you the calling sequence of BOOT\_CREATE and<br/>explains the options available.

(-NO\_QUERY) This option suppresses a prompt for the -NQ ) List-File password.

> If your List-File is contained in a password protected UFD and you haven't specified the password in the command line, or the password you have specified is wrong, an error message is displayed and BOOT\_CREATE aborts.

-MT [n] This option suppresses the magnetic tape drive number prompt. If [n] is omitted, the system default is Drive 0.

<u>Operator Prompts</u>: BOOT\_CREATE asks you to supply answers to the following prompts:

Does <DISKNAME>UFDNAME>SUBUFDNAME have a password ?

You are asked this question when you give the BOOT\_CREATE command. If you answer YES to this prompt BOOT\_CREATE asks you for the password of the UFD that contains the List-File. If, after answering YES, you fail to give the password or give an incorrect one BOOT\_CREATE aborts. If the UFD is not password protected answer NO to the prompt and BOOT\_CREATE will continue.

Enter List-File name:

If you didn't specify a name for the List-File in the BOOT\_CREATE command line you are asked to provide one.

Which drive are you using ? (0 to7):

If you didn't specify the -MT option in the BOOT\_CREATE command line you are asked to provide the number of the tape drive you have assigned.

Have you mounted the tape on drive <device number> ?

BOOT\_CREATE asks this question after you have entered a tape drive number in response to the previous prompt. If you answer YES to this prompt, BOOT\_CREATE continues. If you answer NO, BOOT\_CREATE asks you to mount the correct tape on the tape drive.

If you don't want the prompts displayed at your terminal you can suppress them by using the command line options -MT and -NO\_QUERY. If you run BOOT\_CREATE on a phantom process, you may find it useful to make COMO files of the terminal output. Creating the List-File: The List-File can reside anywhere in the system and can be created using the Prime line editor ED or the Prime screen editor EMACS.

The List-File must contain pathnames for PRIMOS II and MAGRST; other utilities and PRIMOS related files can be added as required. When you are creating the List-File you can specify the pathname of the directory or file that you want to save in several ways:

<DISKNAME>UFDNAME>DIRECTORY\_NAME

<DISKNAME>UFDNAME>FILENAME

UFDNAME > DIRECTORY\_NAME

UFDNAME >FILENAME

DIRECTORY\_NAME

FILENAME

You can only use the last two formats if the directories or files you are specifying are contained in the UFD that you are currently working in.

List-File Arguments: The following arguments can be used by appending them to the pathnames of the specified directories and files; only one argument can be used with each pathname.

- -YES This causes BOOT\_CREATE to display an error message if the specified file or directory can't be located or accessed and then to terminate the program.
- -NO This causes BOOT\_CREATE to display a warning if the specified file or directory can't be located or accessed, and then continue writing the remaining objects to the tape.
- -CHECK This allows you to check for a file's existence in a directory without having to save it. If the file exists, a blank line is submitted to BOOT\_CREATE instead of the pathname.

If the file isn't located, an error message is displayed and the BOOT\_CREATE aborts.

A recommended format for the boot tape is to have the PRIMOS II and PRIMOS files contained in two separate logical tapes; this is achieved by using an -EOT line in the List-File. The tape can then be structured so that all the files required by PRIMOS II are contained in logical tape 1 and the objects required to boot PRIMOS are contained in subsequent logical tapes. Sample List-File: The following example gives the suggested contents of the List-File and shows how it is created using ED, the Prime line editor.

For the purposes of this example the List-File is being created in a UFD called TEST>MFD which is protected with the password FINE.

The information you would enter is shown underlined:

OK, ATTACH 'TEST FINE>MFD' OK, ED INPUT DOS>\*DOS64 CMDNC0>MAGRST CMDNC0>MAKE CMDNC0>FIXRAT CMDNC0>COPY\_DISK CMDNC0>NSED CMDNC0>FUTIL CMDNC0>PHYRST CMDNC0>C\_PRMO -CHECK CMDNC0>CONFIG -CHECK -EOT CMDNC0 -NO PRIRUN -NO SYSTEM -NO SAD -NO EDIT FILE BOOT\_LIST OK,

Invoking BOOT\_CREATE: When the List-File has been created, the BOOT\_CREATE program is run to generate a boot tape. If you created the List-File in a password-protected UFD and want to use the -NO\_QUERY option, you must specify the password in the pathname when you give the BOOT\_CREATE command. The complete pathname must be enclosed within apostrophes, and must be written in upper case with the password separated from the UFD name by one space.

If you run the BOOT\_CREATE program without the -NO\_QUERY option, you will be prompted for the password if one is required.

Sample BOOT\_CREATE Session: This example runs the BOOT\_CREATE program with the command line option -NO\_QUERY, and uses the List-File BOOT\_LIST created above. As the -CHECK option was used with two of the pathnames in the List-File, two blank lines appear near the end of logical tape one. Here is an example of using BOOT\_CREATE:

OK, BOOT\_CREATE 'TEST FINE>MFD>BOOT\_LIST' -MT 0 -NO\_QUERY [Boot-create Rev 19.1] No warnings Assigning Tape drive 0 to your job ..... Device MTO assigned. Calling MAGSAV ..... [MAGSAV Rev. 19.2] Tape unit (9 Trk): 0 Enter logical tape number: 1 Tape name: BOOT1 Date (MM DD YY): Rev no: Name or Command: \$A DOS Name or Command: \*DOS64 Name or Command: \$A CMDNC0 Name or Command: MAGRST Name or Command: \$A CMDNC0 Name or Command: MAKE Name or Command: \$A CMDNC0 Name or Command: FIXRAT Name or Command: \$A CMDNCO Name or Command: COPY\_DISK Name or Command: \$A CMDNC0 Name or Command: NSED Name or Command: \$A CMDNCO Name or Command: FUTIL Name or Command: \$A CMDNC0 Name or Command: PHYRST Name or Command: Name or Command: Name or Command: \$R [MAGSAV Rev. 19.2] Tape unit (9 Trk): 0 Enter logical tape number: 2 Tape name: BOOT2 Date (MM DD YY): Rev no: Name or Command: \$A MFD Name or Command: CMDNC0 Name or Command: \$A MFD Name or Command: PRIRUN Name or Command: \$A MFD Name or Command: SYSTEM Name or Command: \$A MFD Name or Command: SAD Name or Command: \$R Device released.

# CHAP

CHAP is an internal operator command that changes a user's time slice and priority level in the ready list.

The command format is:

CHAP (-userno) [priority [timeslice]]

- -userno The number of the user to be modified, in the form -nn. (The priority and time slice of user 1 cannot be modified.)
- ALL Specifies that changes are made to all users.
- priority The priority level to be assigned to the user, in the form of an integer from 3 (highest priority) to 0 (lowest priority).
- timeslice New time slice value in tenths of a second. Must be specified in octal.

If specified as 0, the time slice is reset to the standard value. If omitted, the time slice is left unchanged. If both <u>priority</u> and <u>timeslice</u> are omitted, the user's priority is reset to 1 (the level on which users normally run), and the time slice is reset to the standard value. The default value is '24 (20 decimal), or a two-second time slice.

A special time slice value, 17777, provides support for time-critical processes that require small amounts of CPU time separated by long idle periods, such as transaction processing.

When a time slice is set to 17777, the scheduler will allow the process to continue running as long as it likes. The process remains on the ready list until it waits for some occurrence, such as terminal input. The process can only be interrupted by a higher priority process that is eligible to run.

Setting any time slice to 177777 automatically sets the time slice for user 1 to the same value. This guarantees that the supervisor terminal will always get service.

# Note

Setting the time slice to 17777 should never be used in an ordinary computing environment, since this facility gives a process uninterrupted and unlimited time. Such a process, if it performs many calculations, could produce an effect not unlike that of a system hang.

CLOSE

The CLOSE command, when issued from the supervisor terminal, closes the specified file for all users. The format of the CLOSE command is:

CLOSE pathname

The pathname specified must reside on a partition of the local disk.



The CONFIG command defines system parameters and defaults that are specified once per system session. The CONFIG command is disabled after its first use during a session. The CONFIG command in all its forms is fully described in the System Administrator's Guide.

#### CONFIG\_NET

19.3

CONFIG\_NET builds the network configuration file. CONFIG\_NET is described in detail in the <u>Network Planning and Administration Guide</u>.

# COPY\_DISK

COPY\_DISK is an external command that copies one disk to another and verifies the copy. It may be used from any terminal. COPY\_DISK is fully described in Chapter 7.

COPY\_DISK is invoked by the command:

COPY\_DISK [options]

The options are:

# Option

#### Function

-NOVERIFY Omits the verification of the steps of the COPY\_DISK procedure. Decreases COPY\_DISK time by approximately 60 percent. (This is the default.)

- -DO\_VERIFY Turns on verification of the steps of the COPY\_DISK procedure.
- -NO\_BADS Turns off badspot handling, thus making partitions on the backup disk an exact copy of those on the source disk. Use this option if the source disk is full.
- -TTY Causes all prompts issued by COPY\_DISK that require a YES or NO answer to input the answer from the terminal, even if other input is coming from a command or CPL file.
- -NOCHECKSUM Turns off checking of checksums. Allows copying between a disk written with a 4000 controller (an early model) and a disk written with a 4002 controller. To be used only with equipment having a 4000 controller.

#### Note

The early model 4000 controller generates different checksums than the 4002 model. If any equipment at your facility has the 4000 controller, use COPY\_DISK's -NOCHECKSUM option when copying between disks written with the 4000 controller and disks written with a 4002 controller. This will enable the copying of disks without checking checksums. During this procedure, there is a small risk that bad information will be copied without detection.

-LOWEND Speeds up performance on machines smaller than the 750.

# Caution

Use of the -LOWEND option with the Prime 750, 850, and 9950 will slow down the disk copying operation.

# DISKS

The DISKS command adds or removes the specified physical disk(s) to or from the Assignable Disks Table. The DISKS command may be given only from the supervisor terminal.

The command format is:

DISKS [NOT] pdev-0 [pdev-1] ... [pdev-7]

<u>pdev-0</u> ... <u>pdev-7</u> are physical device numbers. No more than ten disks may be entered into the Assignable Disks Table. A physical disk number must be specified in this table before a user can invoke the ASSIGN command to assign that disk.

When the optional argument NOT is specified in the DISKS command line, the specified physical disks are removed from the Assignable Disks Table. Removing a physical disk number from the table does not cause the disk to be unassigned; the operator must give the UNASSIGN command to unassign a disk from a user. For example, to add physical device numbers 20260, 50260, 60260, 70260, 10020, 110260, and 20262 to the Assignable Disks Table, type:

#### OK, DISKS 20260 50260 60260 70260 10020 110260 20262

These partitions may now be assigned by the users or operators.

To remove partition 20260 from the Assignable Disks Table and unassign the partition, type:

OK, UNASSIGN DISK 20260 OK, DISKS NOT 20260

# **DPTCFG**

The DPTCFG command compiles the configuration file for a DPTX system. (For details, see the <u>Distributed Processing Terminal Executive Guide</u>.)

# DPTX

The System Administrator uses the DPTX command to enable the Distributed Processing Terminal Executive System. DPTX allows the use of IBM3271/3277 terminals as Prime terminals and/or the use as IBM host terminals of 3271/3277 terminals or OWL 1200 terminals attached to Prime. For details, see the <u>Distributed Processing Terminal Executive</u> Guide.

# **DROPDTR**

This command applies to the DTR (Data Terminal Ready) signal associated with an asynchronous line. The DROPDTR command is useful only with a user line connected into a "port selector" or dialup modem. Issuing DROPDTR is allowed only while logged out. It will force the dropping of the DTR.

The DIR is normally dropped at the end of a grace time specified in the AMLTIM config directive. The grace time may be set as high as 10 minutes. Without using DROPDIR, a user connected to a port selector,

for example, who wished to disconnect and reconnect to another port, might have to wait as long as 10 minutes before the line became disconnected.

The System Administrator may force all DTR signals to be dropped at logout by including the DTRDRP directive in the CONFIG file. See the System Administrator's Guide for details.



ELIGTS is an internal command which modifies the eligibility time slice for system users. The command format is:

ELIGTS tenths

tenths is the time, in tenths of a second (in octal), that a user will run before being placed on the eligibility scheduler queue. The default value is 3 (about 1/3 second).

The default user time slice is 2 seconds, but a user will not remain on the ready list for this interval. When the ready list slice (default= 1/3 second) of CPU time has been used, a user is moved from the ready list to the eligibility scheduler queue, and the user time slice is decremented by the ready time slice. The eligibility queue is checked by the scheduler after checking for interactive users (on the high priority queue) and before checking the low priority queues. Users cycle between the ready list and the eligibility queue until the user time slice is exhausted, at which time the user is entered in the low priority queues.

# EVENT\_LOG

The command EVENT\_LOG is used to turn system or network event logging off or on. The command format is:

EVENT\_LOG [-NET] [ -ON -OFF ]

If the -NET option is present, network logging is affected; otherwise, system logging is affected. If both -ON and -OFF are omitted, -ON is assumed.

EVENT\_LOG is discussed in Chapter 5.

#### FIND\_RING\_BREAK

19.3

FIND\_RING\_BREAK is a utility that allows you to determine where, between two active nodes of the RINGNET, a break has occurred. See the PRIMENET Guide for more information.

# FIX\_DISK

FIX\_DISK is an external command that checks (and optionally restores) the PRIMOS file integrity on any disk or partition. FIX\_DISK is described fully in Chapter 9. The command format is:

FIX\_DISK -DISK pdn [options]

Note that -DISK pdn <u>must</u> be included in the command line. <u>pdn</u> is the physical device number of the partition on which FIX\_DISK is to be run. See Appendix A for information on physical device numbers.

The options used with FIX\_DISK fall into four categories:

- Options that specify repair tasks
- Options that modify terminal display
- An option that specifies the command device as the target
- Options for use with pre-Rev. 19 format disks

To Specify Repair Tasks: To specify repair tasks, use the following options:

Option	Description
-FIX	Directs FIX_DISK to perform the following modifications to the disk: correction of quota information, truncation or deletion of defective files, generation of a corrected DSKRAT if the current one is bad, and mapping of the badspot records to the BADSPT file. If omitted, no disk modifications are performed.
	Use this option whenever repair or conversion operations are to be performed.

-ADD\_BADSPOT record-number ...

Allows you to specify record numbers to be added to the badspot file. FIX\_DISK will attempt to map the bad record to a new location. Abbreviation: -ADBADS.

-AUTO\_TRUNCATION Truncates directories nested too deeply in a directory tree. If omitted, FIX\_DISK aborts if the maximum depth is reached. Maximum depth is set with the -MAX option (default is 99). Abbreviation: -AT.

Use this option to delete directories nested too deeply.

Eliminates all inconsistent file entries or -DUFE entries of unknown type. (The option -DUFE stands for Delete Unknown File Entries.) If omitted, no unknown file entries are touched, no UFDs containing unknown file entries are compressed, and DSKRAT is altered only to indicate which records are actually in use. This option is omitted to avoid the accidental deletion of valid file entries caused by running the wrong version of FIX\_DISK.

> Use this option to remove all file types unknown to this version of FIX\_DISK. This option is particularly useful if FIX\_DISK seems unable to finish an operation on a particular partition, as this inability to finish may indicate an unrecognizable file entry.

-INTERACTIVE Asks questions leading to construction of a consistent DSKRAT if the current DSKRAT is defective or missing. If omitted and the current DSKRAT is bad/missing, FIX\_DISK will abort. The -FIX option must also be specified. Abbreviation: -INT.

Use this option if FIX\_DISK has previously aborted and printed one of the following error messages:

The file structure of DSKRAT is bad.

The number of heads is different.

The physical record size is different.

The DSKRAT header has the wrong length.

-MAX\_NESTED\_LEVEL [n]

Sets <u>n</u> (decimal) as the maximum depth to which directories can be nested. If omitted, the default maximum depth is 99 levels. Abbreviation: -MAX.

Use this option to set the maximum number of levels that directories may be nested.

-NUMBER\_OF\_RETRIES number

Specifies the number of times FIX\_DISK is to try to read a failing record. Each retry includes all nine different ways of reading a record. The default is two retries. Abbreviation: -NUMRTY.

- -TRUNCATE This option can be specified if you prefer that FIX\_DISK truncate a file when it encounters an uncorrectable badspot (as it did prior to Rev. 19.3). Normally, when FIX\_DISK encounters an uncorrectable badspot, it will create a null record (a record filled with zeros) on a good portion of the disk and append the remaining records of the original file to the null record. Abbreviation: -TRU.
  - -UFD\_COMPRESSION Compresses UFDs by eliminating all entries for files/directories flagged as being deleted. Use of this option results in a decrease in the search time for UFDs. The -FIX option must also be specified. Abbreviation: -CMPR.

Use this option to maximize the number of free records available on a partition.

To Modify Terminal Display: To specify terminal display modifications, use the following options:

#### Option

#### Function

- -LEVEL [n] Sets <u>n</u> (decimal) as the lowest level in the tree structure to be printed. When this option is omitted, the default value is level 1 (the MFD).
- -LIST\_BADSPOTS Prints badspots and remapping records. Abbreviation: -LB.
- -LIST\_FILE Prints filenames in all directories. Abbreviation: -LF.

To Specify the Command Device as the Target: To perform operations on the command device partition, use the following option:

#### Option

#### Function

-COMMAND\_DEVICE Indicates that FIX\_DISK is to operate on the command disk. This option automatically closes all files in the command device, and causes all running phantoms to abort.

1

When this option is used, FIX\_DISK must be invoked from the supervisor terminal. All users should be warned and logged out. Abbreviation: -COMDEV.

When Operating on Pre-Rev. 19 Format Disks: When the disk you are running FIX\_DISK on is a pre-Rev. 19 format disk, use one of the following options:

Option

# Function

-NO\_QUOTA Assumes partition is not a quota partition; disables quota checking. Abbreviation: -NQ.

Use this option when performing operations on a nonquota partition. This option must be used on all pre-Rev. 19 partitions, as these cannot be quota partitions.

-CONVERT\_19 Converts the current partition to a PRIMOS Rev. 19 style disk: converts the BADSPT file to Rev. 19 format; initializes quota information; disables printing of warning/error messages related to quotas; creates a new rev stamp. The -FIX option must be used with -CONVERT\_19.



FIXBAT is a utility for checking the Batch queue database integrity. It is normally supplied in UFD BATCHQ as FIXBAT.SAVE. See Chapter 11 for a complete description of FIXBAT.

The command format is:

RESUME BATCHQ>FIXBAT [options]

Option

#### Meaning

- -DAYS n Removes all cancelled, completed, or aborted jobs which are <u>n</u> or more days old from the Batch queues; sends a message to the terminal when a job has been removed. (<u>n</u> must be an integer between 0 and 60.) If <u>n</u> is 0, all nonactive jobs are removed from the queues.
- -QUIET Used with the -DAYS option to indicate that a message should not be sent to the terminal when FIXBAT removes a job from the queue.

-STARTUP argument Tells FIXBAT to start the BATCH monitor. When this option is used, FIXBAT assumes that it is being run by the BATCH -START command. That is, it assumes it is being run as a phantom from the supervisor terminal. The phantom that runs FIXBAT becomes the Batch monitor when FIXBAT is done.

> The -STARTUP option takes one of four arguments: SAVE, SPOOL, DELETE, or NOLOG. These arguments tell FIXBAT what to do with the Batch comoutput file.

- SAVE Renames the current comoutput log "OLDLOG" (deleting any existing "OLDLOG"). Creates a new comoutput file named O LOG.
- SPOOL Spools the current comoutput file, calling it BATCH.LOG. Creates and opens a new O\_LOG file.
- DELETE Opens O\_LOG as a comoutput file. (The file is truncated when it is opened, destroying the existing contents.)
- NOLOG Takes no action with regard to comoutput files.

# **FIGEN**

FTGEN is the File Transfer Service (FTS) command for the System Administrator. It allows the Administrator to configure the FTS system at a particular site, to initialize and validate the FTS database, and to display and modify the configuration as needed. FTGEN is described in the PRIMENET Guide.

# ► FTOP

The FTOP command is the operator's interface to the File Transfer Service (FTS). It allows the operator to start, stop, control, and monitor the status of FTS phantoms. It can only be invoked by users logged in as SYSTEM; two options, -START\_MNGR and -START\_SRVR, require invocation from the supervisor terminal in particular. The command format is:

#### FTOP option

19.3 The options -START\_MNGR and -STOP\_MNGR apply to the FTS manager process YTSMAN. All the other options apply to ordinary server processes.

#### The FTOP options are:

Option

# Function

-ABND\_SRVR Abandons an FTS server process. Causes the file transfer server <u>server\_name</u> immediately to place all current file transfers on hold in the queue, and to log out. The format is:

FTOP -ABND\_SRVR server\_name

If <u>server\_name</u> is not running, an error message results. (Abbreviation: -ASV)

#### Note

Forced logout of a server is not recommended. The recommended way to stop a server is to use the -STOP\_SRVR option (see below).

-ABRT\_SRVR\_LINK Aborts an FTS server link. Causes the file transfer server <u>server\_name</u> to place the current file transfer on link <u>link\_number</u> on hold in the queue. The server continues to run; it does not log out. The format is:

FTOP -ABRT\_SRVR\_LINK server\_name link\_number

To find the link number of an active transfer, use the command option -LIST\_SRVR\_STS server\_name (described below).

If <u>server\_name</u> is not running or <u>link\_number</u> is not active, an error message results. (Abbreviation: -ASVL)

-LIST\_SRVR\_STS Lists server status. Lists the status of the server <u>server\_name</u>. The display indicates whether the server is currently active or not, as well as the status (for example, queued or transferring) of each of the eight possible file transfers that the server might be running. Each transfer is identified by a link number, in the range of 1 to 8. The format is:

FTOP -LIST\_SRVR\_STS [server\_name]

If no <u>server\_name</u> is specified, the status of all the configured servers is displayed. (Abbreviation: -LSVS)

-START\_MNGR Starts (phantoms) the FTS manager process YTSMAN. If <u>manager\_name</u> is specified it overrides the default name YTSMAN.

#### Note

The command FTOP -START\_MNGR should be invoked only from the supervisor terminal. This ensures that the manager is phantomed with the specified manager\_name or with the default name of YTSMAN.

Invoking this command from a terminal other than the supervisor terminal results in an error message.

The format is:

FTOP -START\_MNGR [manager\_name]

The command to start up the manager may be added to the PRIMOS cold start C\_PRMO file. (See Volume I of this book.) (Abbreviation: -STRMG)

-START\_SRVR Starts (phantoms) file transfer server server\_name. If that server is already running, an error message is displayed.

#### Note

The command FTOP -START\_SRVR should be invoked only from the supervisor terminal. This ensures that the server is phantomed with a user-id of <u>server\_name</u>, and that the process priority and time slice parameters are automatically set in accordance with the configuration of the server (as configured in FTGEN).

If this option is invoked from a terminal other than the supervisor terminal, the system uses standard default values for server name, priority, and time slice, instead of using the values configured in FTGEN.

The command format is:

FTOP -START\_SRVR server\_name

The commands to start up the required file transfer servers may be added to the PRIMOS cold start C\_PRMO file. (See Volume I of this book.) Abbreviation: -STRSV

-STOP\_MNGR Logs out the File Server Manager after it has completed any transfer currently in progress. The format is:

#### FTOP -STOP\_MNGR

If the manager is not running, an error message is displayed. A message is printed at the supervisor terminal when the manager is logged out. Abbreviation: -STPMG

#### Note

Closing down the FTS manager does not prevent locally queued transfer requests from being processed by any local servers that are running. Any remotely initiated transfers to and from the local node will not succeed. Such requests will be retried by the remote file transfer server at 30-minute intervals.

-STOP\_SRVR Stops an FIS server process. Causes the file transfer server <u>server\_name</u> to log out after completing the file transfers it has in progress. The command format is:

FTOP -STOP\_SRVR server\_name

If the server is not running, an error message is displayed. A message is printed at the supervisor terminal when the server has shut down. Abbreviation: -STPSV
## FTR

The FTR command invokes the user interface to the File Transfer Service (FTS). It allows users to interactively request file transfers from local to remote sites. Files may be transferred either to or from the remote site. Requests may be made even when a communications link or remote computer is down because all requests are queued on the local computer. A user can display, modify, suspend, abort, or cancel a request once it is made. The use of FTR for submitting requests is described in the PRIMENET Guide.

The FTR command line format for managing requests is as follows:

FTR option [request-name] [control-argument...]

Control arguments are used only with the -MODIFY option, where they are required. The <u>request-name</u> identifies the particular file transfer request. Each file transfer request has associated with it a name and a number, either of which can be used to identify a particular request. The name is the name of the file to be transferred or a name specifically assigned by the submitting user (using the -NAME control arguments at the time of request submission). The number is assigned to the request by FTS to uniquely identify a request. The number is used to distinguish between two requests with the same name. You can find out the number of a request by means of the -STATUS option of the FTR command discussed below.

The operator may use any of the following FTR Request Management options on any submitted file transfer request when logged in as SYSTEM:

## Option

#### Description

-ABORT Aborts a file transfer request. This option takes effect even if the transfer is currently in progress. An aborted request is placed on hold in the request queue. If the request is already in a request queue awaiting initiation, -ABORT is equivalent to -HOLD.

If the request is already aborting, an error message results.

An operator may abort any request.

-CANCEL Deletes a request from a file transfer request queue. If the transfer is currently in progress, the request will not be cancelled.

An operator may cancel any request.

-DISPLAY Displays detailed information about a request. The display includes all the information given by the -STATUS option discussed below, in addition to all the information that is included in the request itself.

If request-name is not specified, all the requests owned by the user invoking the command are displayed.

If <u>request-name</u> is a name, all requests with that name belonging to the user are displayed.

An operator may invoke the command for any request-name. If request-name is not specified, all requests of all users are displayed.

-HOLD Delays file transfer initiation. This option applies to the specified request in the queue of requests waiting to be initiated. The request is not initiated until it is released via the -RELEASE option. If the specified request is already in progress, the command has no effect.

An operator may hold any request.

-MODIFY Modifies the characteristics of a submitted request. Once a request has been submitted (but before it has been initiated), most of its characteristics can be modified.

> <u>control-argument</u> can be any of the FTR Request Submittal arguments except:

-QUEUE

-NO\_COPY

-COPY

-DSTN\_SITE

-SRC\_SITE

-HOLD

(For a complete list of the FTR Request Submittal options and their meanings, see the <u>PRIMENET Guide</u>.)

Modifying the characteristics of a request is similar to canceling a request and resubmitting it. However, a modified request remains in the same position in the queue, whereas a cancelled and resubmitted request is deleted from the queue and then reentered in a new position.

An operator may modify any request.

-RELEASE Releases a file transfer request (<u>request-name</u>) that was previously held using the -HOLD option. The released request is made eligible for initiation. If the request is not being held, an error message will result.

An operator may release any request.

- -STATUS Displays information about the current status of the request request-name. The following information is returned by -STATUS for each request:
  - Date and time the request was queued
  - User-id of the submitting user
  - Name and number of the request
  - Current status of the request

An operator may issue the FTR -STATUS command for any request. If the operator does not specify request-name, FTR displays all requests of all users.

19.3 -STATUS\_ALL Displays information about the current status of requests of all users.

#### JOB

The JOB command allows the operator to monitor, hold, release, change, cancel, or abort a user's Batch jobs. JOB is discussed in Chapter 11. The command format is:

JOB [job-id] option

The options are as follows:

Option
<b>.</b>

Function

-CANCEL Cancels a held or waiting job.

-ABORT Aborts a running, held, or waiting job.

- -RESTART Terminates, then restarts a job.
- -HOLD Holds a job in the queue.
- -RELEASE Releases a held job so that it can run.
- -STATUS Displays the status of a job.
- -DISPLAY Displays status and parameters of a job.

The -HOLD and -RELEASE options are available to the operator only. When a job is held, it is still considered an active job, and it is counted in the list of waiting and held jobs given by the BATCH -DISPLAY command. However, it cannot run until it is released by the operator.

Holding a job is useful when it is known that a needed resource (such as magnetic tape, disk space, or the line printer) is not available. When the resource becomes available, the job can be released by the operator with the command:

JOB job-id -RELEASE

For the Batch subsystem, an operator is user SYSTEM or user BATCH\_SERVICE. However, to use the -ABORT and -DISPLAY options of the JOB command, the supervisor terminal must be used if the job does not belong to the user issuing the command.



Lists the access rights for any object. The command format is:

LIST\_ACCESS [objectname]

LIST\_ACCESS is discussed in Chapter 2.



Lists the ACL groups to which the user belongs. LIST\_GROUP is discussed in Chapter 2.



LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS | LPAC

the contents of a priority ACL on a disk partition. Reads LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS is discussed in Chapter 2.

## LOGOUT

This command logs out a specified process. Files are closed, devices are unassigned, attach points (initial, home, and current) are cleared, and assigned segments are returned to the supervisor. The command format is:

LOGOUT | -usernumber | ALL

-usernumber is the decimal number of the terminal being disconnected. If the user is a local terminal using a remote process, the terminal is reconnected to its local process. If the user is a remote terminal using a local process, the process is logged out and returned to the pool of free remote login processes.

ALL represents all currently logged-in remote, local, and phantom users, except for the supervisor terminal, NETMAN, and the FAM, if it is a running process. In addition to logging out all users, this command automatically sets MAXUSR to 0, preventing any subsequent logins until MAXUSR is reset. LOGOUT ALL can be issued just prior to a SHUTDN ALL command to allow a more orderly shutdown of PRIMOS. LOGOUT ALL can be issued only from the supervisor terminal. (See also the MAXUSR command.)

## LOOK

LOOK is an internal operator command that provides access to any user segment in the system. The LOOK command can be issued only by the system operator and must be preceded by an OPRPRI 1 command and followed by an OPRPRI 0 command. The command format is:

LOOK [-userno [segno [access [mapseg]]]]

-userno Number of the user owning the segment. Default is user 1.

Default is '6000 Number of the segment to be examined. segno (the Ring O stack segment for the user).

- access Access rights to be granted (as in the SHARE command). Default is '200 (read-only).
- mapseg Segment of user 1's address space into which the specified segment is to be mapped. Default is '4001.

## Caution

This command is intended mainly as a debugging tool for the use of systems engineers and field analysts. The operator and administrator will normally have no use for it.

If the LOOK command involves an attempt to examine a segment that does not exist, an attempt to write to a segment that does exist, or attempts to map either shared or stack segments with write permission, the command is considered risky or dangerous to system integrity. The REALLY? prompt is issued for any LOOK command whose request is considered to be risky or dangerous to system integrity. A YES response allows the operation to proceed. To undo a LOOK command, specify 0 for segno.

See also the SHARE command for system segment access.

MAGRST

Restores a disk file, directory tree, or partition from a magnetic tape written by MAGSAV. MAGRST is fully described in Chapter 8 and in the Magnetic Tape User's Guide. The command format is:

MAGRST [options]

After you give options (if any) on the command line, MAGRST responds with a series of questions. The MAGRST dialog (questions and appropriate user replies) are discussed in Chapter 8 and in the Magnetic Tape User's Guide.

#### Option

## Function

- -7TRK Specifies 7-track format. The default is 9-track.
- -TTY Takes the tape unit number from your terminal. All other information is taken from the current input stream. You use this option with CPL files and command input files.

## Note

There is no option that restores a tape without restoring the ACL information saved on the tape.

After MAGRST is invoked, and you have supplied the tape unit and logical tape numbers, the tape label will be read and displayed. MAGRST will then issue the prompt:

Ready to restore:

Allowable responses to this prompt are as follows:

Response	Meaning
YES	Causes MAGRST to restore the entire tape. When it is finished, it will return you to PRIMDS.
NO	Prevents MAGRST from restoring the tape, and causes MAGRST to prompt you once again for the tape unit and logical tape number.
\$I [pathname] [n]	Causes MAGRST to produce an index. The Ready to Restore: prompt is then repeated. The index is sent to the file specified by <u>pathname</u> , or to the user terminal if <u>pathname</u> is not specified. <u>n</u> specifies the number of directory levels (in octal) to be included in the index — the default for <u>n</u> is 2. When MAGRST has finished restoring the tape, it will exit to PRIMOS.
\$A pathname	Changes your current directory to the directory specified by <u>pathname</u> . Similar to the ATTACH command of PRIMDS.
NW [filename] [n]	Causes MAGRST to read the entire tape and produce an index, without restoring any files to disk. This is useful when you just want to see what is on the tape. The index is sent to the file filename in the current directory, or to the user terminal if filename is not specified. <u>n</u> specifies the number of directory levels to be included in the index — the default for <u>n</u> is 2.

The NW command does not accept pathnames. To write an index to a file in a different directory than the current one, use the \$A command to change the current directory, then issue the NW command.

When the tape has been read, MAGRST will exit to PRIMOS.

Causes MAGRST to restore only certain files and directories — a partial restore. MAGRST will ask for pathnames of files and directories to be restored, using the prompt:

Tree name:

In response to this prompt, enter the pathname of the file or directory you wish to restore. For example: MFD>JOHN>LOST\_FILE. Each time you enter a pathname, MAGRST will prompt for another one, until you enter a blank pathname by hitting the carriage return (CR) key. A maximum of ten pathnames per restore is permitted.

After you enter the blank pathname to terminate the list of files and directories you wish restored, MAGRST will read the entire tape, and restore the files and directories present in the list. When MAGRST has finished reading the entire tape, it will exit to PRIMOS.



Writes a disk file, directory tree, or partition to magnetic tape. MAGSAV is fully described in Chapter 7, and in the <u>Magnetic Tape User's</u> <u>Guide</u>. The command format is:

MAGSAV [options]

The options are shown on the following pages.

$\sim$	- 1-			
J	στ	1	on	

#### Function

- -7TRK Specifies 7-track tape format. The default is 9-track.
- -LONG Specifies a 2048-byte record size. The default is 4096-byte variable length records.
- -P300 Specifies 1024-byte records. Also suppresses ACLs.
- -VAR Writes variable-length records up to 4096 bytes. (This is the default.) -VAR is useful for large files, as it decreases the amount of tape used for record headers.
- -UPDT Specifies an update. The DUMPED switch in the UFD entry will be set for files and directories that are saved from disk onto tape. If you do not specify this option, the DUMPED switch is not set.
- -INC Specifies an incremental save. Only files and directories with a reset (=0) DUMPED switch are saved. Otherwise, all files and directories are saved.
- -SAVE\_UFD Tells MAGSAV always to save directories, whether or not they have been modified. This option is only used with the -INC option. The -SAVE\_UFD option causes directory headers to be saved with the individual files. Abbreviation: -SUFD.
- -TTY Takes the tape unit number from your terminal. All other information is taken from the current input stream. You use this option with CPL files and command input files.
- -NO\_ACL Specifies that MAGSAV is not to save any ACLs or ACL references. Tapes saved with the -NO\_ACL option can be restored by Rev. 18 MAGRST onto a Rev. 18 system.

If this option is not specified, ACL information is saved to tape, as explained below. Abbreviation: -NOA.

After MAGSAV is invoked, and you have supplied the tape unit, logical tape numbers, and tape label information, MAGSAV will then issue the prompt:

Name or command:

Allowable responses to this prompt are as follows:

## Response

#### Meaning

filename

Causes MAGSAV to save the specified file or directory residing in the current directory.

*	Causes MAGSAV to save all the files and directories in the current directory.
MFD	Causes MAGSAV to save the entire partition. To use this response, you must be attached to the MFD of a partition.
\$I [pathname] [n]	Causes MAGSAV to produce an index as it saves subsequent files and directories. The index is sent to the file specified by <u>pathname</u> , or to the user terminal if <u>pathname</u> is not specified. <u>n</u> specifies the number of directory levels to be included in the index — the default for <u>n</u> is 2.
\$Q	Terminates the logical tape and returns you to PRIMOS. Does not rewind the tape. If you subsequently invoke MAGSAV for the same tape unit, specify 0 as the logical tape number.
\$R	Terminates the logical tape, rewinds the tape, and returns you to PRIMOS. If you subsequently invoke MAGSAV for the same tape unit, specify a logical tape number of one more than the logical tape number of the session you just completed.
SUPDT ON	Turns on update mode. After this command is issued, files that are saved will have the DUMPED switch set. This command is the same as the -UPDT command line option.
SUPDT OFF	Turns off update mode. This overrides any specification of -UPDT on the command line. After this command is issued, files that are saved will not have the DUMPED switch set.
\$INC ON	Turns on incremental dump mode. If a directory is saved after this command is issued, each file inside it will be saved only if its DUMPED switch is not set. This command is the same as the -INC command line option.
\$INC OFF	Turns off incremental dump mode. This overrides any specification of -INC on the command line. After this command is issued, all files inside specified

13-39 Second Edition, Update 1

directories will be saved, independent of the setting of their DUMPED switches.

Allows you to enter a new tape unit number from the terminal during the course of a save. Especially helpful

if an unexpected End-of-Tape occurs from a command file or CPL program.

\$A pathname Changes your current directory to the directory specified by <u>pathname</u>. Similar to the ATTACH command of PRIMOS.

**ŞTTY** 

19.3

MAKE

MAKE creates a structure for any PRIMOS-supported disk pack or partition. MAKE is described fully in Chapter 6. The command format is:

MAKE -DISK pdev -PARTITION name [options]

The -DISK option is required. If <u>pdev</u> or <u>name</u> are not specified, MAKE will prompt for them. <u>pdev</u> is the physical device number of the disk to be created, and <u>name</u> is the name to be assigned to the disk. See Appendix A for information on constructing physical device numbers.

## Caution

Do not forget to include the -DISK option on the command line, <u>preceding the pdev</u> argument. Otherwise, PRIMOS (or PRIMOS II) will interpret <u>pdev</u> as the starting address of the MAKE program, and will not start at location '1000 as expected by MAKE. The results almost certainly will be unpleasant, and potentially harmful to existing data if you are running MAKE under PRIMOS II, which provides no protection against writing on the wrong disk.

When using MAKE under PRIMOS II, you should physically write-protect all disk drives except the one on which MAKE is to operate.

The options are shown on the following pages.

OptionDescription-DISK\_TYPE [type]Specifies the type of disk. Legal types are<br/>SMD, CMD, 68MB, 158MB, 160MB, 600MB,<br/>MODEL\_4475, and FLOPPY. If type is not<br/>specified, the user will be prompted for it.<br/>The default is SMD.-MAP\_UNCORRSpecifies that records with correctable errors<br/>are not to be considered badgrots.

-MAP\_UNCORR Specifies that records with correctable errors are not to be considered badspots. The default is to consider records with correctable errors to be badspots, in addition to those records having uncorrectable errors. (This does not apply to floppy disks.)

- -SPLIT [recs] Specifies that the partition is to be split -- some of it is to be used for file storage, some is for paging storage. recs specifies the number of records to be reserved for paging storage. If recs is not specified, the total number of available records will be displayed, and the user will be prompted for recs. The default is to use all of the available storage for file storage and none for paging storage. (This does not apply to floppy disks.)
- -NEW\_DISK Specifies that the disk partition is being made for the first time. This prevents MAKE from searching for an existing badspot file. Abbreviation: -NEWDSK

## -COPY\_BADSPOTS\_BY\_NAME partition

Specifies that MAKE is to copy badspot information from the named partition. Useful when each badspot file on a disk pack contains information on all badspots in the pack, not merely on badspots in its own partition. The named partition must reside on the same pack as the partition being made, and must be a started-up disk (ADDISK). The default is for MAKE to read the badspot file only on the partition being made. Abbreviation: -CPYNAM.

## -COPY\_BADSPORT\_BY\_DEVICE pdev

Specifies that MAKE is to copy the badspot file from the designated physical device on the same disk pack as the partition being made. Useful when every badspot file on the pack carries information about badspots on all partitions on the pack. The default is for MAKE to read the badspot file only on the 19.3

19.3

partition being made. The device must be ASSIGNed if this option is used. Abbreviation: -CPYDEV.

- -FORMAT Specifies that formatting must be performed on the disk before any other operations are attempted. This must be specified if the disk has never before been used on a Prime system. (This does not apply to floppy disks.) The default is to perform no formatting.
- -QUERY\_BADSPOTS Causes MAKE to prompt the user for known badspots on the disk. The default is to not prompt the user for this information. (This does not apply to floppy disks.)
- -PRE\_REV19 Required if the partition to be made is to be used on Prime systems earlier than Rev. 19. The default is to make a Rev. 19-format disk. (This does not apply to floppy disks.)
- -BADSPOT\_LEVEL [n] Specifies the level of verification to be employed in checking for badspots. <u>n</u> can be from 0 to 4, inclusive. If <u>n</u> is 0, no verification will take place. The larger <u>n</u> is, the more verification is performed, and the longer MAKE takes to run. If <u>n</u> is not specified, the user will be prompted for this information. The default for <u>n</u> is 1 if the disk type is an SMD or CMD, and 4 for FMD disks (all other types). (This does not apply to floppy disks.)
- -BAUD\_RATE [bps] Sets the initial baud rate of the supervisor terminal for the disk. The baud rate takes effect when the disk being made is used to boot the system. <u>bps</u> can be 110, 300, 1200, or 9600. If <u>bps</u> is not specified, the user will be prompted for this information. The default is 300 bits per second.
- -NO\_INIT This rarely-used option specifies that MAKE is not to initialize the file system portion of the disk. The default is to initialize.

## MAXSCH

MAXSCH controls the amount of overlapped processing performed by the system by controlling the number of processes on the ready queue and the fast I/O wait queues. The command format is:

#### MAXSCH n

19.3

n is the value of the variable MAXSCH in SUPCOM; the default value  $\overline{d}$  epends upon factors such as the amount of main memory on the system and the type of CPU.

## MAXUSR

MAXUSR is an internal command that is issued during coldstart to allow users to log in. If it is issued before the system date and time have been set, it will be ignored.

The first time the MAXUSR command is issued after the system date and time have been set, the "Login please" message will be issued at all terminals connected to the system via eligible asynchronous lines. (Terminals connected via assignable asynchronous lines will receive no such message.) Once this happens, the system will respond to commands issued from those terminals.

Until the first MAXUSR command is issued, PRIMOS may echo characters typed on those terminals, but will not respond to them until the MAXUSR command is issued. The MAXUSR command also controls the number of users that are allowed to be logged into PRIMOS at any time.

The command format for MAXUSR is:

MAXUSR [n]

<u>n</u> is the maximum number of allowable users (octal). If not specified, it defaults to the number of configured users.

Even if MAXUSR 0 is issued, the "Login please" message will be sent to user's terminals; however, they will be unable to log in until a higher value of n is specified in a MAXUSR command.

When it is necessary to limit the number of users on the system, MAXUSR can be used to specify that no more than <u>n</u> users will be allowed to log in. If the number of users is already above <u>n</u>, no user will be forcibly logged out, but no new users will be allowed to log in and no phantoms will be started except those started from the supervisor terminal (User 1). If other users attempt to log in or start a phantom they will receive the error message "Max number of users exceeded."

This facility will be useful when the system is to be shut down, setting MAXUSR to 0 will prevent new logins just before the shutdown. LOGOUT ALL logs out all users and also sets MAXUSR to 0.

## MESSAGE

MESSAGE is an internal command used to send messages to users or to other operators. Both users and operators may send messages. Messages may be sent from:

- Any user terminal to any user terminal.
- Any user terminal to the supervisor terminal.
- The supervisor terminal to all users.
- The supervisor terminal to a specified user.
- The supervisor terminal to another supervisor terminal on a different node on the network.

<u>Operator-to-User Messages</u>: The format of an operator-to-user message is:

MESSAGE { username -user number } [option]

text of message

<u>username</u> is a user-id. All users logged in as <u>username</u> receive the message.

<u>usernumber</u> is the number of a specific terminal line. Only the terminal specified as <u>usernumber</u> receives the message. To determine the user numbers for the various terminals, issue the STATUS USER command.

ALL represents all users on the system. All users receive the message.

text of message is a single line to be sent. Sending a message produces two lines of information on the receiver's terminal. The top line identifies the sender and the time the message was sent; the second contains the text of the message. For example:

\*\*\* SYSTEM at 09:28 White forms will be printed at 12:00 today.

Options of the MESSAGE command are:

-NOW Prints the message immediately. This is undesirable if the user is in the middle of a sensitive operation.

If -NOW is not specified, the message is stored in a broadcast buffer (ALL) or a single user buffer. The message is printed at the user's terminal when that user returns to PRIMOS command level. A message that is in the broadcast buffer is also printed after a user issues the LOGIN command. To cancel a broadcast message, issue another broadcast message with a null line as text-of-message.

When -NOW is specified, stored messages are not affected.

-FORCE Allows the operator to override a user's receive state, sending the message no matter what setting of the receive state. See the section on receive states below.

If -FORCE is not used, reception of the message may be blocked by some or all of the intended recipients. If this happens when <u>ALL</u> (sending to all users) was specified, the user numbers of all users who are blocking receipt of the message will be printed. If this happens when sending to a <u>usernumber</u> or <u>username</u>, the operator will be asked if the message should be forcibly sent to each user who is blocking receipt of the message.

-ON nodename The message will be sent to the specified user or users on the system <u>nodename</u> rather than the local system.

<u>Operator-to-Operator Messages</u>: The format of an operator-to-operator message is:

MESSAGE -1 -ON nodename [-NOW] [-FORCE] text of message

When this format is used, <u>text of message</u> is printed at the supervisor terminal of the node specified by <u>nodename</u>.

If the <u>nodename</u> given is not connected to the local node, then the error message "Bad parameter. (SMSG\$)" will be printed <u>after</u> the operator enters the message to be sent.

#### Note

The nodename of the originating system is not printed at the receiving system. The sending operator should include the originating nodename as part of the message text.

<u>Receive States</u>: Users may set the receive state of their terminal with the -ACCEPT, -DEFER, and -REJECT arguments of the MESSAGE command. The arguments control the flow of messages according to the following pattern:

MESSAGE option

UPD7324-193

The options are:

Option	Function			
-ACCEPT	Enables reception of all messages			
-DEFER	Inhibits immediate messages; sent without the -NOW option	accepts messages		
-REJECT	Inhibits all messages			

The receive state of each user is determined using the -STATUS option of the MESSAGE command. For example:

OK, MESSAGE -STATUS

1

User	No	State
SYSTEM	1	Accept
EEYORE	2	Reject
POOH	8	Defer
ROO	10	Accept
BATCH_SERVICE	102	Accept
YTSMAN	105	Accept
FTP	106	Accept
SYSTEM	109	Accept

Either of the following command lines may be used to determine the message status of an individual user:

MESSAGE -STATUS username MESSAGE -STATUS usernumber

To determine the receive state of the terminal you are using, the command format is:

MESSAGE -STATUS ME

## MONITOR\_RING

19.3 MONITOR\_RING allows you to check the throughput and status of the RINGNET network from the point of view of this node. See the <u>PRIMENET</u> <u>Guide</u> for information on MONITOR\_RING.

#### ► NET

19.3 This is a half-duplex command and is not supported at PRIMOS Revision 19.3.

NET controls half-duplex PRIMENET on previously configured SMLC/MDLC lines. This command can be executed only from the supervisor terminal. NET is discussed in Chapter 4. For more details on NET see the PRIMENET Guide. The command format is:

#### NET option

Four options allow you to control the state of the half-duplex (HDX) connection. These options are summarized below:

#### Option

## Function

-ASSIGN SMLCnn Reserves a previously configured HDX synchronous line for HDX operations. Assigning a line does not initiate a connection to the remote system. The -START option, which is issued after the -ASSIGN option, is used to initiate a connection.

 $\underline{nn}$  is the number of the HDX line, as  $\overline{configured}$  in NETCFG.

Once a line is assigned, it belongs to PRIMENET and cannot be used by any other process until it is unassigned by the NET -UNASSIGN command.

-START SMLCnn [-SITE node] Activates an HDX line. The line must be assigned by the -ASSIGN option before the -START option can be used.

> nn is the number of the assigned HDX line to be activated. <u>node</u> is an HDX node (as configured in NETCFG).

> The -SITE option determines whether the line being started will be used to make or to receive calls. If -SITE is included, the line will be used to originate calls to <u>node</u>. If -SITE is omitted, the line will be used to receive calls from any HDX nodes that have been configured.

-STOP

( SMLCnn

nodename

Only the operator sending a call may the -SITE option. Thus, the use operators on the two systems involved must determine ahead of time which one will initiate calls. Unless the operator on one system uses -START with -SITE and the other uses -START without -SITE, the communications link will fail. Should this occur, the operator(s) in error must issue the NET -STOP command and then reissue the correct NET -START command.

Disconnects an HDX line. A line that is disconnected using the -STOP option Enters one of two states, depending on If the how the line was started. -START command was issued without the -SITE option, the line returns to a started state, ready to accept another incoming call from any legal HDX remote node. If the -START option was issued with the -SITE option, the line returns to an assigned state, still reserved for HDX use. The line must then be started again before another call can be made.

nn is the line number of the HDX line to be disconnected. <u>nodename</u> is the name of a currently active node whose line is to be disconnected. Either line numbers or nodenames may be used to specify a line, regardless of how the line was started.

-UNASSIGN SMLCnn Unassigns an assigned line, removing it from its reserved state. The unassigned line is no longer reserved for HDX PRIMENET's use, and may be used by other processes (for example, RJE or DPTX). To use the line for HDX again, you must reassign it.

> A line must not be in a started state when the -UNASSIGN option is issued. You must issue the NET -STOP command before unassigning the line with NET -UNASSIGN.

## NETCFG

19.3 | At Revision 19.3, NETCFG has been replaced by CONFIG\_NET.

## OPRPRI

OPRPRI is an internal command issued from the supervisor terminal that is implemented as a check against inadvertent or unauthorized use of SHARE and other commands that might adversely affect the system. The command format is:

<u>OPR</u>PRI n

n is either 1 or 0.

- 1 Removes safeguard and allows the SHARE command to be given.
- 0 Resets safeguard against issuing SHARE command inadvertently. This is the default.

► PHYRST

Restores to disk, partitions that have been saved by PHYSAV on magnetic tape. PHYRST is described fully in Chapter 8, and in the <u>Magnetic Tape</u> User's Guide. The command format is:

PHYRST [-TTY] [-NO\_BADS] [-UNMOD]

The options are:

Option

#### Function

- -TTY Causes PHYRST to request its magnetic tape user number from the terminal, even if the utility is being run from a CPL or COMINPUT file.
- -NO\_BADS Disables badspot handling. If this option is not given, PHYRST does handle badspots, as explained in the section on badspot handling in Chapter 8. (Badspot handling is available on Rev. 19 disks only.)
- -UNMOD Prevents system hangs due to incorrect recovery from DMX overruns. Use this option only if your equipment has one of the following early model controllers: wire wrap disk controller boards without ECR 3748, or etched boards without ECRs 3062 and 3342.

> PHYSAV

Writes to magnetic tape the contents of one or more assigned disk partitions. The copy is made track by track, in physical order. PHYSAV is described fully in Chapter 7, and in the <u>Magnetic Tape User's</u> Guide. The command format is:

PHYSAV [options]

The options are:

Function Option -TTY PHYSAV asks for the magnetic tape unit number at the terminal, even if it is running from a CPL or COMINPUT file. Do not use the -TTY option if you are planning to run the command file as a Batch job or phantom, or if you want PHYSAV to take the magnetic tape unit number from the command file. -LOWEND Use with machines other than a Prime 750, 850, or 9950. -UNMOD Prevents system hangs due to incorrect recovery from DMX overruns. Use this option only if your equipment has one of the following early model controllers: wire wrap disk controller boards without ECR 3748, or etched boards without ECRs 3062 and 3342. -SPEED 25 Used only when writing to a streamer tape drive. 100 ( With these drives, speed automatically defaults to

100 ips, unless you give the -SPEED 25 option or

assign the drive at a density of 3200 bpi. (In the

> PRIMOS

19.3

PRIMOS is the command used by the operator to boot PRIMOS. See Volume I of this book for information on how to start up PRIMOS. For a description of the PRIMOS command, which may only be invoked under PRIMOS II, see Chapter 14.

latter case, speed is set to 50 ips.)

## PRINT\_NETLOG

The PRINT\_NETLOG utility analyzes a network event log file and produces a formatted output file that chronicles the network events represented in the file. PRINT\_NETLOG is discussed in Chapter 5. Appendix I contains a list of network event log messages output by PRINT\_NETLOG. The command line to invoke PRINT\_NETLOG is:

PRINT\_NETLOG { [output-file] } [options] TTY

If TTY is specified, output will be written to the user's terminal. If neither TTY nor <u>output-file</u> is specified, output will be written to the file NETLST in the current directory. Otherwise, <u>output-file</u> is the name of the file to which the output is to be written.

The input file, containing a binary-encoded log of network events, is specified using the -INPUT option, described below. If the -INPUT option is not included on the PRINT\_NETLOG command line, PRINT\_NETLOG will use the most recently created log file in the UFD named PRIMENET\*. Network event log filenames are of the form NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy. If PRINT\_NETLOG is unable to find a network event log file, it will prompt for an input file name.

The following options are available:

Option

Description

- -HELP Print a list of PRINT\_NETLOG options. The PRINT\_NETLOG command must be retyped after the options are printed.
- <u>-INPUT treename</u> Specifies the treename of the input log file to be processed. If this option is not present on the command line, PRINT\_NETLOG will attempt to use the most recently created network event log file, as described above.
  - Only entries from the specified date to -FROM / mmddyy [hhmm] ( | TODAY the latest entry are processed. Specify TODAY instead of <u>mmddyy</u> to refer to today's date. Following the date specification, an optional time specification of the form hhmm (hours, minutes) may be entered. A time entry may be between 0000 and 2359. Omitting the time specification is specifying equivalent to '0000'. PRINT\_NETLOG checks each entry individually to see if its date/time stamp indicates

that it should be formatted. An out-of-sequence entry (for example, the wrong date entered by the operator) will not turn on entry formatting prematurely.

<u>-TYPE</u> type type ... Process entries only of the indicated types. The types can be any of the following:

## Network Event Types

COLD	Cold starts
WARM	Warm starts
TIMDAT	Time/date entries
RESET	Circuit resets
BADSEQ	Packets out of sequence
OVERFL	NETBUF overflow entries
SHUTDN	Operator shutdowns
LPE	Local procedure errors
RING1	Tokens inserted into the ring
RING2	Ring DIM out of receive
RING3	Ring nodes not accepting
	transmits
NETDMP	NETDMP calls
SMLC1	SMLC status errors
SMLC2	SMLC - no STX preceding ETX
SMLC3	No system blocks for SMLC
	protocol messages
SMLC4	SMLC resets
HOSTDN	Level III protocols down
PWFAIL	Power fail checks
INCREQ	Incoming call request
OUCREQ	Outgoing call request
REMARK	Operator remark
NPXTHR	NPX throttled on
	transmit/receive
NPXRCV	NPX unexpected receiver status
NPXCLR	NPX master circuit was cleared
NPXSEQ	NPX message out of sequence
NPXCON	NPX unknown circuit status
NPXRLS	NPX bad virtual circuit
	clearing
RNGRCV	PNC spurious receive interrupt
RNGHRD	PNC hardware failure
RNGRES	Resource failure
SMLCS	Indicates a CMDR has been sent
SMLC6	encountered
RNDTMT	Ring receive timeout
DIAPKT	Diagnostic packet received
ICS1.1	Dconfigure code word was not queued
ICS1.2	Logical connection deleted

19.3

- ICS1.3 Logical connection could not be deleted
- ICS1.4 LCAD1\_ was not found in the LCB
- ICS1.5 IPQNM IE\$FRM error was received
- ICS1.6 Flush Timeout
- ICS1.7 Illegal flush was completed
- ICS1.8 Line is not assigned
- ICS1.9 Unidentified ICS error occurred
- ICS1.0 Line is not defined

Note that the time/date stamps associated with the selected entries will not be processed unless TIMDAT is explicitly selected, for example, '-TYPE DISK TIMDAT' will process all disk errors and their associated time/date stamps. If TIMDAT alone is specified, all time/date stamps will be processed. If TIMDAT is specified in conjunction with one or more other types, only the time/dates of the selected types will be processed. If the -TYPE option is not specified, all entries will be processed.

- <u>-SPOOL</u> Spool the output file when done. PRINT\_NETLOG will print the name of the output spool file.
- -DELETE Delete the output file when done. This option should only be specified when the -SPOOL option is also specified.
- -PURGE Empty, but do not delete, the event log input file when event log processing is complete. Write access is required on the input file.
- -CENSUS PRINT\_NETLOG totals the entries for each event in the input file and writes the totals to the output file or terminal. Only non-zero totals are displayed.
- -CONTINUE Continue after a bad entry is found. PRINT\_NETLOG will normally halt if an invalid entry is encountered. If this option is specified, PRINT\_NETLOG will continue processing in an attempt to find the next valid entry.

19.3

UPD7324-193

-DEBUG This option causes PRINT\_NETLOG to read entries from the terminal and can be used for testing PRINT\_NETLOG's formatting for entry types. Each entry should be entered as a series of tokens (using RDTK\$\$'s rules). Octal tokens are converted to binary; all others are taken as ASCII strings. PRINT\_NETLOG leaves this mode of operation whenever a 'Q', 'q', or null line is entered.

- -REMARK text Enter an event of type REMARK directly into the input file. This can be used, for example, by an operator who wishes to record an observation on some event that might affect the subsequent operation of the network. All text after the -REMARK option is taken as the text to be entered into the input file. Consequently, the -REMARK option must be the last option specified on the command line. The message can be up to 80 characters in length and need not be surrounded by apostrophes. Write access is required on the input file.
- <u>-DUMP</u> In addition to its normal formatting, PRINT\_NETLOG will dump each entry processed in octal. This option is provided as an additional aid to those who define their Own event types. Only those entries that have been selected for processing are dumped.

<u>PRINT\_NETLOG Messages</u>: The following messages may be displayed by <u>PRINT\_NETLOG</u>.

• UNKNOWN CPU MODEL XX.

A CPU model number was encountered with which PRINT\_NETLOG is not familiar. PRINT\_NETLOG generates a warning message and continues processing, treating the CPU model number as 0.

BAD ENTRY ENCOUNTERED IN FILE 'logfile'.

The event log file <u>logfile</u> contains an entry which is not defined by PRINT\_NETLOG.

• DEFAULT INPUT FILE NAME NOT CONSTRUCTED.

A file of the type NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy could not be found in PRIMENET\* or the top level directories did not exist or the user had insufficient access.

• INPUT LOGGING FILE filename NOT FOUND. UFD <0>PRIMENET\* CONTAINS LOGGING FILE FOR THE LATEST COLD START. ENTER INPUT FILE NAME (ENTER CR TO QUIT):

The user did not explicitly specify an input event file and PRINT\_NETLOG cannot find a file with a name of the format NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy. PRINT\_NETLOG prompts the user for the input file name.

• OK TO DELETE FILE filename? ANSWER: 'Y' OR 'N'!

The output from PRINT\_NETLOG may be directed to a file or to the terminal. If file output is desired, and PRINT\_NETLOG finds that the output file already exists, this message is printed. The reply should be 'Y' to delete the file or 'N' to enter a new destination. If 'N' is entered, the message

NEW OUTPUT FILE NAME:

is printed. The user should enter a pathname; if not, PRINT\_NETLOG will continue to query the user with the preceding message sequence asking if the existing output file is to be deleted or what will be the name of the new output file. Entering TTY will cause output to the terminal.

OUTPUT HAS BEEN PLACED IN FILE 'filename'

PRINT\_NETLOG has completed the processing of the event entries and all other file manipulation requested by the user. This message is generated provided that output was directed to a file.

## PRINT\_SYSLOG

The PRINT\_SYSLOG utility analyzes a system event log file and produces a formatted output file that chronicles the system events represented in the file. PRINT\_SYSLOG is discussed in Chapter 5. Appendix H contains a list of system event log messages output by PRINT\_SYSLOG. The command line to invoke PRINT\_SYSLOG is:

PRINT\_SYSLOG { [output-file] } [options] TTY }

If TTY is specified, output will be written to the user's terminal. If neither TTY nor <u>output-file</u> is specified, output will be written to the file LOGLST in the current directory. Otherwise, <u>output-file</u> is the name of the file to which the output is to be written.

The input file, containing a binary-encoded log of system events, is specified using the -INPUT option, described below. If the -INPUT option is not included on the PRINT\_SYSLOG command line, PRINT\_SYSLOG will use the most recently created log file in the UFD named LOGREC\*. System event log filenames are of the form LOG.mm/dd/yy. If PRINT\_SYSLOG is unable to find a system event log file, it will prompt for an input file name.

The following options are available:

### Option

#### Description

- -HELP Print a list of PRINT\_SYSLOG options. The PRINT\_SYSLOG command must be retyped after the options are printed.
- -INPUT treename Specifies the treename of the input log file to be processed. If this option is not present on the command line, PRINT\_SYSLOG will attempt to use the most recently created system event log file, as described above.
- -FROM ( mmddyy [hhmm] ( Only entries from the specified date to the latest entry are processed. Specify TODAY TODAY instead of mmddyy to refer to today's date. Following the date specification, an optional time specification of the form hhmm (hours, minutes) may be entered. A time entry may be between 0000 and 2359. specification is Omitting the time '0000'. specifying equivalent to PRINT\_SYSLOG checks each entry individually to see if its date/time stamp indicates

that it should be formatted. An out-of-sequence entry (for example, the wrong date entered by the operator) will not turn on entry formatting prematurely.

<u>-TYPE type type ...</u> Process entries only of the indicated types. The types can be any of the following:

## System Event Types

COLD	Cold starts
WARM	Warm starts
TIMDAT	Time/date entries
CHECKS	Machine checks (including
	memory parity)
POWERF	Power fail checks
DISK	Disk errors
DSKNAM	ADDISK entries
OVERFL	LOGBUF overflow entries
SHUTDN	Operator shutdowns
CHK300	P300 machine checks
PAR300	P300 memory parity checks
MOD300	P300 missing memory module
	checks
TYPE10	Entry for type 10
TYPE11	Entry for type 11
TYPE12	Entry for type 12
TYPE13	Entry for type 13
TYPE14	Entry for type 14
TYPE15	Entry for type 15
QUIET	Machine check mode now quiet
SETIME	Operator issued a SETIME
	command
REMARK	Operator remark
PACL	Priority ACL set
SENSOR	Sensor check

Note that the time/date stamps associated with the selected entries will not be processed unless TIMDAT is explicitly selected, for example, '-TYPE DISK TIMDAT' will process all disk errors and their associated time/date stamps. If TIMDAT alone is specified, all time/date stamps will be processed. If TIMDAT is specified in conjunction with one or more other types, only the time/dates of the <u>selected</u> types will be processed. If the -TYPE option is not specified, all entries will be processed.

- -SPOOL Spool the output file when done. PRINT\_SYSLOG will print the name of the output spool file.
- -DELETE Delete the output file when done. This option should only be specified when the -SPOOL option is also specified.
- -PURGE Empty, but do not delete, the event log input file when event log processing is complete. Write access is required on the input file.
- <u>-CENSUS</u> PRINT\_SYSLOG totals the entries for each event in the input file and writes the totals to the output file or terminal. Only non-zero totals are displayed.
- <u>-CONTINUE</u> Continue after a bad entry is found. PRINT\_SYSLOG will normally halt if an invalid entry is encountered. If this option is specified, PRINT\_SYSLOG will continue processing in an attempt to find the next valid entry.
- <u>-DEBUG</u> This option causes PRINT\_SYSLOG to read entries from the terminal and can be used for testing PRINT\_SYSLOG's formatting for entry types. Each entry should be entered as a series of tokens (using RDTK\$\$'s rules). Octal tokens are converted to binary; all others are taken as ASCII strings. PRINT\_SYSLOG leaves this mode of operation whenever a 'Q', 'q', or null line is entered.
- -REMARK text Enter an event of type REMARK directly into the input file. This can be used, for example, by an operator who wishes to record an observation on some event that might affect the subsequent operation of the system. All text after the -REMARK option is taken as the text to be entered Consequently, the into the input file. -REMARK option must be the last option specified on the command line. The message can be up to 80 characters in length and need not be surrounded by apostrophes. Write access is required on the input file.

<u>-DUMP</u> In addition to its normal formatting, PRINT\_SYSLOG will dump each entry processed in octal. This option is provided as an additional aid to those who define their Own event types. Only those entries which have been selected for processing are dumped.

<u>PRINT\_SYSLOG Messages</u>: The following messages may be displayed by <u>PRINT\_SYSLOG</u>:

• UNKNOWN CPU MODEL xx.

A CPU model number was encountered with which PRINT\_SYSLOG is not familiar. PRINT\_SYSLOG generates a warning message and continues processing, treating the CPU model number as 0.

BAD ENTRY ENCOUNTERED IN FILE 'logfile'.

The event log file <u>logfile</u> contains an entry which is not defined by PRINT\_SYSLOG.

• DEFAULT INPUT FILE NAME NOT CONSTRUCTED.

A file of the type LOG.mm/dd/yy could not be found in LOGREC\* or the top level directories did not exist or the user had insufficient access.

• INPUT LOGGING FILE filename NOT FOUND. UFD <0>LOGREC\* CONTAINS LOGGING FILE FOR THE LATEST COLD START. ENTER INPUT FILE NAME (ENTER CR TO QUIT):

The user did not explicitly specify an input event file and PRINT\_SYSLOG cannot find a file with a name of the format LOG.mm/dd/yy. PRINT\_SYSLOG prompts the user for the input file name.

• OK TO DELETE FILE filename? ANSWER: 'Y' OR 'N'!

The output from PRINT\_SYSLOG may be directed to a file or to the terminal. If file output is desired, and PRINT\_SYSLOG finds that the output file already exists, this message is printed. The reply should be 'Y' to delete the file or 'N' to enter a new destination. If 'N' is entered, the message

NEW OUTPUT FILE NAME:

is printed. The user should enter a pathname; if not, PRINT\_SYSLOG will continue to query the user with the preceding message sequence

asking if the existing output file is to be deleted or what will be the name of the new output file. Entering TTY will cause output to the terminal.

OUTPUT HAS BEEN PLACED IN FILE 'filename'

PRINT\_SYSLOG has completed the processing of the event entries and all other file manipulation requested by the user. This message is generated provided that output was directed to a file.

## PROP

PROP is a command that invokes the spool queue management utility for the system printer. PROP is described fully in Chapter 10. The command format is:

PROP	( environment	[option]	
	<u>-status</u>	_	Ì

The options listed below define how PROP will be used:

Option

#### Function

- <u>-ABORT</u> Causes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> to stop printing the current file; the file is left in the spool queue. This command allows the operator to force the printing of all short files, followed immediately by the restart of the aborted file. This option also forces a previously requested paper change, hang, or shutdown, using the FINISH keyword, to occur immediately.
- <u>-BACK</u> Causes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> to restart printing of the current file 128-256 lines prior to the current line. Note that printing will not necessarily continue on a page boundary. This option is useful for very large files when a large portion of the file has been printed.
- <u>-CONTINUE</u> Takes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> out of -HANG mode so it can continue printing or scanning. Printer operation continues where it left off.

-CREATE Sets up a new <u>environment</u>. Subcommands (listed below) are used to define the environment. To delete an environment, use the -DELETE option.

-DELETE Deletes environment. The environment must not be in service in order to use -DELETE.

-DISPLAY Prints a detailed description of <u>environment</u>.

-DROP Causes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> to stop printing the current file and to delete this file from the spool queue. (The SPOOL option -CANCEL will delete a file from the spool queue if it has not started printing.)

NOW FINISH -HAN IDLE

Causes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> to temporarily suspend printing and/or scanning the queue. NOW suspends the phantom immediately. FINISH suspends the phantom after it finishes the currently printing file. IDLE suspends the phantom when it has no more work to do. (The default is FINISH.)

<u>-LINEUP</u> [lines] Used to check alignment of paper. Functions like -RESTART, except that the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> does an implied -HANG after printing <u>lines</u> number of lines. (The default for <u>lines</u> is 4.) If the alignment of the paper is correct, give the -CONTINUE. Otherwise, realign the paper and give another -LINEUP command.

Note

-LINEUP may be specified as part of the -START command. For example:

PROP PR1 -START -LINEUP 5

In this case, the lineup will be done on the first file eligible for printing.



Modifies <u>environment</u>. If -MODIFY is used on a running <u>environment</u>, use the NOW, FINISH, or IDLE argument to determine when the changes will be made. NOW causes the modifications to be made immediately. FINISH causes the modifications to be made after the current file is finished printing. IDLE causes the modifications to be made when the running environment has no more work to do. (The default is FINISH.) As with -CREATE, the subcommands shown below define the changes to be made.

- <u>-RESTART</u> Causes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> to restart the currently printing file. This is often used after the printer has been halted because paper has run out, paper has jammed, or a similar cause. Printing of the file restarts from the beginning of the file.
- <u>-START</u> Starts up a phantom to service <u>environment</u>. Used to start the spooler initially or after -STOP.

<u>-STATUS</u> Prints a list of the currently defined environments and indicates which ones are currently being serviced by a phantom. Cannot be specified with environment.



Causes the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> to log itself out. This is used to stop printing or scanning the queue. NOW shuts down the phantom immediately. FINISH shuts down the phantom after the current file is finished printing. IDLE shuts down the phantom when it has no more work to do. (The default is FINISH.) To start up another phantom to service environment, use the -START option.

The use of the -CREATE or -MODIFY option initiates PROP's environment definition mode. PROP prints an angle prompt (>) and waits for subcommands. The specified <u>environment</u> may now be defined through use of the subcommands shown below:

#### Subcommand

#### Definition

will ON specifies that a COMOUTPUT file COMOUT ON record all phantom actions. The file, named  $SPOOLQ > O_{environment}$ , is created the first OFF to service activated time a phantom is On subsequent environment. activations, OFF material is appended to the file. specifies that no COMOUTPUT file is made. (Default is OFF.)

- DEST synonym Defines <u>synonym</u> as a logical destination recognized by this environment. Users specify logical destinations using the -AT option of the SPOOL command.
- DISPLAY Displays all environment parameters with their latest values.

	PR0		Directs output to the selected device.	If
	PRL		AMLC is selected, it must be followed by	an
DEVICE	PR2	l	octal line number. The asynchronous li	.ne
	PR3	1	configuration must have already been set	on
	PLOT		the supervisor terminal. (Default is PR0.)	
	AMLCn	)	-	

	(ON)	Indicates	whether	or	not	the	prin	ter
EVFU	-OFF	associated	with	envir	onment	util	izes	an
	-NAME file	EVFU (Elect	ronic Ve	rtical	Format	Unit)	•	

-ON indicates that the EVFU is used to define form length, and that no special channels have been defined. A typical use is on a 300 lpm printer/plotter that contains an EVFU (for example, a standard 300 lpm printer/plotter without a "forms length" switch).

-OFF is the default setting, and is used for a printer that does not contain an EVFU (for example, a standard 300 lpm printer/plotter with a "forms length" switch). With -OFF specified, the phantom servicing <u>environment</u> will treat the printer normally.

-NAME <u>file</u> is used when an EVFU file explicitly defining channels has been constructed. <u>file</u> names the specific EVFU file for a particular form. This file must reside in the SPOOLO directory.

For further details, see Chapter 10.

FILE Exits the environment definition mode. If -CREATE was used to enter environment definition mode, the environment file E.environment is created and defaults are used wherever the user did not specify a value. If -MODIFY was used to enter environment definition mode, environment is updated. The modifications may not take effect until sometime later if <u>environment</u> is currently being serviced by a phantom.

FORM synonym	Defines <u>synonym</u> as a form name recognized by <u>environment</u> . Users specify form names using the -FORM option of the SPOOL command.
$\frac{\text{HEADER}}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 0\\1\\2 \end{bmatrix}$	Sets the number of header pages. A setting of 2 will also cause a trailer page to be printed for each file. (Default is 1.)

- LARGE n Prints files shorter than <u>n</u> records before longer files. This may range from 0 to 32767. (Default is 30.)
- **LENGTH** n Prints n lines per page. This may range from 10 to  $3\overline{27}67$ . (Default is 38.)
- LIMIT n Prevents printing of any files bigger than <u>n</u> disk records. This may range from 0 to 32767, or OFF. (Default is OFF, meaning no limit has been set.)
- LINES n Sets the number of physical lines per page. (Default is OFF, which equals 0.)

#### Note

If you are using a Prime Matrix Line Printer (Model 3173 or 3126) with EVFU enabled, <u>n</u> must be the exact number of lines per page to assure a correct EVFU (Electronic Vertical Format Unit) load. See the EVFU subcommand, in this list.

- LOWER n Looks for SPOOLQs starting at logical disk <u>n</u>, where <u>n</u> is a decimal number. This may range from 0 to 63. (Default is 0.)
- <u>MESSAGE</u> text Prints <u>text</u> on every header page. <u>text</u> is one line of up to 80 characters. If <u>text</u> is omitted, a null message will result.
- PAPER [name] Indicates that <u>name</u> is the form mounted; <u>name</u> cannot be more than six characters long. (Default is blank.)

#### Note

# Use of this option deletes all currently existing FORM synonyms.

- PLOT (ON ) If ON, scans the queue for PLOT files. (DFF) If OFF, ignores PLOT files in the queue. (Default is OFF.)
- PRINT(ON<br/>OFFIf ON, scans the queue for<br/>OFF, ignores<br/>PRINT files in the queue.<br/>(Default is ON.)
- QUIT Exits environment definition mode. Any parameter changes are ignored; <u>environment</u> remains unchanged.
- TYPE0Specify0toindicatea300lpm1printer/plotter.Specify1toindicateabandprinter.
- UNDEST synonym Removes the logical destination name synonym from the list of logical destination synonyms.
- <u>UNFORM</u> synonym Removes the form name <u>synonym</u> from the list of form name synonyms.
- UPCASEONIfON, convertsall lowercasecharacterstoOFFuppercasebeforeprinting.(Default isOFF.)
- <u>UPPER</u> n Prevents search for SPOOLQs on logical disks with numbers higher than  $\underline{n}$ .  $\underline{n}$  is a decimal number which ranges from 0 to 63. (Default is 63.)
- WIDTH nSets the number of physical columns on a page.Used for formatting header and trailer pages.The range of  $\underline{n}$  may be from 10-140. (Default is 108.)
( REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS ) RPAC

This command removes a priority ACL from a partition, undoing the effect of a previous SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS command. The format is:

partition-name is the name of the disk volume whose priority ACL is to be removed. This command may only be issued from the supervisor terminal or by the System Administrator.

#### REPLY

The operator uses the REPLY command to reply to users' mag tape requests. See Chapter 4 for a discussion of REPLY. The command format is:

REPLY -usernum -TAPE GO pdn RESEND

The command must include the user number (-usernum) and the -TAPE option, or an error message will result. Only one of the following listed keywords can be specified at a time:

### Keyword Description

- ABORT The operator is unable to assign the requested drive (no drive available, tape not found, etc.).
- GO The operator approves the request. The message displayed at the user terminal indicates that the desired tape drive has been assigned. GO is used to answer all requests that did <u>not</u> specify the MTX -ALIAS MTIdn option.
- pdn The <u>pdn</u> option is used in all cases where a user specifies the MTX -ALIAS MTldn option. The operator selects a suitable drive, performs any special requests, then uses this option to send the drive's physical device number to the user's terminal. The following message is then displayed: Device MTpdn Assigned.

RESEND The most recently sent assignment request is repeated at the supervisor terminal.

Four additional REPLY options are available for the operator's use:

#### Option Description

- -TAPE -RESEND This repeats the most recent request on the operators terminal.
- -ALL -RESEND This repeats all outstanding (unanswered) requests on the operator's terminal.
- -usernum -RESEND This repeats all outstanding requests from the specified user number.
- -REPEAT seconds This allows the operator to set how frequently (in seconds) the RESEND message is repeated. The <u>seconds</u> parameter is a decimal number. The default repeat frequency is 180 seconds.

SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS SPAC

To specify a user's access to an entire disk volume, overriding actual ACL specifications, use the SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS command. This sets a priority ACL on the specified disk for the users specified. This command can only be issued from the supervisor terminal or by the System Administrator, and its form is:

{ SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS } partition-name access-control-list SPAC

partition-name is the name of the disk volume to be affected, and <u>access-control-list</u> is the list of identifiers and access rights. If a user is specified in this list, whether it be via username, group name, or \$REST (all users), the access rights specified will be granted to that user whenever the user references the specified disk volume. If all users are to be affected by a priority ACL, the \$REST specifier <u>must</u> be present in <u>access-control-list</u>. There is no implied \$REST:NONE as with regular ACLs.

If a user is not specified in the ACL list, the access rights granted the user will be taken from the ACL and password information on the disk volume, as usual. Because a \$REST specifier <u>overrides</u> access specified on the disk, only \$REST:NONE should be specified. If \$REST:LUR were specified, for example, all users would be able to read all files, even if they normally would be denied access by ACL information on the disk.

For security reasons, use of this command causes an event (event type PACL) to be logged in the system event logging file. In addition, a message is printed at the supervisor terminal. The message includes the date and time at which the priority ACL was added, the partition to which it was added, and the ID number and username of the user who added it. No event or message occurs when a priority ACL is removed.

To remove a priority ACL, use the REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS command. To list a priority ACL, use the LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS command.

SET\_QUOTA SQ

The SET\_QUOTA command is used to set the maximum storage quota on a directory or subdirectory. The command format is:

(SET\_QUOTA) pathname <u>-M</u>AX number

<u>pathname</u> is the pathname of the directory having its quota set. If a quota is to be placed on the current directory, the full pathname must be given. However, if the quota is to be placed on a subdirectory of the current directory, only the name of the subdirectory need be specified.

number is the maximum number of records the directory can use. If <u>number</u> is zero, the quota is removed, allowing the directory to use as much storage as it can, being only limited by the available disk space or a quota placed on a parent directory.

If an attempt is made to set a quota on a directory or subdirectory to which the user has insufficient access, an "Insufficient access rights" message will be generated. If this happens, the operator may use the SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS command at the supervisor terminal to acquire sufficient access on the disk volume containing <u>pathname</u>. The SET\_QUOTA command can then be repeated.

If <u>pathname</u> has no current quota (quota = 0), and there are attached users or open files in the directory or its subtree, a "File in use" message will be generated. This can happen on system directories, such as CMDNCO, BATCHQ, SPOOLQ, and LOGREC\*, since users and phantom processes frequently access them. To successfully set a quota on a directory that is in use, wait until all users and phantoms log out, or set it before they log in after system coldstart.

SETIME

The SETIME command sets date and time. The command format is:

SETIME -mmddyy -hhmm

mmddyy are digits that represent the month, day, and last two digits of the year.

hhmm are digits that represent the time in hours and minutes.

The two arguments to SETIME must be separated by spaces, and must start with a hyphen as the first character. For example, to set the date and time as "November 2, 1982 4:30PM", type:

OK, SETIME -110282 -1630

#### Note

Following a system coldstart on systems without a battery clock, the SETIME command must be issued before the MAXUSR command can be used to allow users to log in.

#### SETMOD

SETMOD sets the mode for magnetic tape assignments. It must be given by the operator from the supervisor terminal. See Chapter 4 for a discussion of SETMOD. The command format is:

	-OPERATOR	)
SETMOD	-USER	ł
	-NOASSIGN	J

The options and the assignment modes they establish are:

#### Option

#### Mode Definition

-USER This mode permits user assignment of tape drives by physical device number (pdn) alone, or by pdn and the option -ALIAS ldn. (ldn is the logical device number.) All other options to ASSIGN (such as MTX and -RINGON) require operator intervention. Only commands requiring operator assistance are displayed on the supervisor terminal. This is the default mode. <u>-OPERATOR</u> This mode requires operator intervention in all tape drive assignment operations. All user-issued ASSIGN commands are displayed with user numbers at the supervisor terminal. The operator answers each ASSIGN request with the REPLY command, discussed below.

-NOASSIGN This mode forbids the assignment of any tape drive unit from user terminals. Any attempt to assign a drive will result in the message:

> No Magtape Assignment Permitted. (ASSIGN) ER!

In environments that restrict user access to tape drives, this informs users that the operator is not available for request handling.

#### **SHARE**

SHARE is an internal command used to install a command or library into a supervisor segment. The SHARE command can be issued only by the system operator and must be preceded by an OPR 1 command and followed by an OPR 0 command. The principal use of the SHARE command is to make shared procedures available to all users on the system. The command format is:

SHARE [pathname] segment-number [access-rights]

- pathname An optional parameter naming a runfile in the current UFD. If <u>pathname</u> is specified, the named file is restored into <u>segment-number</u>. If omitted, the command is being used to change access-rights.
- segment-number The number of the segment to be shared. Valid segment numbers are from '1 to '3777. However, only segments '1-'40 and '2000-'2377 should be specified. Specification of a segment number outside these ranges will cause unpredictable results.

#### Caution

The gate segment, segment 5, should not be specified in a SHARE command. If this segment is shared, direct-entrance calls from user space will cause ACCESS VIOLATION messages. access-rights The access rights to be given <u>segment-number</u>. Possible values are:

- 0 No access.
- 200 Read access.
- '600 Read and execute access. (Default).
- '700 Read, write, and execute access.

Segments '2000 to '2377 are available to hold shared programs. Those shared programs can be executed by any user. For a list of shared segment assignments, see the System Administrator's Guide.

It is also possible to change the access rights of supervisor segments '1 to '40. By changing access rights of specific supervisor segments, it is possible to either monitor or patch the supervisor from a user terminal. This feature is primarily for PRIMOS development and debugging; for users, it is dangerous and its use is not recommended.

#### Caution

It is possible to overwrite the operating system and the shared utilities with this command. Do <u>not</u> share into segments 0 -'1777. Segments 0 to. '1777 are reserved for PRIMOS. Other segments that may contain system utilities are described in the System Administrator's Guide.

SHUTDN

The SHUTDN command is used to shut down the system, local disk partitions, or remote disk partitions. It must be issued from the supervisor terminal.

System Shutdown: To shut down the PRIMOS system in an orderly manner, the command format is:

SHUTDN ALL

This will perform a complete PRIMOS system shutdown. To verify that this is what the operator wanted, the command will issue the prompt:

REALLY?

The operator must answer YES for the shutdown to occur. All user files are closed, disk partitions are shut down, network communication with the system is halted, and input from user terminals is turned off. When PRIMOS completes this process, it halts the CPU.

#### Note

If the shutdown is a normal one, it is advisable to follow the procedure for system shutdown outlined in Volume I of this book.

Shutting Down Local Disk Partitions: Shutting down a local disk partition causes all files on the partition that are currently open to be closed, all users who are attached to directories residing on the partition to be detached, and all attempts to use the partition from either the local system or a remote system to be rejected. The specified disk partition will be unavailable until it is added back to the system in a subsequent ADDISK command. Until then, users whose intial attach points reside on the partition will be unable to log in. See Chapter 7 for a complete discussion of shutting down disk partitions.

To shut down one or more disk partitions, the command format is:

SHUTDN (pdev-1 [pdev-2 ... pdev-n]) pdev -RENAME packname

The arguments function in the following manner:

#### Argument

#### Function

pdev-l ... pdev-n Shuts down the listed disk partitions.

pdev -RENAME packname Allows the operator to supply a new <u>packname</u> for a partition when shutting it down. Only one physical device number can be specified each time this option is used. For example:

OK, SH 461 -RENAME B3.BAK

Aside from renaming the partition, this command has the same effect as SHUIDN <u>pdev</u> without the -RENAME option.

#### Caution

Do not shut down the physical device associated with logical device 0, or PRIMOS will lose the command directory (from memory, not disk). To recover, use the ADDISK command and attach to CMDNCO.

Shutting Down Remote Disk Partitions: Shutting down a remote disk partition removes it from the list of known disk partitions on the local system (the system on which the command is issued). It does not affect access to the partition from any other system, including the system on which the partition resides. However, shutting down a remote disk will close all files on the partition that are currently in use by local users. Also, all local users who are attached to directories residing on the partition will be detached, and all further attempts to use the partition from the local system to be rejected. The specified disk partition will be unavailable to users logged into the local system until it is made available once again via a subsequent ADDISK command. Remote disk partitions connected to the system can be disconnected by the command:

SHUTDN packname-1 [packname-2...packname-9] -ON nodename

- nodename Network name of the system on which the devices are physically mounted.
- packname-n Remote disk partitions, made available to the local system, that are to be disconnected.

#### Note

If a device is shut down at its local system, it is no longer available for use on any other system in the network.

SHUTDN Messages: SHUTDN prints the messages listed below. Warning messages are indicated by (Warning). When a warning message is printed, SHUTDN will continue if more than one device has been specified.

• Conflicting PDEVs "pdevl" and "pdev2". (shutdn)

Two of the PDEVs given in the list specify overlapping partitions of the same disk.

• Disk "packname" is local. (shutdn)

(Warning) The partition named <u>packname</u> is a local device, and must be shut down by PDEV.

• Disk "packname" is not currently added. (shutdn)

(Warning) The specified remote partition is not in the local disk list.

• Disk "packname" not on system "system". (shutdn)

(Warning) The specified remote partition exists, but does not belong to the remote system specified in the -ON option.

• Disk "pdev" is not currently added. (shutdn)

(Warning) The specified physical device is not in the list of started devices.

• Duplicate partition name "packname". (shutdn)

Partition name <u>packname</u> was given more than once in this remote SHUTDN command.

• Duplicate PDEV "pdev". (shutdn)

PDEV pdev was specified more than once in this SHUTDN command.

#### 19.3

• Must specify at least one PDEV. (shutdn)

The SHUTDN command requires at least one argument.

Must supply at least one partition name. (shutdn)

The SHUTDN command requires at least one argument.

• Node "nodename" not configured in network. (shutdn)

19.3 The node specified as nodename is not currently RFA-enabled.

• Only one disk may be RENAMEd at a time. (shutdn)

Only one PDEV may be specified at a time when the -RENAME option is used.

• "packname" is not a valid partition name. (shutdn)

The specified packname does not conform to partition name syntax. Either it contains an illegal character, or it is more than six characters long.

Second Edition, Update 1 13-74

• "pdev" is not a valid PDEV. (shutdn)

The pdev specified is not a legal physical device number. Either it contains decimal numbers or nondigits, or it is simply an illegal PDEV.

• Remote partitions may not be RENAMEd. (shutdn)

The -RENAME option may be used only for local disks.

"system" is not a valid system name. (shutdn)

The specified remote system name is illegal. Either it contains illegal characters, or it is more than six characters long.

• System console command only. (shutdn)

The SHUTDN command may be used only from the supervisor terminal.

• System name must be specified with -ON option. (shutdn)

The -ON option was given, but was not followed by a remote system name.

• Write-protected disks may not be RENAMEd. (shutdn)

The -RENAME option may not be used on a disk added with the PROTECT option.

SPOOL

The SPOOL command allows you, as an operator (logged in as SYSTEM, or from the supervisor terminal), to monitor the spool queue and delete unwanted entries. The format is:

SPOOL [option]

#### Option Description

<u>-LIST</u> Displays a list of all files currently in the spool queue.

<u>-CANCEL</u> n Removes requested number  $(\underline{n})$  from the spool queue.

For more information, refer to Chapter 10 and the <u>PRIMOS Commands</u> <u>Reference Guide</u>.

#### START\_NET

The START\_NET command allows you to bring up PRIMENET on a system without interrupting local system activity. If your node has been configured as a gateway node, it will also activate the route-through server.

The START\_NET command can be issued only from the supervisor terminal. It is normally issued at system start-up, though it can be issued at any time. START\_NET must precede any remote ADDISK commands since ADDISK verifies that the remote node is configured before allowing you to add disks for that remote system. The command format is:

START\_NET [config\_pathname] -NODE node-name [options]

The arguments and options are:

config\_pathname Pathname of the configuration file. If not specified, defaults to PRIMENET\*>PRIMENET.CONFIG.

-NODE nodename Specifies the name of the local node. Required entry.

-HELP Describes syntax and options of START\_NET.

-TRACING\_NODE Enables the trace option when MONITOR\_RING is used. Abbreviation: -TN.

#### Note

User SYSTEM requires read access to the configuration file.

START\_NET Replaces the NET ON configuration directive at Rev. 19.3.

STATUS

STATUS is an internal command for monitoring system usage. In its full form at the supervisor terminal, it prints network nodename, list of PRIMOS file units open, information on physical devices connected to the system (volumename, logical device number, physical device number, network node), status of network nodes, identification numbers of the paging and command devices, and description of logged-in users (login name, user number, line number, devices, and peripherals). See Chapter 3 for a complete description of the STATUS command. The command format is:

STATUS [argument]

19.3

The arguments and the descriptions of their display as seen from the supervisor terminal are:

Argument	Description
ALL	Prints network nodenames, main memory size, file units open, assigned magnetic tape devices, started disk partitions, semaphore information, status of network nodes, the paging and command devices, and logged-in users.
<u>CO</u> MM	Prints information on communications controllers (excluding the Prime Node Controller) present in a system. For each controller, the information includes: the controller name, its type, its device address, the number of asynchronous lines on it, and the number of synchronous lines on it.
DEVICES	Prints physical device number, user-id, user number, and logical device number of all currently assigned magnetic tape devices.
<u>DI</u> SKS	Prints partition name, logical and physical device numbers, and nodename of all currently started disk partitions.
ME	Prints information on all users. Identical to STATUS USERS when used from the supervisor terminal.
<u>NE</u> TWORK	Prints information regarding the status of the full duplex, ring, and public data networks.
PROJECTS	Prints information regarding the project status and user number of all currently logged-in users.
SEMAPHORE	Prints all semaphores, their values, and their users.
<u>SY</u> STEM	Prints the version of PRIMOS in operation and, if the command is given from the supervisor terminal, the amount of physical memory being used.
UNITS	Prints user-id, system name, and then prints file unit information for each currently open file unit.
USERS	Prints user number, line number, and all partitions and assigned devices in use by each terminal currently logged into the system.

#### STOP\_NET

The STOP\_NET command allows you to shut down PRIMENET without interrupting local system activity. It can be issued only from the supervisor terminal. The following actions occur on the local node when the STOP\_NET command is issued:

- Remote disks are shut down.
- Open virtual circuits are cleared.
- NPX slaves go to sleep.
- Route-through server logs out.
- NETMAN logs out.

#### Note

If FTS is running on the local node, you must stop the file manager and file servers using the commands FTOP -STOP\_MNGR and FTOP -STOP\_SRVR before issuing the STOP\_NET command.

The format of the STOP\_NET command is:

STOP\_NET [-HELP]

-HELP describes the complete syntax and options of STOP\_NET.

#### UNASSIGN

The operator can use the UNASSIGN command to remove the assignment of a peripheral device assigned to any user. UNASSIGN is discussed in Chapter 4.

The operator's primary use of the UNASSIGN command is to unassign disk partitions and tape drives as part of system maintenance (such as during backup procedures, when formatting disks, and when repairing file system partitons). Although the UNASSIGN command is fully described in the <u>PRIMOS</u> Commands Reference Guide, the description of how to unassign disk partitions and tape drives is included here for convenience.

The format of the UNASSIGN command for disks is:

UNASSIGN DISK pdev

19.3

The format of the UNASSIGN command for tape drives is:

UNASSIGN (MTpdn -ALIAS MTldn)

The -ALIAS option can only be specified if a logical device number was previously assigned to this particular drive.

USAGE

This system metering tool allows operators and users to monitor several performance factors of PRIMOS. Both manual and automatic sampling modes are available. For a complete discussion of USAGE and its output, see Chapter 5. The command format is:

USAGE [options]

Options may be selected in any order from the list below:

information.

Option	Meaning
-USER	Causes system and per-user metering information to be displayed at each sample time. This is the default mode of operation.
-DISK	Causes system and disk metering information to be displayed at each sample time.
-ALL	Causes system, per-user, and disk metering information to be displayed at each sample time.
-FREQ n	Selects automatic sampling every <u>n</u> seconds ( <u>n</u> must be an integer in the range 1 to 32767). It is recommended that <u>n</u> be not less than 30. If -FREQ is not given, manual sampling is selected (see below).
-TIMES n	Specifies the total number of samples to be taken if automatic sampling is in effect. The command will terminate after <u>n</u> sets of data have been printed. <u>n</u> must be an integer in the range 1 to 32767. If -TIMES is not specified, sampling continues indefinitely.
-BRIEF	Specifies that a short form of output is to be produced. This form presents an overview of what processes and users are consuming system resources. The default long form produces additional

-DEBUG Displays a detailed USAGE version number.

-ON node Displays information about a remote system. <u>node</u> is the name of the system you wish to monitor.

#### USERS

Prints the number of users currently logged into the system. There are no options or parameters for this command. The total number of system users is output by this command. However, this total does not include the supervisor terminal, nor does it include users logged in from the local system to a remote system (unless they are using NETLINK).



The USRASR command allows the supervisor terminal to act as a user terminal by associating it with a different process. After initiating USRASR, it is still possible to invoke some supervisor commands.

The command format is:

USRASR user-number

user-number is a user number. For example:

OK, USRASR 4

The USRASR command works correctly only if the associated communications line is not enabled on the asynchronous controller. The communications line can be disabled with the AMLC command:

OK, AMLC TTYNOP 2 OK, USRASR 4

This AMLC command disconnects the user normally attached to asynchronous line 2.

To return the terminal to operation as a normal supervisor terminal, type:

OK, USRASR 1

## 14 PRIMOS II Commands Reference

#### **INTRODUCTION**

PRIMOS II is Prime's single-user operating system. It is primarily used for bootstrapping PRIMOS and for running diagnostics and maintenance utilities. In special situations, it may be desirable to run the computer as a single-user system under PRIMOS II. Such situations, however, are somewhat rare. As a general rule all operations are conducted under PRIMOS.

Operation under PRIMOS II should be avoided whenever possible.

#### WARNING

PRIMOS II can not access Disk Controllers '22 and '23.

#### USING PRIMOS II

PRIMOS II and its supporting software allow the user a number of operations:

- Format disks and partitions using MAKE.
- Back up disks with COPY\_DISK.
- Create files and programs using NSED (unshared editor).

19.3

Second Edition, Update 1

- Perform magnetic tape operations with MAGSAV and MAGRST.
- Perform file manipulation with FUTIL (copying, deleting, etc.).
- Perform maintenance on pre-Rev. 19 format disks with FIXRAT.
- Perform operations with maximum security because of the inherent single-user configuration.

Operational aspects of PRIMOS II that differ from PRIMOS include:

• Only certain commands may be used. The commands that run under PRIMOS II are as follows:

ATTACH	LISTF	PHYRST
BINARY	LISTING	PM
CLOSE	LOGPRT	PRERR
CNAME	MAGRST	PRIMOS
COMINPUT	MAGSAV	RESTORE
COPY_DISK	MAKE	RESUME
CREATE	NETCFG	SAVE
DELETE	NSED	SHUTDN
FIXRAT	OPEN	STARTUP
FUTIL	PASSWD	STATUS
INPUT		

Thus, many commands available to the operator under PRIMOS are unavailable here. For information on the use of these commands, consult the <u>PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide</u>.

- Pathnames may not be used under PRIMOS II.
- It is not possible to interrupt a program with BREAK (CONTROL-P). Instead, use the VCP (or, on older machines, the control panel) to HALT. A restart is accomplished by starting at a specified starting location. See Volume I of this book for more information.
- PRIMOS II occupies the user's address space, that is, the same physical memory as do system programs. This places some restrictions on program loading to ensure that PRIMOS II is not overwritten. PRIMOS II will not restore a saved file if this operation would overwrite the operating system.
- PRIMOS II cannot run any V-mode programs, such as SEG, or any shared programs.
- PRIMOS II cannot start up more than four partitions.
- PRIMOS II must be shut down (using the SHUIDN command) before a removable disk pack is removed.
- PRIMOS II does not have any CPL capabilities; active functions and global variables are not available.

#### Caution

If files are added, extended or deleted under PRIMOS II, quota information is rendered invalid.

ACLS are not recognized under PRIMOS II, and quotas are not enforced.

#### TYPES OF COMMANDS USED UNDER PRIMOS II

Commands that are used when working with PRIMOS II fall into four classes:

- Commands that work the same under PRIMOS II and PRIMOS, and for which either operating system is appropriate.
- Commands that work under PRIMOS II as they do under PRIMOS, but that do not accept pathnames.
- Commands that are not available or not recommended under PRIMOS.
- Commands that behave differently under PRIMOS II than under PRIMOS.

#### Commands That Work Under PRIMOS and PRIMOS II

The following commands work the same under PRIMOS II and PRIMOS. They are not described in this chapter, but some of them are described in Chapter 13. The NETCFG command is described in the <u>System</u> Administrator's Guide. The LISTF, PASSWD, PM, and PRERR commands are documented in the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide.

COPY_DISK	NETCFG
LISTF	PASSWD
MAGRST	PHYRST
MAGSAV	PM
MAKE	PRERR

#### Commands That Do Not Accept Pathnames Under PRIMOS II

The following commands work under PRIMOS II as they do under PRIMOS, but they do not accept pathnames. They are not described in this chapter, but they are all described in the <u>PRIMOS Commands Reference</u> Guide.

ATTACH	OPEN
BINARY	RESTORE
CNAME	RESUME
INPUT	SAVE
LISTING	

#### Commands Not Available or Not Recommended For Use Under PRIMOS

The following commands are not available or not recommended under PRIMOS:

- FIXRAT, described in Appendix B.
- FUTIL, described in Appendix C.
- LOGPRT, described in Appendix D.
- NSED, described in the <u>Prime User's Guide</u> and the <u>New User's</u> <u>Guide to EDITOR and RUNOFF</u>. This functions exactly as the ED command under PRIMOS.
- STARTUP, described in this chapter.
- PRIMOS, described in this chapter.

#### Commands That Behave Differently Under PRIMOS and PRIMOS II

The following commands behave differently under PRIMOS II than they do under PRIMOS. They are all described in this chapter.

CLOSE	DELETE
COMINPUT	SHUTDN
CREATE	STATUS

PRIMOS II COMMANDS

► <u>CLOSE</u> { [filename] [unit 1...unit 8] }

Closes all units when ALL specified, or closes the specified <u>filename</u> in the current directory and closes all specified <u>unit</u> numbers. <u>unit</u> numbers, specified in octal, range from 1 to 17 (15 decimal).



Used to take input from command input files rather than from the terminal. If <u>unit</u> is not specified, the default is 6. <u>unit</u> is specified in octal.

COMINFUT CONTINUE: Specifies that subsequent commands are to be read in from the command file already opened on unit.

COMINFUT PAUSE: Specifies that subsequent commands are to be taken from the terminal, but that the command input file is not to be closed. unit is ignored.

COMINFUT filename [ufd]: Specifies that the file in the current directory (or in the UFD named ufd, if specified) is to be opened on unit, and that subsequent commands are to be read in from that file.

COMINFUT TTY: Specifies that subsequent commands are to be taken from the terminal, and that the command input file open on <u>unit</u> is to be closed.

#### CREATE ufd

The specified ufd is created in the current directory as a password directory with null owner and non-owner passwords and with no quota.

#### DELETE filename

Deletes the specified <u>filename</u> in the current directory. If <u>filename</u> is a directory or segment directory, it must not contain any files or directories. To delete directories that are not empty, use the TREDEL command of FUTIL.

#### PRIMOS

If the automatic boot procedure was not used, PRIMOS may be started up from within PRIMOS II. Usually, this is done by issuing the command:

#### PRIMOS

This starts PRIMOS from its default directory, which is normally UFD PRIRUN. However, you can start up PRIMOS from another directory by specifying a pathname on the PRIMOS command line, as follows:

#### PRIMOS pathname

This will cause the version of PRIMOS in the directory specified by pathname to be run. Once this command is issued, <u>pathname</u> replaces <u>PRIRUN</u> as the default directory from which PRIMOS is run. The next issuance of the PRIMOS command without an argument will cause PRIMOS to be run from the directory pathname.

If it is necessary to run PRIMOS from a directory other than the default PRIMOS directory (PRIRUN, or <u>pathname</u>), but it is not desirable to change the default PRIMOS directory, a different procedure is used. First, attach to the directory from which PRIMOS is to be run. Since the ATTACH command in PRIMOS II does not take pathnames, the ATTACH subcommand of FUTIL may be used instead. Then, enter the command RESUME PRIMOS. For example:

OK: <u>FUTIL</u> GO [FUTIL rev 19.0] > <u>ATTACH OPSYS>REV19</u> > <u>QUIT</u>

OK: RESUME PRIMOS

#### SHUTDN

Causes all started up disks to be shut down by PRIMOS II. After this command is issued, disks may be turned off and disk packs removed.

#### STARTUP [pdev-0 ... pdev-3]

The STARTUP command defines a list of physical devices to be used by PRIMOS II. A device is considered started if it has been mentioned in a previous STARTUP command. Additional devices may be started if the new list in a subsequent STARTUP command does not conflict with the list in a previous STARTUP.

<u>pdev-0...pdev-3</u> are items in a list of physical disk (device) numbers. The order of the list defines the logical number sequence of the devices (<u>pdev-0</u> is logical 0, <u>pdev-1</u> is logical 1, etc.) as in the following example:

STARTUP 460 10460 462

The above command defines that physical devices 460, 10460, and 462 are to be started up and associates the following logical device numbers with the physical device numbers specified: 460 is logical 0; 10460 is logical 1; and 462 is logical 2. Logical device numbers may also be specified as arguments to the STARTUP command. When used in this manner, they must be followed by a slash and the associated physical device number as shown in the examples below:

STARTUP 0/460 1/10460 2/462

STARTUP 3/1464

If a nonexistent or not ready device is specified, the message

DISK pdev NOT READY

will be printed.

Starting up a disk that was not originally formatted by MAKE will result in the error message:

DISK IS NON DOS

(See Chapter 6 for information on MAKE.)

#### Note

Only four logical devices can be connected by STARTUP under PRIMOS II.



Displays the current directory, the low address of PRIMOS II (DOSLO), a list of open file unit numbers (in decimal), and a list of started-up disks (logical disk number, physical disk number, and volume name).

## APPENDIXES

## A Physical Device Numbers

#### INTRODUCTION

Each disk or disk partition has a physical device number that identifies the type of storage device, the drive unit on which it is mounted, the size of the partition, and the location of the partition on the disk. These physical device numbers are used in the following commands:

ADDISK	DISKS	PHYRST
ASSIGN DISK	FIX_DISK	PHYSAV
CONFIG	FIXRAT	SHUTION
COPY_DISK	MAKE	UNASSIGN DISKS

This appendix describes how to determine a physical device number for a given disk.

#### DISKS

#### Types of Disks

PRIMOS fully supports three varieties of disks — storage module disks (SMDs), cartridge module devices (CMDs), and fixed-media disks (FMDs). These disk varieties can be used for file storage and paging area by PRIMOS. Each variety is available in two or more sizes. In addition, PRIMOS supports file access for floppy disks (diskettes). However, floppy disks cannot be used as paging storage by PRIMOS.

#### Sizing a Disk Partition

Disk partition size is measured in heads. The number of heads on a disk (and the amount of usable storage per head) depends on the type of disk involved. Table A-1 summarizes these values for all disks fully supported at Rev. 19.3.

Disk Type	#Heads	#Records per Head	Total # Records	Usable MB	Removable
80MB SMD	5	7407	37035	75.85	yes
300MB SMD	19	7407	140733	288.22	yes
32MB CMD	2	7407	14814	30.34	l ĥead
64MB CMD	4	7407	29628	60.68	l head
96MB CMD	6	7407	44442	91.02	l head
68MB FMD	3	10071	30213	61.88	no
158MB FMD	7	10071	70497	144.38	no
160MB FMD	10	7389	73890	151.33	no
300MB FMD	(1) 19	7407	140733	288.22	no
675MB FMD	(2) 40	7569	302760	620.05	no

Table A-1 Disk Size Data

19.3 | |

Notes to Table A-1

19.3 (1) Model 4475

I

I

(2) Sometimes referred to as a 600MB disk, or a 630MB disk. Some 675MB disks are labeled "600MB". The official name is now 675MB disk.

For all of the disks in the above table, a record holds 2048 bytes of user data. (An additional 32 bytes per record are used by PRIMOS for housekeeping information.) The amount of usable data in megabytes (Usable MB) is based on the 2048 bytes per record figure. This is why it is always somewhat less than the rated size of the disk — approximately 5 to 8% of a disk's capacity is used for formatting and housekeeping information.

The "Removable" column in the table above specifies whether the disk drive supports removable disk packs. Storage modules (SMDs) allow the entire disk pack to be removed. Fixed-media disks (FMDs) allow no such removal. Cartridge module devices (CMDs) allow the removal of one platter, which has one surface (head) of usable information. The remaining surfaces (1, 3, or 5 of them) are not removable. The size of a disk partition is specified as an integral number of heads. A disk partition may be from 1 to 31 heads in size. Since a partition cannot be larger than 31 heads, the 40 heads available on a 675MB disk cannot be contained by one partition; at least two partitions must be defined to utilize the disk fully.

The head offset is always an even number, ranging from 0 to 30.

#### Drive Unit Numbers

Individual disk drive units are identified by drive unit numbers. A drive unit number is selected on the disk drive unit itself. The operator supplies this number to PRIMOS (or PRIMOS II) during disk-related activities as part of the physical device number. PRIMOS uses this drive unit number to identify the particular drive unit being referenced. No two disk drive units connected to the same disk controller may have the same drive unit number.

It is important to keep a record in the system logbook of drive unit numbers and of the physical device numbers (including partitioning) for disks mounted on these drives.

Storage Modules (SMD) and Cartridge Modules (CMD): Drive unit numbers for storage modules and cartridge modules are indicated and set by the removable buttons on the front of the drive. These buttons have the drive unit number printed on them, ranging from 0 to 3.

Fixed-Media Disks (FMD): The drive unit number for the Model 4475 FMD is set by a removable button on the front of the drive. Drive unit numbers for other fixed-media disks cannot be set by the operator. They are set internally by field technicians. A drive unit number for a fixed-media disk ranges from 0 to 3.

19.3

Floppy Disks (Diskettes): Drive unit numbers for floppy disks are set by a thumbwheel switch on the drive unit. For floppy disks, a drive unit number ranges from 1 to 8.

#### PHYSICAL DEVICE NUMBERS

Physical device numbers are specified in octal. The method used to construct a physical device number is based on the type of disk.

#### Storage Module (SMD) and Fixed-Media (FMD) Disks

Table A-2 summarizes all of the legitimate physical device numbers for storage module and fixed media disks. It does not list numbers that, although legal, are sure to result in an unused surface.

A-3

#### Table A-2

#### Physical Device Numbers for Storage Modules and Fixed Media Devices

		0	2	4	6	8	10	12	14
	1		01006z	02006z	03006z	يسو علي حيل جات سبر احت		سه موجو بي موجو	موجوبين فتوعدهم
N	2	00046y	01046y	02046y	03046y	04046y	05046y	06046y	07046y
u	3	00046z	01046z	02046z			•••••		
m	4	00106y	01106y	02106y	03106y	04106y	05106y	06106y	07106
b	5	00106z	01106z						07106z
e	6	00146y	01146y	02146y	03146y	04146y	05146y	06146y	07146y
Ľ	/	001462	01 200	00000		04006-	05000	06146z	07000
0	0	00206y	01206y	02206y	03206y	04206y	05206y	06206y	07206 <u>y</u>
f	10	00246	012461	0224617	0224617	0424617	052002	0624617	072461
-	11			02240y	05240y	042409	05240y	00240y	0/240
H	12	00306v	<b>01</b> 306v	02306v	03306v	042402 04306v	05306v	06306v	07306
е	13				03306z				
a	14	00346y	01346y	02346y	03346y	04346y	05346y	06346y	07346
d	15			02346z					
S	16	00406y	01406y	02406y	03406y	04406y	05406y	06406y	07406y
	17		01406z					هية على حدة من متشيري	
1	18	00446y	01446y	02446y	03446y	04446y	05 <b>44</b> 6y	06446y	مرجعة نحير فكر معرفهم
n	19	00446z							
<b>D</b>	20	00506 <u>y</u>	01506y	02506y	03506y	04506y	05506y		
P	21	00546.	01 5 4/	00546		0.45.46	مينا حالية الملك المتاريخ		
a r	22	00546y	01546y	02546y	03546Y	04546Y	يرين بيرواكة خذة يرور جي	میں بدل میں عالم میں میں ہیں۔ 	
ь +	25	006061	016061	026061	026061	فعلية جري التي حديد المان التي ا		میں میں سو سو برال رون	من هيوا هيئ بالك
i	25	<u> </u>		02000y	03000y				
ŧ	26	00646v	01646v	02646v	هم خار می کوچی میں	مطاعدا دی دارد			076461
ī	27								
0	28	00706y	01706v	يبيره فتك درن أكرا كك نك	سه خبو سم هوجه	بچید اللی سی میں میں مقامی		06706v	
n	29		<b>ل</b> ے '' در اور اور اور اور اور اور اور اور اور او						
	30	00746y					05746v		

Table A-2 shows all the valid physical device numbers for the 68MB, 80MB, 158MB, 160MB, 300MB, and 675MB disks. Numbers marked with <u>z</u> should only be used as the last partition on 80MB or 300MB storage modules, on Model 4475 fixed-media disks, or on 68MB or 158MB fixed-media disks. Use of these numbers on other disks reduces the storage capacity of the disk by over 15M bytes per unused head. (Note also that no partitions can start beyond head 30.)

<u>y</u> is twice the unit number of the drive unit on which the disk is mounted. <u>z</u> is twice the drive unit number plus one.

#### Table A-2 (continued)

#### Physical Device Numbers for Storage Modules and Fixed Media Devices

16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30		
10046	11006z	12046.	12046	14046.	15046.	16046		1	N
10046y		12046Y				тоо407		23	u u
10106y	11106y	12106y	13106y	14106y	15106y			4	π
101/61	111461	121/64	131461	141461		دی میں میں میں میں میں میں ہیں	الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الله	5 6	b e
								7	r
10206y	11206y	12206y	13206y			میں جنوا میں دیکر ہے۔		8	
10046	11046	10046			gaardens genegare dies kaa		17046	9	C A
10246y	11246y	12246y					1/246y	10	I
10306y	11306y					16306y		12	E
								13	e
10346y		هم ماد دربه دمو <u>مسمع</u> ه	میں سی اکر خار عارجی	علة عبركة مج حميد	15346y			14	a
				14406		میں میں میں میں میں میں میں م		15	C
								17	~
			13446y	سے میں جات سے مسامی			المبار سنة مية أحور بيوريني	18	j
<del></del>	هو هن هو دن دو دو دو							19	r
	مت میر دی می ماردی	12506y	بده <del>من ۵۵ مو مور</del> دند					20	
مير الله ملك التراكي			<u>میں میں سار میں میں میں میں میں م</u>					21	E
	115 <b>4</b> 6y			سن سم <del>کر</del> دی سن سن			ما ما خد خده عوبي	22	ĉ
10000							ندی ایک ملو این میر <sub>مر</sub>	23	1 +
T0000Y								24 25	i i
							يعية منادعين جي مدورين	26	ť
					د الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل			27	j
								28	0
<del></del>	ين هر بي جر ديد.							29	I
								30	

To use Table A-2:

- 1. Decide on the number of heads in the partition.
- 2. Decide on the head number of the first head in the partition.
- 3. Look up the physical device number in the table.
- 4. Add '100 to the number for controller address '22; '200 for address '27; '300 for address '23.

19.3

#### Notes

If the partition defined is not in Table A-2, then it is not a legal partition.

All partitions must begin on an even head number.

You should define a disk partition with an odd number of heads only if it is the last partition on a pack with an odd number of heads (80MB and 300MB storage modules, Model 4475 fixed-media disks, or 68MB and 158MB fixed-media disks). Defining such partitions in other cases wastes disk space.

Example: A system contains three drive units; drives 0 and 1 have 300 MByte storage modules, and drive 2 has an 80 MByte storage module. (See Figure A-1.) The modules are to be partitioned as follows:

Drive 0 Partitions of 2, 2, 6, 2, 2, 2, and 3 heads Drive 1 Partitions of 14 and 5 heads Drive 2 Partitions of 2 and 3 heads

The physical device numbers are:

 Drive 0
 Drive 1
 Drive 2

 000460
 003462
 000464

 010460
 071063
 010465

 021460
 050460
 060460

 060460
 070460
 100461

This example is illustrated in Figure A-1.

In all cases the drives are connected to the default controller address of '26. Each partition is treated by PRIMOS as if it were a separate physical device.

Binary breakdown of physical device number: For readers who are experienced in octal-to-binary and binary-to-octal conversion, Figure A-2 shows the exact breakdown of a physical device number in bits.

19.3





#### Cartridge Module Disks (CMDs)

Physical device numbers for CMDs are similar to those for storage module and fixed-media disks. However, there is a peculiarity in the assignment of head offsets; the removable portion of the disk is head offset 0, but the nonremovable portion starts at head offset 16.

This renders the specification of heads 1 through 15 ineffective, because there are no actual heads corresponding to the specification. Therefore, a CMD must contain at least two partitions. The removable portion of the disk is always one partition, and the nonremovable portion is one or more partitions.

Legal physical device numbers for CMDs are therefore summarized under the section on partitioning, later in this Appendix.

#### Floppy Disks (Diskettes)

The first four digits of a type 2 (floppy disk) physical device number are always 0. The fifth digit is always 2. The sixth digit is the drive unit number (which ranges from 1 to 8) minus 1. Therefore, the sixth digit ranges from 0 to 7.

#### Note

A floppy disk cannot be specified as a primary or alternate paging device.

#### PARTITIONING OF SPECIFIC DISKS

This section describes each disk type and size that may be partitioned, and how it may be partitioned. All sizes of storage modules, cartridge modules, and Winchester disks may be partitioned. Partitioning a disk allows you to use it as several logical disks, each with its own name, rather than one physical disk.

There are various methods of partitioning the different types and sizes of disks. These methods are summarized below.





#### 80MB Storage Module Disk

This disk has 5 surfaces. Table A-2 summarizes the legitimate physical device numbers for 80MB disks. Only those entries for which adding the number of heads to the starting head number produces 5 or fewer are legal. Because the disk has an odd number of heads, the last partition must have an odd number of heads, or else some disk space is not utilized. Therefore, one of the legal entries for 80MB disks ending in z in Table A-2 must be used to fully utilize the disk. An 80MB disk can be set up as one disk volume.

#### 300MB Storage Module Disk

This disk has 19 surfaces. Table A-2 summarizes the legitimate physical device numbers for 300MB disks. Only those entries for which adding the number of heads to the starting head number produces 19 or fewer are legal. Because the disk has an odd number of heads, the last partition must have an odd number of heads, or some disk space will not be utilized. Therefore, one of the legal entries for 300MB disks ending in  $\underline{z}$  in Table A-2 must be used to fully utilize the disk. However, use only the  $\underline{z}$  entries for which adding the number of heads and the starting head number results in 19; those resulting in 5 should not be used, as they are only for 80MB disks. A 300MB disk can be set up as one disk volume.

#### Cartridge Module Devices (CMDs)

Cartridge module devices (CMDs) exist in three sizes: 32 MBytes, 64 MBytes, and 96 MBytes. They may be partitioned as indicated below.

The partitioning is done in a manner similar to that of the storage module (SMD) and fixed media (FMD) devices. However, the removable portion of a CMD is always a separate partition. The nonremovable portion is partitioned separately from the removable portion. The nonremovable heads are treated as if they started at a head offset of 16.

CMD Type	Platter(s)	<u>First</u> C	Cont	roller	Second	Cont	troller
32 MB	Removable	6z	(16	MB)	26 z	(16	MB)
	Nonremovable	10006z	(16	MB)	10026z	(16	MB)
64 MB	Removable	6z	(16	MB)	26 z	(16	MB)
	Nonremovable	10046y 11006z	(32 (16	MB) MB)	10066y 11026z	(32 (16	MB) MB)
		or 10046z	(48	MB)	or 10066z	(48	MB)
96 MB	Removable	6z	(16	MB)	26 z	(16	MB)
	Nonremovable	10046y 11046y 12006z	(32 (32 (16	MB) MB) MB)	10066y 11066y 12026z	(32 (32 (16	MB) MB) MB)
		10106y 12006z or	(64 (16	MB) MB)	10126y 12026z or	(64 (16	MB) MB)
		10106z or	( 80	MB)	10126z or	( 80	MB)
		10046y 11046z	(32 (48	MB) MB)	10066y 11066z	(32 (48	MB) MB)

#### Notes

<u>y</u> is twice the drive unit number (0-3) on which the disk is mounted. <u>z</u> is twice the drive unit number plus one.

The removable surface of all CMD disks is always organized as one partition.

The nonremovable surface of the 32MB CMD is also organized as one partition.

The nonremovable surfaces of the 64MB CMD can be organized as one or two partitions.

The nonremovable surfaces of the 96MB CMD can be organized as one, two, or three partitions.

#### 160MB Fixed Media Device

This disk has 10 surfaces. Table A-2 summarizes the legitimate physical device numbers for 160MB disks. Only those entries for which adding the number of heads to the starting head number produces 10 or less are legal. Because the disk has an even number of heads, no partition should have an odd number of heads, or else some disk space is not utilized. Therefore, none of the entries ending in  $\underline{z}$  in Table A-2 can be used, if the disk is to be fully utilized. A 160MB disk can be set up as one disk volume.

#### 300MB Fixed Media Device (Model 4475)

This disk has 19 surfaces. Table A-2 summarizes the legitimate physical device numbers for Model 4475 disks. Only those entries for which adding the number of surfaces to the starting surface number produces 19 or less are legal. Because the disk has an odd number of surfaces, the last partition must have an odd number of surfaces, or some disk space will not be utilized. Therefore, one of the legal entries for Model 4475 disks ending in  $\underline{z}$  in Table A-2 must be used to fully utilize the disk. However, use only the  $\underline{z}$  entries for which adding the number of surfaces and the starting surface number results in 19; those resulting in 5 should not be used, as they are only for 80MB disks. A Model 4475 disk can be set up as one disk volume.

#### 675MB Fixed Media Device

This disk has 40 surfaces. Table A-2 summarizes the legitimate physical device numbers for 675MB disks. Because the disk has an even number of heads, no partition should have an odd number of heads, or else some disk space is not utilized. Therefore, none of the entries ending in z in Table A-2 can be used, if the disk is to be fully utilized. A 675MB disk cannot be set up as one disk volume, since a partition cannot be more than 31 heads in size. As a result, at least two partitions must be set up to fully utilize a 675MB disk.

19.3

# B

#### INTRODUCTION

FIXRAT is a maintenance program that checks the PRIMOS file integrity on any pre-Rev. 19 disk pack. FIXRAT may be run from a command file. It fully supports nested UFDs and nested segment directories. (This appendix assumes that the reader is familiar with the file structure described in the <u>Subroutines Reference Guide</u>. This guide should also be consulted for a description of segment directories and nested directories.)

#### WARNING

FIXRAT must not be used on any Rev. 19 partition. Use of this command on a Rev. 19 partition may result in the loss of data. When working on a Rev. 19 partition, use the FIX\_DISK command only.

FIXRAT reads every record in every file, UFD, and segment directory, and checks that the information in each record header is consistent with record headers in the rest of the file and with the file directory that points to the record. Any inconsistencies generate an error message.

FIXRAT also builds a record availability table (RAT) from the existing file structure and compares it with the DSKRAT file. If discrepancies are found, FIXRAT prints an error message.
#### Note

The packname is the name of the file containing the disk record availability table. This file will be called the DSKRAT file, or just DSKRAT, in this discussion. Users can assign other names to DSKRAT either when the disk is created, by using the MAKE command, or at other times, by using the CNAME command.

If requested, FIXRAT will not only check the file structure but also repair pointers (if possible), truncate or delete defective files, and generate a corrected DSKRAT file. Up to two repetitions of FIXRAT may be necessary to repair a damaged file structure. The recommended procedure is to repeat FIXRAT until an error-free printout is obtained.

One suggested procedure for maintaining a disk pack is to run FIXRAT every morning and, if no errors occur, to then copy the pack onto a daily backup pack. If any files are truncated or deleted from the pack, they are copied from the existing daily backup disk to the disk pack. The owners of the bad files must be notified that those files have been copied from the backup and that any later modifications made to those files may have been lost.

#### FILE STRUCTURE

The file structure on any disk pack is a tree structure where the MFD can be compared to the trunk of the tree, the links between directories and files or subdirectories to branches, and the directories and files are like leaves.

A directory tree consists of all files and subdirectories that have their origin in that directory. FIXRAT traverses the file structure, generating terminal output.

FIXRAT prints BEGIN <u>directory-name</u> when beginning processing of a directory tree. On leaving a directory tree, FIXRAT prints END <u>directory-name</u> followed by the number of physical records (in decimal) used by all files and directories in the directory tree. FIXRAT indents the printed output one space for each level out in the tree in which the directory is located. This indented format makes it easy to understand the relationship of each directory to the other directories in the tree. To prevent excessive output, FIXRAT as a default prints out only directory names at levels 1 and 2 in the tree, as shown in the following example:

DISK PACK ID IS DSKRAT

BEGIN MFD	
BEGIN UFD1	
END UFD1	21
BEGIN UFD2	
end ufd2	11

Second Edition

B-2

END MFD 35 RECORDS USED (DECIMAL) = 35 RECORDS LEFT= 6223 DSKRAT OK OK:

#### RUNNING FIXRAT

When invoked, FIXRAT asks a series of questions; each answer must be followed by a carriage return (CR). The command format is:

FIXRAT [OPTIONS]

If the optional argument OPTIONS is included in the command line, FIXRAT requests answers to the following questions after the device to be checked is specified:

- 1. Level to which directory names are to be printed? (Default is 2.)
- 2. Are directories that are nested too deeply to be automatically truncated? (Default is NO.)
- 3. Are file names to be typed? (Default is NO.)
- 4. Are file chains to be typed? (Default is NO.)

If the OPTIONS argument is omitted, FIXRAT uses the default answers, printing only the name and number of records used (in decimal) in the MFD and in each directory in the MFD, and not automatically truncating deeply nested directories.

FIXRAT first asks:

FIX DISK?

#### Caution

It is recommended that the answer be NO the first time FIXRAT is run. If any problems occur, it is advisable to make sure that these problems are not caused by hardware or the operating system. (This procedure also indicates what records have been lost.) Then, rerun FIXRAT and answer YES to this question.

If the answer is YES, FIXRAT compresses UFDs, truncates or deletes defective files, and generates a corrected DSKRAT file, in addition to checking the file structure and repairing all file structure errors.

#### WARNING

If a disk error has occurred, and if the user has valuable information on the disk that is not backed up, then do not run FIXRAT and answer YES. Consult a senior programmer or a Prime field analyst.

If the answer is NO, FIXRAT will ask:

UFD COMPRESSION ?

YES causes FIXRAT to compress UFDs, eliminating entries for deleted files or directories. A NO answer means that FIXRAT will not perform any disk modifications. This allows FIXRAT to be run on write-locked disks. FIXRAT tests the integrity of the file structure and prints error messages, whether or not it modifies the disk.

After the FIXRAT operations have been selected, the next question is:

PHYSICAL DISK =

Enter the number of the physical device (or partition) on which FIXRAT is to be run; FIXRAT then prints the disk packname (which is the name of the DSKRAT) and begins processing the file structures. (The DSKRAT is always the first file in the MFD.)

For partitioned disks, disk numbers include information on head offset and number of heads. If the user gives an incorrect disk number, one of the following messages is printed at the terminal:

- DEVICE, DSKRAT DIFFER IN HEAD COUNT. ABORT?
- DISK READ ERROR with status of 177777 ...FIXRAT aborts
- WRONG RECORD SIZE IN RAT HEADER ... FIXRAT aborts
- RAT HEADER WRONG LENGTH ...FIXRAT aborts

#### Note

If you get one of the above messages and you confirm that you gave a correct disk number, then the RAT or its header has been damaged.

If the FIXRAT command was given with OPTIONS specified, FIXRAT will ask print option questions. (See the next section.) Next FIXRAT prints the number of records used and the number of records left on the pack for file system use. Finally, FIXRAT compares a record availability table (built from the existing file structure) against the DSKRAT. If they match, FIXRAT types DSKRAT OK and exits to PRIMOS. If they do not match, FIXRAT types DSKRAT FILE DIRECTORIES MISMATCH.

#### Running FIXRAT with OPTIONS

If the command was invoked as FIXRAT OPTIONS, three print option questions will be asked.

The first question is:

TYPE DIRECTORIES TO LEVEL =

Enter an <u>octal</u> number corresponding to the lowest level in the tree structure in which directory names are to be printed. The following table describes the output:

Level	Output			
blank	All directories			
1	MFD only (level 1 direct	ory)		
2	MFD and all directories (level 2 directories)	in	MFD	file
3	All output for level directories at level 3	2	and	all
•	•			
•	•			
•	•			

#### Note

FIXRAT will trace the nesting of directories to a depth of 700 levels (default value).

The next question asked is:

MAX NESTED DIRECTORIES LEVEL?

Enter an octal number that specifies the maximum level of directories that may be nested in a directory tree. (Default maximum is 700.)

FIXRAT then asks:

AUTO TRUNCATE DIRECTORIES NESTED TOO DEEPLY?

The default answer is NO. If the answer is YES, FIXRAT truncates directories that are nested too deeply within a directory tree without asking for confirmation from the user. If the answer is NO, FIXRAT prompts the user and provides the choice of either truncating the UFD that is nested too deeply or leaving it as it is and continuing with the FIXRAT operation.

FIXRAT will then ask:

TYPE FILE NAMES?

If the answer is YES, FIXRAT prints all filenames in all directories, indented appropriately. This option is useful for listing the contents of a disk. Unless the user requests suppression of directory name output by answering 1 to the question TYPE DIRECTORIES TO LEVEL =, directories will be printed three times: twice as directories and once as files. (If only a listing is desired, use the LISTF or LISTSAVE command of FUTIL, as described in Appendix C.)

FIXRAT will then ask:

TYPE FILE CHAINS?

If the answer is YES, FIXRAT prints the disk address of all records in all files on the disk. All files consist of one or more records chained together by pointers. This option is useful to see how files are distributed on a disk.

FIXRAT Output Example

The following is an example of FIXRAT output generated after all questions have been answered:

DISK PACK ID IS DSKRAT BEGIN MFD BEGIN CMDNCO END CMDNCO 21 BEGIN DOS END DOS 11 END MFD 35 RECORDS USED (DECIMAL) = 35 RECORDS LEFT= 6223 DSKRAT OK OK:

The first line of output indicates the disk packname, the name of the DSKRAT file.

In the next section of output, FIXRAT examines the file structure on the disk for consistency. The example above was generated from a disk that contains only two directories, CMDNCO and DOS, in the MFD. If either of these directories contains subfile directories, FIXRAT traces the nested directory structure but does not print the names of the subfile directories. Each directory is printed twice: following the word BEGIN when FIXRAT enters the directory, and following the word END when FIXRAT is finished processing the directory and any subfile directories nested within it. Directories in the MFD are indented one space when typed, to show the nested structure.

Following the directory name, FIXRAT prints the number of records used in the directory plus all files nested within that directory. (Since all files on a pack are nested within the MFD, the number of records used in the MFD always matches the number of records used on the disk pack.) After the file structure analysis, FIXRAT prints the number of records used on the pack and the number of records left on the pack for file system use.

Finally, FIXRAT compares a record availability table (RAT) built from the existing file structure against the DSKRAT. In the preceding example, they match and FIXRAT prints:

DSKRAT OK

Then FIXRAT exits to PRIMOS or PRIMOS II.

If the RAT and DSKRAT totals do not match, FIXRAT prints:

DSKRAT, FILE DIRECTORIES MISMATCH

If the user typed YES to the question FIX DISK ?, FIXRAT repairs the DSKRAT, then prints the message:

DSKRAT FIXED

FIXRAT exits to PRIMOS. If the FIX DISK ? prompt was answered with NO, the question is asked again. If the user answers YES, the DSKRAT is repaired and the message "DSKRAT FIXED" is printed. With a NO response, the DSKRAT is not repaired and FIXRAT exits to PRIMOS. (This option is useful if there are no file structure errors but there is a bad DSKRAT.)

#### Broken File Structure Messages

When FIXRAT detects a problem in the file structure, it prints an error message. (All numeric values are octal except the index level, which is decimal.) The format of the error message is:

reason for error FILE= filename TYPE= filetype BRA= bra FATHER= fra INDEX LEVEL= index-level BAD RECORD= cra TRACK= track HEAD= head DIRECTORY PATH= pathname (or MFD if file is MFD) FILE DELETED, FILE TRUNCATED or blank

Explanations of various elements of the error message are as follows:

- filename The name given to the file.
- filetype The type of file: SAMFIL, DAMFIL, SAMSEG, DAMSEG, SAMUFD, or ILLEGAL.
- bra The beginning record address of the file.
- fra The record address of the parent directory.
- index-level The current index level (0 except for DAM files).
- cra The current record address.
- track The cylinder number at which the error occurred. The outside rim of the disk is track 0. Track numbers increase inwards up to 822.
- head The surface of the disk. The bottom of the disk pack is head 0. (Storage modules have up to 19 heads.)
- directory-path The list of nested file directories needed to get from the MFD to the bad file. Because all treenames have the MFD as a root, "MFD" is not printed as part of the path.

After printing the directory path, FIXRAT prints the disposition of the bad files. If the FIX DISK question was answered NO, FIXRAT does nothing to the files, and therefore prints nothing.

If FIXRAT is requested to FIX DISK and detects a bad file, it either truncates or deletes the file, depending on where in the file a problem is detected. It then prints the message FILE TRUNCATED or the message FILE DELETED. If FIXRAT deletes a file, the action taken depends on the type of its parent directory. If the parent directory is a UFD, FIXRAT removes the entry from the directory in an action similar to that of the DELETE command. If the parent directory is a segment directory, FIXRAT identifies the entry as a null entry.

More detail is given in the section FIXRAT Error Messages.

#### Segment Directories

A segment directory may contain references to files and other segment directories. The distinction between a UFD and a segment directory is that entries in a UFD are referenced by name and those in a segment directory by position in the directory. Each entry in a UFD consists of a disk address that is the beginning record address of the file, followed by a name. (Refer to the <u>Subroutines Reference Guide</u>.) In a segment directory, FIXRAT prints the absolute position of the file in the segment directory as a decimal number. As with user file directories, identically named files in different segment directories represent unique files.

#### Directories Nested Too Deeply

FIXRAT truncates directories that are nested too deeply in a directory tree (i.e., greater than 700 levels out). When this condition is detected, FIXRAT prints the message:

#### DIRECTORY ufdname NESTED TOO DEEPLY

and then asks:

#### TRUNCATE DIRECTORY?

If the answer is NO, FIXRAT aborts. Otherwise, FIXRAT truncates the UFD named <u>ufdname</u>, by making it an empty UFD (i.e., its entry as a UFD in the parent directory is preserved, but <u>ufdname</u> will have no files or directories subordinate to itself). After truncation of <u>ufdname</u>, FIXRAT continues.

#### Disks With Badspots

FIXRAT handles disks with badspots. (Refer to MAKE, Chapter 6.) In checking the integrity of the DSKRAT, FIXRAT also examines the file BADSPT in the MFD. The file BADSPT (if it is present) contains the record addresses of badspots on the disk. Since disk records that have badspots are not available for file system use, it is useful for FIXRAT to know the location of badspots when fixing a disk or checking file integrity.

The file BADSPT may not be present on the disk, or it may be empty. In either of these cases, FIXRAT performs no badspot handling.

If the format of BADSPT is incorrect, FIXRAT prints the message:

BAD BADSPT FILE, IGNORED

Otherwise, FIXRAT types:

BADSPT FILE HAS ENTRIES = number-of-badspots

When FIXRAT is finished processing the disk, if there are any badspots that affect the current disk or partition, FIXRAT prints:

BADSPT RECORDS LOST = number-of-records-lost

If a badspot is found on the disk in records 0 to 15 (BOOT, MFD, etc.), FIXRAT prints the following message and aborts:

CANNOT PROCESS BADSFOT FOR RECORDS .LT. 16

#### Bad BOOT

If the BOOT file in the MFD is accidentally deleted or broken, PRIMOS will allocate record number 0 to the next new file. FIXRAT will send the following message if any file except the BOOT in the MFD contains record 0:

BAD DISK ADDRESS BAD RECORD = 0

If this occurs, restore (REST) the BOOT from a good MFD on another disk and save (SAVE) it into the MFD before doing anything else.

#### FIXRAT ERROR MESSAGES

This section lists all error messages generated by FIXRAT and gives an expanded explanation of them. The user should be familiar with the details of the file structure. Error messages are of the form:

reason for error FILE= filename TYPE= filetype BRA= bra FATHER= fra INDEX LEVEL= index-level BAD RECORD= cra TRACK= track HEAD= head DIRECTORY PATH= pathname (or MFD)

Following is a list of FIXRAT error messages with explanations:

 FILE = MFD BAD RECORD = n DIRECTORY PATH = MFD
 FIXRAT ABORTED

An MFD has been altered and damaged. The best action to take is to copy the backup disk onto the original disk and continue.

• DSKRAT NOT IN MFD FIXRAT ABORTED

The DSKRAT has been accidentally deleted from the MFD. Suggested action is the same as for a damaged MFD.

 RECORD READ OK NOW CHECKS BAD POSSIBLE DRIVER ERROR, FIXRAT ABORTED

Suggested action is to run the disk diagnostic test on a scratch disk pack.

• DIRECTORY RECORD READ OK NOW CHECKS BAD POSSIBLE DRIVE ERROR, FIXRAT ABORTED

Suggested action is to run the disk diagnostic test on a scratch disk pack.

• Check For MFD

FIXRAT checks that the first three entries in the MFD are DSKRAT, MFD, and BOOT. (The DSKRAT may have any name. The name is used on the disk pack ID.)

- DSKRAT NOT IN MFD, REPLACE IT?
- MFD NOT IN MFD, REPLACE IT?
- BOOT NOT IN MFD, REPLACE IT?
- MFD HAS BAD NAME, REPLACE?

If there is a YES (followed by CR) response to any of these questions, the specified action is performed. These messages can occur when one of the indicated files is modified. Users must neither delete nor alter the DSKRAT, MFD, or BOOT, since these are system files used by PRIMOS.

• 2 FILES POINT TO SAME RECORD

Two files point to the same first record; FIXRAT prints the name of the second file only. This error may occur if the DSKRAT is changed by a user overwriting PRIMOS II, or if the BADSPT file is changed after FIXRAT has been run, in which case records have been erroneously made available to new files. • BACK POINTER MISMATCH SHOULD BE good-pointer IS bad-pointer

The back pointer of a record does not point to the previous record of the file. If the current record is the first record of a file, the back pointer is not 0.

BAD DAM POINTER

A DAM data file or DAM segment directory has a bad index in the first record of the file, and the nth index of the file does not point to the nth record of the file for all records of the file. This error is repaired by FIXRAT.

BAD DISK ADDRESS

A pointer to a disk record is out of range. Acceptable range is between 1 and NRECS-1, where NRECS is the number of records available for file system use. NRECS is stored in the DSKRAT data header. A record address of 0 is acceptable only for the disk bootstrap loader file BOOT in the MFD.

• BAD FILE TYPE file-type-number

The file type, in the first record of the file, is not between 0 and 4.

• BAD FORWARD POINTER forward-record-address

The forward pointer address is not in the current physical disk or disk partition.

• BAD INDEX LEVEL SHOULD BE good-pointer IS bad-pointer.

The index has an incorrect level indicator.

• BAD RECORD ID

The first word of a record contains a number unequal to its record address. This message may be preceded by 10 disk error messages because this problem could indicate a disk drive problem.

FIXRAT has difficulty determining whether the error is a disk drive error or a broken file. The disk driver retries 10 times, producing 10 disk error messages, and then returns to FIXRAT, which prints the message BAD RECORD ID. Be sure to allow FIXRAT 10 disk error messages before assuming that there is disk drive trouble. (Refer to UNRECOVERED DISK READ ERROR below.) • BAD UFD HEADER

The directory header contains bad data other than that covered by other error messages.

BAD WORD COUNT word-count

The data word count of a record is not reasonable. A word count of 0 indicates an empty record.

 BRA POINTER MISMATCH SHOULD BE good-pointer IS bad-pointer.

The beginning-record address word of the second record (or greater) of a file does not point to the beginning record of the file.

• CANNOT DELETE BOOT, RAT, OR MFD

An error, which would normally cause deletion of a file, has been found in the BOOT, RAT, or MFD file. FIXRAT aborts.

• DAM INDEX TOO LONG

The index for a Direct Access Method (DAM) file is too long to represent the file. FIXRAT truncates the index.

DAM INDEX TOO SHORT

The index for a Direct Access Method (DAM) file is too short to represent the file. FIXRAT truncates the file.

• DAM POINTER MISMATCH SHOULD BE good-pointer IS bad-pointer

The record pointers in the index for a Direct Access Method (DAM) file do not match the record pointers in the file.

DIRECTORIES NESTED TOO DEEPLY

Directories may be nested to a depth of 700 levels. FIXRAT cannot follow the directory tree because the user has nested directories to more than 700 levels. FIXRAT aborts.

• DISK ERROR, FIXRAT ABORTED

An error occurred in reading the MFD or DSKRAT file.

#### Note

If FIXRAT aborts, an operator can only try again or seek expert advice. One possible action is to check the physical integrity of the disk.

• DSKRAT BAD

This message is obtained if the DSKRAT file contains either bad record pointers or inconsistent information. If the DSKRAT is BAD, FIXRAT reconstructs it, using parameters typed by the user in response to the following questions:

INFUT DECIMAL RECORD SIZE = INFUT DECIMAL FILE SPACE RECORD COUNT = INFUT DECIMAL CYLINDERS = INFUT DECIMAL HEADS =

If the user types CARRIAGE RETURN to any of the questions, FIXRAT uses default values for the particular disk model. FIXRAT prints the default or the specified values back to the user for verification and then asks "OK?". If the answer is YES, FIXRAT repairs the DSKRAT and continues; otherwise it requests the parameters again. (Refer to Appendix A for tables of disks and values.)

• FATHER POINTER MISMATCH SHOULD BE good-pointer IS bad-pointer

The father-record word of the first record of a file does not point to the beginning record address of its file directory.

• FILE TYPE MISMATCH

The file type in the file header does not match the file type in the UFD entry for this file.

• INCONSISTENT ENTRY IN UFD: RECORD=record, WORD=word. CHANGED TO VACANT

Information in a file entry in a UFD is not self-consistent. The entry is flagged as being deleted. If UFDs are compressed, this entry will be eliminated.

#### NOT ENOUGH MEMORY

There is insufficient space to read the DSKRAT file into memory.

#### • RAT MISSING

The disk record availability table is not in the MFD. FIXRAT aborts.

#### • UNRECOVERED DISK READ ERROR

On an unrecovered disk read error, the track and head of the bad record are reported. Normally, a succession of many unrecovered read errors indicates a malfunctioning or misaligned disk drive, a head crash, or a bad disk pack. An unrecovered read error may also indicate a pack that has badspots that were not entered into the BADSPT file during the last MAKE operation. When an unrecovered read error occurs, the disk must be remade by MAKE so that the BADSPT file may be updated.

#### • 2 FILES POINT TO SAME RECORD

These errors occur when FIXRAT is rerun as a result of the unrecovered read error recovery procedure, since a badspot may affect up to eight records belonging to multiple files.

## **C** FUTIL

#### INTRODUCTION

FUTIL is used to copy and delete files and directories. FUTIL may be invoked from either PRIMOS or PRIMOS II. For operations under PRIMOS, it is recommended that the COPY and DELETE commands be used rather than FUTIL.

To invoke FUTIL, input the command name FUTIL. When invoked, FUTIL prints the prompt character, >, and awaits a subcommand string.

```
OK: <u>FUTIL</u>
[FUTIL rev 19.0]
>
```

#### Restrictions

Use Under PRIMOS: When using FUTIL under PRIMOS, certain operations may interfere with the work of other users. For example, a UFDCPY command may fail if it is used to copy all files from a UFD currently used by another logged-in user. If any file in that directory is open for writing by that user, UFDCPY will encounter the error "file in use" and will skip the file. If the user attempts to open a file for writing while UFDCPY is running, the user may encounter that error. The FUTIL commands LISTF and TRECPY cause the same interaction problems. FUTIL commands such as COPY and DELETE can also interfere with other users, but with these commands only one file is potentially involved in a conflict. To minimize conflicts, it is recommended that the COPY command be used rather than FUTIL. If FUTIL is used under PRIMOS, it is recommended that the PRIMOS LD command be used rather than FUTIL's LISTF subcommand. Working in the MFD: A UFDCPY of the MFD to the MFD of another disk has the effect of merging the contents of two disks onto one disk. The operator should be sure there is enough room on the TO disk before attempting this operation or the merge will not be successfully completed. The names of segment directories on the two disks must not conflict. Files of the same name will be overwritten and UFDs of the same name will be merged. To avoid conflict, it may be desirable to copy (UFDCPY) the MFD of one disk into a user file directory on another disk. Each directory originally on the FROM disk becomes a subdirectory in that UFD on the TO disk. A UFDCPY of an MFD does not copy the DSKRAT, MFD, BOOT, or BADSPT to the TO directory. If a user wishes to copy BOOT to the TO directory, the COPY\_DISK command should be used. The DSKRAT and BADSPT files should never be copied from one MFD to another.

The effect of a UFDCPY from the MFD of a disk in use to the MFD of a newly formatted disk is to reorganize the disk files so that all files are compressed. That is, all files have their records close to each other on the new disk. After such compression, the access time to existing files on the new disk is less than the access time on the old disk. Furthermore, new files tend to be compact since all free disk records are also compressed. The use of such compressed disks should improve the performance of all PRIMOS systems.

#### WARNING

FUTIL operations affecting the MFD should be done carefully. Never give the command TREDEL MFD, since the command will delete every file on the disk except the MFD, disk record availability table, BOOT, and BADSPT. When the system is operating under PRIMOS, a LISTF or UFDCPY of the MFD should be done only if no files or directories on the disk are being used.

#### FUTIL SUBCOMMANDS

FUTIL subcommands are briefly described below. A complete description of FUTIL is available in the PRIMOS Commands Reference Guide.

#### Caution

Do not abort copying or deleting operations under PRIMOS II; allow them to run to completion. Aborting FUTIL while copying or deleting files may cause a pointer mismatch, bad file structure, or a directory with a partial entry. PRIMOS II will not run correctly with a directory containing a partial entry. FIX\_DISK or FIXRAT should be run immediately if these conditions are encountered. Many FUTIL commands are significantly affected by the current value of the FROM and TO directories. For an explanation of FROM and TO directories, refer to the description of the FROM and TO subcommands below.

#### ATTACH directory-pathname

Moves the current UFD to the directory defined by <u>pathname</u>. The <u>pathname</u> may contain, at most, 10 directories. The first directory in the <u>pathname</u> may be \* (current UFD). All directories in the <u>pathname</u> must be UFDs or sub-UFDs.

#### CLEAN prefix [level]

Deletes all files in the FROM directory whose filenames begin with the characters specified as <u>prefix</u>. If <u>level</u> is specified greater than 1, that many levels of sub-UFDs (including the FROM UFD) are scanned for <u>prefix</u> matches. In no case does CLEAN delete a UFD, sub-UFD, or a segment directory.

### ► COPY filea [fileb] [,filec [filed]]...

Copies <u>filea</u> in the FROM directory into <u>fileb</u> in the TO directory and, optionally, copies <u>filec</u> in the FROM directory to <u>filed</u> in the TO directory, etc. Filename pairs must be separated by commas. If the second filename of a pair is omitted, the new file is given the same name as the old file. The files <u>filea</u>, <u>filec</u>, etc., must be SAM or DAM files and cannot be directories. If <u>fileb</u> exists prior to the copy, it must be a SAM or DAM file and the user must have read, write, and delete/truncate access rights to the target file (fileb in this case). If <u>fileb</u> exists, it is deleted; then <u>filea</u> is copied to <u>fileb</u>. The file type of fileb will be the same as filea.

COPYDAM filea [fileb] [,filec [filed]]...

Functions in the same way as COPY, but COPYDAM sets file type of <u>fileb</u> and filed to DAM, instead of copying the type of filea and filec.

COPYSAM filea [fileb] [,filec [filed]]...

Functions in the same way as COPY, but COPYSAM sets file type of <u>fileb</u> and <u>filed</u> to SAM, instead of copying the type of <u>filea</u> and <u>filec</u>.

CREATE ufdname [owner-password [nonowner-password]]

Creates a UFD in the TO directory and assigns any <u>owner</u> and <u>nonowner</u> <u>passwords</u> specified. A UFD of the same name cannot already exist in the TO directory. If a password is not specified, it is set to six spaces (null). If a password longer than six characters is specified, only the first six characters are used. The access rights of the new UFD are the default access rights set by PRIMOS.

▶ DELETE filea [fileb]...

Deletes specified files from the FROM directory. <u>filea</u> and <u>fileb</u> cannot be directories.

 $\blacktriangleright \underline{FORCE} \begin{cases} ON \\ OFF \end{cases}$ OFF

FORCE ON causes read-access rights to be forced on any files or subdirectories within the FROM directory. The option remains in operation until the command FORCE OFF is specified. UFDCPY never forces rights on the primary level of the FROM or TO directory.

#### Note

Use of FORCE ON causes LISTF, LISTSAVE, SCAN, UFDCPY, and TRECPY to fail on write-protected disks.

FROM pathname

Defines the FROM directory in which files are to be searched by FUTIL subcommands. <u>pathname</u> may contain up to 10 directories that can be segment directories as well as User File Directories (UFDs). If segment directories are specified, the user must have read-access rights to them. If any error is encountered, the FROM directory is set to the current UFD (\*). The first directory in the <u>pathname</u> may be \*, which refers to the current UFD. The default FROM directory is the current UFD.

#### Note

The FROM command never changes the current UFD. If the FROM name is a relative pathname (that is, begins with \*), any subsequent ATTACH commands that change the current UFD will reset the FROM name to \*.

LISTF [level] [FIRST] [LSTFIL] [PROTEC] [SIZE] [RWLOCK] [TYPE] [DATE] [PASSWD]

Lists the FROM directory pathname, the TO directory pathname, and all files and directory trees in the FROM directory at the terminal. LISTF optionally follows each filename by its protection attributes, size in disk records (2048 bytes per record), file type, date/time modified, and (on directories) owner and nonowner passwords.

#### LISTSAVE filename [level] [PROTEC] [SIZE] [TYPE] [DATE] [RWLOCK] [FIRST] [PASSWD]

Functions identically to the LISTF command with the LSTFIL option specified, except the output listing file is named with the name specified by <u>filename</u> rather than LSTFIL, and the LSTFIL option is redundant.

PROTECT filename [owner-access [nonowner-access]]

Protects filename in the FROM directory with the <u>owner</u> and <u>nonowner</u> protection attributes specified.

▶ QUIT

Returns to PRIMOS II command level.

SCAN filename [level] [PROTEC] [SIZE] [TYPE] [DATE] [PASSWD] [LSTFIL] [FIRST] [RWLOCK]

Returns to PRIMOS II command mode. Searches the FROM directory tree for the occurrence of all files, sub-UFDs, and segment directories that are named with the name specified by <u>filename</u>.

If the <u>level</u> specified by the argument level is 1 (the default), only the <u>filename</u> followed by the information specified by the optional arguments is printed. If the level specified by <u>level</u> is greater than 1, the <u>pathname</u> (treename) to the file or directory, starting from the FROM directory, is printed. In addition, the information specified by any optional arguments may be printed after the treename. See LISTF for a description.

#### SRWLOC filename number

Sets the per-file read/write lock for the file specified by <u>filename</u>. The parameter <u>number</u> is a number that is the read/write lock setting. 0=system default, 1=n readers or 1 writer, 2=n readers and 1 writer, 3=n readers and n writers.

#### TO pathname

Defines the TO directory in which files are searched. The TO directory is defined from the <u>pathname</u> parameter, which has a format similar to the directory pathname specified for the FROM command. The <u>pathname</u> may contain at most 10 directories that may be segment directories as well as UFDs. If segment directories are specified, the user must have read and write access to them. The first directory in the <u>pathname</u> may be the current UFD (\*). The default TO directory is the current UFD. If any error is encountered, the TO directory is set to the current UFD (\*).

#### Note

The TO command never changes the current UFD. If the TO name is a relative pathname (i.e., begins with \*), any subsequent ATTACH commands that change the current UFD will reset the TO name to \*.

TRECPY dira [dirb] [,dirc [dird]]

Copies the directory tree specified by directory <u>dira</u> to directory <u>dirb</u>, and optionally copies <u>dirc</u> to <u>dird</u>. <u>dirb</u> and <u>dird</u> must not exist prior to the TRECPY command. If <u>dirb</u> is omitted, <u>dira</u> is taken as the name of the directory to be copied to. <u>dira</u> and <u>dirc</u> must be in the FROM directory; dirb and dird are created in the TO directory.

The directories <u>dirb</u> and <u>dird</u> are created with the same directory types and passwords as <u>dira</u> and <u>dirc</u>, and with default access rights. Also, the per-file read/write lock setting is copied by TRECPY. The names, access rights, and passwords of all files and subdirectories are also copied.

#### TREDEL dira [dirb]

Deletes the directory specified by directory <u>dira</u> and optionally deletes <u>dirb</u> from the FROM directory. (<u>dira</u> and <u>dirb</u> must be directories.)

#### TREPRO directory [owner-access [nonowner-access]]

The TREPRO command is the same as PROTECT, except that <u>directory</u> is a UFD or segment directory in the FROM directory and it and all files under it (UFDs only) are protected with the specified access rights. The default access rights are <10>.

#### TRESEW directory number

Sets the per-file read/write locks for all files in the subtree beginning with the directory (segment directory or UFD) specified by <u>directory</u>. The parameter <u>number</u> indicates the read/write lock settings, which are discussed in the description of the FUTIL command SRWLOC.

#### UFDCPY

Copies all files and directory trees from the FROM directory to the TO directory. Files already existing in the TO directory with names identical to those in the FROM directory are replaced.

Segment directories already existing in the TO directory with names identical to those in the FROM directory are not allowed and will not be copied. Files and directories created in the TO directory will have the same file types and access rights as the old files. When the copy is finished, the new file will have the same protection attributes as the corresponding file in the FROM directory. The names, access rights, per-file read/write lock settings, and passwords of all files and subdirectories within directory trees being copied are also copied. Other existing files and directories in the TO directory are not affected. UFDCPY is effectively a merge of two directories (including the merge of sub-UFDs). Both the FROM and the TO directories must be user-file directories.

#### UFDDEL

Deletes all files and directory trees (specified by directories) within the FROM directory. The owner password must be given in the FROM command to provide read, write, and delete access to all files and directories within the FROM directory. These rights are not required for files and subdirectories nested within the directories in the FROM directory.

#### Note

Read- and write-access rights to a sub-UFD are sufficient to command the deletion of the contents of that directory, but not to delete the directory itself.

UFDPRO [owner-access [nonowner-access [levels]]]

The UFDPRO command is used to protect all files and directories within the FROM directory with the specified rights, going down sub-UFD trees the specified number of <u>levels</u>. The default rights are <1 0> and the default level is 1.

#### ▶ UFDSRW number [levels]

Sets the per-file read/write locks for levels of files in the FROM directory. The parameter <u>number</u> is the read/write lock setting, which is discussed in the description of the command SRWLOC. The default level is 1.

# D

#### INTRODUCTION

LOGPRT is a program that writes the contents of the input system event logging file or the input network event logging file to a disk file or to the operator's terminal. When running under PRIMOS, the commands PRINT\_SYSLOG and PRINT\_NETLOG are preferred. However, only LOGPRT will run under PRIMOS II.

#### INVOKING LOGPRT

The command line to invoke LOGPRT is as follows:

LOGPRT [outtreename] [options]

#### Note

If LOGPRT is not present in CMDNCO, LOGPRT can be invoked by the command line:

ATTACH TOOLS R LOGPRT [outtreename] [options]

outtreename The pathname of the destination for LOGPRT's output. If TTY is specified, the output will be to the user's terminal. If outtreename is omitted, output will be to the file LOGLST in the home UFD. (If the -NET option is given, the file's default name is NETLST.)

Option	Meaning
--------	---------

- -HELP Prints a list of LOGPRT options. The LOGPRT command must be reissued after the list of options is printed.
- each event type Prints number of -CENSUS are processed. Only selected types counted and only nonzero counts are displayed. The number of date/time stamps is displayed but date/time stamp entries are not included in the end-of-file total message. The total number of overflows is also displayed.
- -CONTIN Continues LOGPRT after encountering an invalid entry. LOGPRT normally halts if an invalid entry is encountered in the input system event logging file or the input network event logging file. When this option is specified, LOGPRT continues processing and attempts to find the next valid entry.
- -DELETE Deletes the output file (after spooling). This option is ignored if TTY is specified for outtreename. May only be used with the -SPOOL option.

Dumps each entry in octal.

- $\begin{array}{c|c} -FROM & mmddyy & [hhmm] \\ \hline TODAY & \\ \hline mmddyy & or today's date to the latest \\ \hline entry. \end{array}$
- Specifies the pathname of the input system -INPUT [pathname] or network event logging file to be processed as pathname. Input logging files are located on logical device 0, in the UFDs LOGREC\* and PRIMENET\*. The filename format for event logging files is LOG.mm/dd/yy and NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy, where mm/dd/yy is the date on which a cold start of the machine was made, or the EVENT\_LOG -ON command was issued. The default is the most recently created event logging file in the UFD LOGREC\* on logical disk zero or the most recently created event logging file in the UFD PRIMENET\* on logical disk zero, if the -NET option is used.

-NET Processes the input network event logging file. Must precede all other options.

-DUMP

Option	Meaning
-PURGE	Empties the input system event logging file after LOGPRT has finished processing. The default is to leave the file unmodified. Requires write access rights to the event logging files.
<u>-REMARK</u>	Enters comment directly into the event logging file. An example would be an observation of some event which might affect the subsequent operation of the system. All other LOGPRT options, except -INPUT and -NET, are ignored if -REMARK is specifiedREMARK must be the last option specified on the command line and all text following -REMARK is taken as text to enter into the event logging file. The text may be up to 160 characters and need not be surrounded by apostrophes. Write access is required.
<u>-S</u> POOL	Automatically spools the output file. LOGPRT prints the name of the spool file and indicates whether the spool file is long or short. This option is ignored if TTY is specified for <u>outtreename</u> .
	Caution
	Do not use this option when running LOGPRT under PRIMOS II. If you attempt to do this, the system will halt. If this happens, warmstart PRIMOS II with the VCP command:
	DOS
	If your system does not support the VCP DOS command, enter:

SYSCLR RUN 170000

-TYPE tl t2...tn

Processes entries only of the indicated event type(s). The system and network event types are listed in the following two sections.

#### SYSTEM EVENT TYPES

System event types that may be specified with LOGPRT's -TYPE option are as follows:

> Meaning Туре COLD Cold starts Warm starts WARM TIMDAT Time/date entries (see Note) Machine checks (including memory parity) CHECKS Machine checks (excluding memory parity) MCHECK DISKER Disk errors Record event logger overflow entries OVERFL Operator shutdowns SHUTDN Prime 300 machine checks CHK300 Prime 300 memory parity checks PAR300 MOD300 Prime 300 missing memory module checks TYPE10...TYPE15 Entries for user-defined types 10 to 15 ADDISK entries DSKNAM Power fail checks POWERF SETIME SETIME command issued OUIET Quiet machine check mode REMARK Operator message SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS commands PACL System shutdown due to sensor check SENSOR BADENT Bad entries not of types listed above

#### NETWORK EVENT TYPES

Network event types that may be specified with LOGPRT -NET's -TYPE option are as follows:

> Type Cold starts COLD WARM Warm starts Time/date entries TIMDAT Circuit resets RESET BADSEQ Packets out of sequence Event logger overflow entries OVERFL Operator shutdowns SHUTDN Local procedure errors LPE Tokens inserted into the ring RINGL Ring dim out of receive blocks RING2 Ring nodes not accepting transmits RING3 NETDMP calls NETDMP SMLC status errors SMLC1 SMLC2 SMLC no STX preceding ETX No system blocks for SMLC protocol messages SMLC3

Meaning

D-4 Second Edition, Update 1

19.3

SMLC4	SMLC resets
HOSTDN	Level III protocol down
POWERF	Power fail checks
INCREQ	Incoming call requests for FAM I debug
OUCREQ	Outgoing call requests for FAM I debug
REMARK	Operator remark
NPXTHR	NPX throttled on transmit or receive
NPXRCV	NPX got an unanticipated receive status
NPXCLR	Unexpected clearing cause on NPX master's
	circuit
NPXSEQ	NPX found sequence error in bounce detect
NPXCON	Unexpected circuit status, NPX call setup
NPXRLS	Bad virtual circuit clearing in NPX
RNGRCV	Spurious receive interrupt was encountered
RNGHRD	PNC hardware failure received
RNGRES	Resource failure on communications queue
SMLC5	Indicates a CMDR has been sent
SMLC6	Internal error has been encountered
RNGIMT	Ring node receive timeout
DIAPKT	Diagnostic packet received
ICS1.1	Deconfigure code word was not queued
ICS1.2	Logical connection deleted
ICS1.3	Logical connection could not be deleted
ICS1.4	LCAD1_ was not found in the LCB
ICS1.5	IPQNM IE\$FRM error was received
ICS1.6	Flush Timeout
ICS1.7	Illegal flush was completed
ICS1.8	Line is not assigned
ICS1.9	Unidentified ICS error occurred
ICS1.0	Line is not defined
BADENT	Bad entries not of types listed above

#### Note

The time/date stamps associated with the selected entries will not be processed unless TIMDAT is explicitly selected. For example: -TYPE DISKER TIMDAT will process all disk errors and their associated time/date stamps. If TIMDAT alone is specified, all time/date stamps will be processed. If TIMDAT is specified in conjunction with one or more other types, only the time/dates of the selected types will be processed. If the -TYPE option is not specified, all entries will be processed.

LOGPRT MESSAGES

If the output file already exists, LOGPRT prints:

OK TO DELETE OLD outtreename? ANSWER: 'Y' OR 'N'!

The reply should be "Y" to delete the file or "N" to enter a new outtreename. If "N" is entered, the user is asked:

NEW OUTPUT TREENAME:

Under PRIMOS II, LOGPRT then prints the prompt:

REPLY PU TO PURGE WHEN DONE:

Any reply but "PU" causes LOGPRT to leave the input event logging file unmodified.

#### PURGING INPUT EVENT LOGGING FILES

System and network input event logging files may occupy an excessive amount of disk space due to either of two conditions: if your system always stays up, a single long input file will be created; if your system is brought up and down frequently, a number of small input files will fill the directory. In either case, input event logging files should be spooled periodically using the -SPOOL option of the LOGPRT command. Once spooled, the files should be deleted from the directory if they are no longer needed. This allows you to maintain a record of the system's operation without allowing the files to take up large amounts of disk space.

#### INFORMATION PRINTED IN THE EVENT LOGGING FILE

The first line of the event logging file is a header line containing the pathname of the input file and the system time and date in the format:

\*\*\*\*\* pathname, hh:mm:ss day dd mmm yyyy \*\*\*\*\*

The header is followed by formatted entries, one or more lines per entry. (All numbers are octal except where noted.) Each entry in the file is preceded by a date/time record that indicates when the event logging buffer (LOGBUF) was written to the event logging file on the disk (LOGREC\*). All events following this entry and before the next date/time record happened during the minute immediately before the time shown. In the next example, the file header and the first entry in the system event logger file are shown:

\*\*\*\*\* <0>LOGREC\*, 19:23:44 TUE 02 NOV 1982 \*\*\*\*\* 13:21:20 TUE 02 NOV 1982 SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR

#### EXAMPLE OF EVENT LOGGING SESSION

An entire event logging session might look like this:

Second Edition, Update 1 D-6

OK, LOGPRT LOGPRT REV 19.0 OK TO DELETE OLD LOGLST? ANSWER : 'Y' OR 'N' ! Y OK, SLIST LOGLST \*\*\*\*\* LOGREC\*>LOG.05/10/82, 13:44:24 THU 13 MAY 1982 \*\*\*\*\* 00:00:04 MON 10 MAY 1982 COLD START PRIMOS REV 19.0 CPU TYPE = 5 MICROCODE REV = 15 $ID = 000000 \ 000005 \ 000000 \ 000017 \ 000000 \ 000000 \ 000000 \ 000000$ DISK MOUNT: PEGSYS ON 004463 DISK MOUNT: HYDRA ON 000460 DISK MOUNT: HRPY ON 032060 DISK MOUNT: SCYLLA ON 071061 01:43:40 MON 10 MAY 1982 SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR 01:48:04 MON 10 MAY 1982 COLD START PRIMOS REV 19.0 CPU TYPE = 5 MICROCODE REV = 15 $ID = 000000 \ 000005 \ 000000 \ 000017 \ 000000 \ 000000 \ 000000 \ 000000$ DISK MOUNT: PEGSYS ON 004463 DISK MOUNT: HYDRA ON 000460 DISK MOUNT: HRPY ON 032060 DISK MOUNT: SCYLLA ON 071061 08:55:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 WARM START 09:13:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 DISK MOUNT: CHMMRA ON 001064 13:35:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 DISK MOUNT: BASLSK ON 001065 13:41:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 DISK MOUNT: BASLSK ON 001065 20:01:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 DISK MOUNT: MPYTHN ON 001064 20:06:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 DISK MOUNT: MPYTHN ON 001064 20:07:28 MON 10 MAY 1982 DISK MOUNT: MPYTHN ON 001064 07:47:24 TUE 11 MAY 1982 WARM START 07:58:24 TUE 11 MAY 1982 WARM START 08:02:16 TUE 11 MAY 1982 SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR TYPE NUMBER COLD 2 WARM 3 TIMDAT 13 SHUTDN 2 DSKNAM 14 \*\*\*\*\* END OF FILE --- 21 ENTRIES, 21 PROCESSED \*\*\*\*\* OK,

#### LOGLST MESSAGES

• BAD ENTRY: XXXXXX

An entry of unrecognized type or length longer than 81 words was encountered. The length of the entry is printed.

Indicates a cold start of PRIMOS was performed.

A cold start entry contains eight words of information obtained from the STPM (Store Processor Model Number) instruction. (See the <u>Assembly</u> <u>Language Programmer's Guide.)</u> <u>m</u> indicates the CPU type. <u>nn</u> indicates the revision of the microcode running. <u>xxxxxx</u> is the full eight-word identification code from the STPM instruction. <u>rr</u> is the ASCII version identification string, if present.

• DISK aa ERROR DVNO= pdn (cccc-d CTRLR e, UNIT f) CRA= xxxxxx xxxxx CYL= xxx HEAD= xx RECORD= xx RCRA= xxxxxx xxxxxx STATUS(ACCUM) = xxxxxx STATUS(LAST) = xxxxxx RETRIES= xx (y) WORDNO= xxxxxx CORRECTION= xxxxxx xxxxxx (z)

A disk read or write error occurred during the indicated operation.

<u>aa</u> is either RD for read or WT for write. <u>pdn</u> indicates the physical device number. <u>cccc</u> indicates the controller model. <u>d</u> indicates the device type (MHD for moving head disk, SM for storage module). <u>e</u> indicates the controller number. <u>f</u> indicates the unit.

<u>CRA XXXXXX</u> shows the error's desired Current Record Address. The cylinder, head, and record addresses are given in decimal. <u>RCRA</u> is the found CRA read from the disk record header on a CRA error, and it is given for read operations only.

<u>STATUS(ACCUM)</u> is the Boolean OR of all status bits obtained during retries. <u>STATUS (LAST)</u> is the status of the last operation. <u>RETRIES=</u> <u>xx</u> is the number of retries attempted. If the operation was completed successfully the value of the entry <u>y</u> will be RECOVERED. <u>y</u> is UNCORRECTABLE if the error could not be corrected.

<u>WORDNO=</u> indicates, after a correction, the record's corrected word number. <u>CORRECTION=</u> indicates, after a correction, the 32-bit correction pattern. <u>z</u> is either CORRECTED or UNCORRECTED, as appropriate. • DISK MOUNT: volume-name ON pdn

An ADDISK or STARTUP command was issued. The indicated volume-name was mounted on the disk identified as pdn (which is a physical disk).

#### \*\*\* END OF FILE -- XXXXX ENTRIES, ppppp PROCESSED \*\*\*

This message is printed when LOGPRT reaches the end of the input logging file. xxxxx (decimal) gives the number of entries processed not including time/date and LOGBUF overflow entries. ppppp is the number of entries processed.

When all the entries in the input logging file (or other input file) have been processed, LOGPRT normally closes the file and exits. If the -PURGE option has been specified (or "PU" was the reply to the PURGE prompt under PRIMOS II) and the user has write access to the file, the LOGPRT program positions itself to the beginning of the input file before closing, in effect emptying the file.

Finally, if the -SPOOL option has been specified, LOGPRT sends the output file to the spool program and prints the name of the resulting spool file. If the -DELETE option is in effect, the output file is deleted.

• \*\*\* FILE EMPTY \*\*\*

This message is printed if LOGPRT finds no entries in the system logging file.

• LOGBUF OVERFLOW -- XXXXX ENTRIES LOST

Indicates <u>xxxxx</u> (decimal) event entries were lost due to overflow of the event logging buffer (LOGBUF).

• MACHINE CHECK MODE NOW QUIET

PRIMOS entered Quiet machine check mode.

 MACHINE CHECK (xxx) DSWSTAT= ssssss sssss DSWRMA= yyyyy rrrrrr rrrrr DSWPB= pppppp pppppp [DSWPARITY xxxxxx xxxxxx ...]

A machine check occurred. Information regarding the DSW (descriptor segment word) at the time of the check is indicated by DSWSTAT, DSWRMA (DSW Real Memory Address at last machine check), DSWPB (DSW Procedure Base at last machine check), and DSWPARITY.

If the RMA INVALID bit is set (bit 9 of DSWSTATL), <u>yyyyy</u> is (INV); otherwise <u>yyyyy</u> is absent.

DSWPARITY is not present on all CPU models. At Rev. 19, DSWPARITY is displayed only for the Prime 750 and 850. If DSWPARITY is not present, xxx is an encoding of the machine check code and not RCM Parity in DSWSTAT as follows:

XXX	Meaning

- BMA Memory address
- BMD Memory data output
- BPAI Peripheral address input
- BPAO Peripheral address output
- BPD Peripheral data output
- RCD Cache data
- RCM RCM parity error (XCS only)
- RDXI RDX-BPD input
- RF Register file

<u>Prime 750 and 850</u>: If DSWPARITY is present, it is broken down by reporting board (A, C, CS, J) and signal name as follows. (All signals are reported in the positive sense. For example, if RCMPE is printed, it means that the signal RCMPE- was 0.)

#### DSWPAR ITYH

01 - RPARERRI+	CS DMX in	put E6: BPD or Burst- R0,R2 E5: BPD or Burst- R0,R1,R2,R3
02 - RPARERR2+	DMX ou CS DMX in	tput : BMD put E6: BPD or Burst- Rl,R3 E5: BPD
	DMX ou	tput : BMA
03 - FBDMX+	CS Burst-	mode DMX transfer
04 - BURST-INPUT+	CS 1=DMX	input, 0=DMX output
05,06,07 - 0 - FP 1 - FB 2 - FM 3 - FI 4 - FP 5 - FB 6 - FM 7 - FI	DPE+ D RFHPE+ D DPE+ D PBAPE+ D APE+ D RFLPE+ D APE+ D APE+ D PBIPE+ D	Peripheral reports BPD error (output) Base Register File High Memory reports BMD error (write) Prefetch Buffer address Peripheral reports BPA error (output) Base Register File Low Memory reports BMA error Prefetch Buffer instruction
08 - RCMPE- 09 - FMDECCU+ 10 - GDBDPE-	A ROM par D Memory D Prefeto	ity if no board reported error reports ECC uncorrectable read error h board detected error

11 - BPAIPE+	Α	BPA input error (DMX or Interrupt)
12 – FRDXPE+	Α	RDX error when most recently closed
13 – FRFPE+	Α	Register File error
14 - FREAPE+	Α	REAH or REAL error
15 - FDMX+	D	DMX cycle at time of error

#### DSWPARITYL

01 -	GCBDPE-	С	C board detected error
02 -	FBMDEVPE+	С	BMD input even word
03 -	FBMDODPE+	С	BMD input odd word
04 -	LMMOD+	С	Missing memory module at Cache-Miss
05 -	LBMAPE+	С	Memory reports BMA error at Cache-Miss
06 -	LFERNEXT+	С	LSB address to memory at error (Cache-Miss)
07 -	LFLRMAL15+	С	LSB address to memory at start of Cache-Miss
08 -	LMISFL16+	С	Indicator of which memory module was activated
09 -	LBMDECCU+	С	Memory reports ECC uncorrectable on Cache-Miss
10 -	LBMDECCC+	С	Memory reports ECC correctable on Cache-Miss
11 -	LRCIAPE+	С	Cache-Index error on Cache-Read
12 -	LRCDODPE+	С	Cache-Data-Odd word error on Cache-Read
13 -	LRCDEVPE+	С	Cache-Data-Even word error on Cache-Read
14 -	LFSERVDBD-	С	Purpose of Cache cycle: 1=Execute, 0=Prefetch

Prime 9950: If DSWPARITY is present, it is broken down by reporting board and signal name as follows.

#### DSWPARITYH

01 - Set if RCC parity error, bits 3 through 8 are set as follows: 03,04,05 - Encoding of RCC parity error bits 1-8 06 - Boolean OR of RCC parity error bits 1-8 - RCC parity error bit 9 07 80 - Reset (0) 02 - Set if I/O parity error, bits 3 through 8 are set as follows: 03 - Set if error is in left byte of BPA or BPD 04 - Set if error is in right byte of BPA or BPD 05 - Set if CPU detected a parity error on BPD 06 - Set if CPU detected a parity error on BPA 07 - Set if controller detected a parity error on BPD 08 - Set if controller detected a parity error on BPA 03 -04 -05 -Depends on whether bit 1 or bit 2 is set 06 -See description of bits 1 and 2 above for specifics 07 -08 - 2 09 - Currently unused

10 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BBH, left byte
11 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BBH, right byte
12 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BBL, left byte
13 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BBL, right byte
14 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BAH
15 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BAL
16 - Set if El board detected a parity error on BAE

#### DSWPARITYL

- 01 Set if memory control unit detected a parity error on BD, bits 4-7 are set to indicate the error location as follows:
  - 04 BDH left byte
  - 05 BDH right byte
  - 06 BDL left byte
  - 07 BDL right byte
- 02 Set if memory control unit detected a latched memory data error, bits 4-7 are set to indicate the error location as follows:
  - 04 LMDH left byte
  - 05 LMDH right byte
  - 06 LMDL left byte
  - 07 LMDL right byte
- 03 Set if memory control unit detected a latched memory address error, bits 4-7 are set to indicate the error location as follows:
  - 04 MCADDR high byte
  - 05 MCADDR low byte
  - 06 MCADDR extended byte
  - 07 Currently unused
- 04 -
- 05 Depends on whether bit 1, 2, or 3 was set
- 06 See description of bits 1, 2, and 3 above for specifics
- 07 -
- 08 Set if memory control unit detected an ECC uncorrectable error
  09 Set if I unit detected an error, bits 10-12 are set to describe the error as follows:

10,11,12 - 0 - No error 1 - Currently unused 2 - Currently unused 3 - Decode net, right byte 4 - Decode net, left byte 5 - Base register file high 6 - Base register file low 7 - Index register file 13 - Set if S unit detected an error, bits 14-16 are set to describe the error as follows:

14,15,16 - 0 - PID or STLB control bits
1 - LBPA out of STLB in error
2 - Cache index, right side
3 - Cache index, left side
4 - Cache data, high side
5 - Cache data, low side
6 - LBVA out of STLB in error
7 - Branch cache parity error

MACHINE CHECK USER= nn PC= pppppp

The format of a machine check message on a Prime 300. USER gives the user number, <u>nn</u> (decimal). PC (Program Counter) gives the user's PC at the time of the check.

MISSING MEMORY DSWSTAT= ...

A missing memory module check occurred. Information is the same as for a machine check, except that the machine check code  $\underline{xxx}$  does not appear.

MEMORY PARITY (www) DSWSTAT= xxxxxx xxxxx DSWRMA= xxxxxx xxxxx xxxxx DSWPB= xxxxxx xxxxxx xxxxxx DSWPB= xxxxxx xxxxxx DSWPARITY= xxxxxx xxxxx PNN, WN= xxxxxx xxxxxx BIT= y OP=z

A memory parity error occurred. <u>wwww</u> is either ECCC (corrected) or ECCU (uncorrected). The DSWSTAT is the DSW status at last memory check. DSWRMA is the DSW Real Memory Address at last memory check. DSWPB is the DSW Procedure Base at last memory check. DSWPARITY is the DSW Parity at last memory check. PPN,WN is the Physical Page Number and Word Number of the error. OP is the Overall Parity. For an ECCC error, the PPN is followed by BIT = y (y = bit in error.)

XX	Meaning

- 1-15 bit 1-15
- RP Right parity
- LP Left parity
- C2,C4,C5 Other check bits
- MB Multiple bit
- NE No error

This is followed by OP=z, where z=0 or 1, which is the setting of DSWSTATL bit 6 (overall parity).

DSWPARITY is displayed but not decoded.

• FOWER FAIL CHECK

A power fail check occurred.

• "Text of Operator remark"

Contents of the REMARK EVENT.

• SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR

The operator issued a SHUTDN ALL command. (This automatically dumps LOGBUF.)

• TYPE=tt DATA= dddddd ...

A system logging file entry of type 10-15 was encountered.  $\underline{tt}$  is the type of entry;  $\underline{dddddd}$  ... is a display of up to nine words of information from the entry.

• WARM START

Indicates a warm start of PRIMOS was performed.

#### NETILST MESSAGES

• CIRCUIT RESET - a ORIGINATED - b [n] CIRCUIT STATE: xx CAUSE: cause DIAGNOSTIC: xx

A virtual circuit was reset. <u>a</u> is either LOCALLY or REMOTELY, indicating origin of reset. <u>b</u> is either LOOP-BACK, RING NODE:, or SMLC LINE:. n is the number of either the SMLC line or the ring node.

COLD START

A cold start of PRIMOS was performed.
# • \*\*\* END OF FILE -- nnnn ENTRIES, ppppp PROCESSED \*\*\*

This message is printed when LOGPRT reaches the end of the network input logging file. <u>nnnn</u> (decimal) gives the number of entries in the network input event logging file <u>not</u> including date/time and NETBUF overflow entries. ppppp gives the number of entries processed.

# • \*\*\* FILE EMPTY \*\*\*

This message is printed if LOGPRT finds no entries in the network input logging file.

• LEVEL III PROTOCOL DOWN a [n]

The level III protocol for X.25 is down for this host. <u>a</u> is either LOOP-BACK, RING NODE:, or SMLC LINE:. <u>n</u> is the number of either the SMLC line or the ring node.

• LOCAL PROCEDURAL ERROR CAUSING CLEAR a [n] 19.3

A local procedural error caused a circuit clear in this host.  $\underline{a}$  is either LOOP-BACK, RING NODE:, or SMLC LINE:.  $\underline{n}$  is the number of either the SMLC line or the ring node.

NETBUF OVERFLOW — nnnnn ENTRIES LOST

Indicates <u>nnnnn</u> (decimal) event entries were lost due to overflow of the event logging buffer (NETBUF). If the buffer frequently overflows, the system may need to be configured with a larger NETBUF, or the buffer may need to be written to the network input logging file more frequently. If NETBUF overflows occur with frequency over an extended period of time, inform your field engineer.

• NETDMP CALLED AT: XXXXXX XXXXXX [DATA: YYYYYY YYYYYY YYYYYY]

A network software problem has occurred at this address. The routine NETDMP was called. On early model machines, NETDMP will dump the three DATA words.

• NPX>R\$CALL>R\$CONN UNKNOWN CIRCUIT STATUS - NODE: XXXXXX (OCT). VIRTUAL CIRCUIT STATE (1): XXXXXX (OCT). VIRTUAL CIRCUIT STATE (2): XXXXXX (OCT).

PRIMENET has returned an unexpected status (error) code to NPX.

• NPX>TRNRCV MASTER'S CIRCUIT WAS CLEARED - NODE: XXXXXX (OCT) VC STATE(1): XXXXXX (OCT). VC STATE(2): XXXXXX (OCT).

The connection between the master and the slave has been unexpectedly broken.

• NPX>TRNRCV MESSAGE OUT OF SEQUENCE IN BOUNCE DETECT. NODE: xxxxxx (OCT) MESSAGE SEQ#: xxxxxx (OCT), NS: xxxxxx (OCT).

NPX break detect/correct logic found message out of sequence. NPX has failed or data has been lost in the network.

• NPX>TRNRCV THROTTLED ON TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE -NODE: XXXXXX (OCT), MASTER/SLAVE FLAG: XXXXXX (OCT).

NPX has attempted to send or receive a message. Network buffers are too full to proceed.

• NPX>TRNRCV UNKNOWN RECEIVE STATUS - NODE: XXXXXX (OCT). MASTER/SLAVE FLAG: XXXXXX (OCT). RECEIVE STATE: XXXXXX (OCT).

PRIMENET has returned an unanticipated status (error) code to NPX.

# 19.3

• PACKET OUT OF SEQUENCE - RING a [n] CIRCUIT STATE: c SEQ # EXPECTED: d SEQ # FOUND: e

A packet was received with an unexpected sequence number.  $\underline{a}$  is either LOOP-BACK, RING NODE:, or SMLC LINE:.  $\underline{n}$  is the number of either the SMLC line or the ring node.

• POWER FAIL CHECK

A power fail check occurred.

• RING DIM OUT OF RECEIVE BLOCKS

The software controlling the PRIMENET Node Controller (PNC) has been handling enough traffic to temporarily exhaust the available supply of buffers. If this event happens often, the system may need to be built with more buffers to handle this network's message load.

• RING NODE: node-number NOT ACCEPTING XMITS. XMIT STAT IS XXXXXX

The specified node's PNC is refusing incoming messages. The most common status for <u>xxxxxx</u> is 020100. This indicates that the target node is connected to the network, but PRIMENET software is not allowing incoming messages. Either the target machine is OUT OF RECEIVE BLOCKS (see above) or it is halted.

• SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR

The operator issued a SHUTDN ALL command.

• SMLC - NO STX PRECEEDING ETX PHYSICAL LINE NUMBER IS XXXXXX DEVICE ADDRESS IS XXXXXX

Necessary ASCII control strings are missing from the beginning and the end of SMLC packets.

SMLC RESET FOR LOGICAL LINE XXXXXX - cause

Resets can be caused in six ways: invalid address, command reject, invalid packet id number, invalid response, invalid packet id number on reject, or maximum number of retries exceeded.

• SMLC STATUS ERROR STATUS WORD IS XXXXXX [PHYSICAL LINE # IS n] DEVICE ADDRESS IS YYYYYY [NUMBER OF OCCURRENCES IS number]

An invalid status, <u>xxxxx</u>, has been reported by the SMLC. The number of occurrences is printed only on parity errors.

• SYSTEM BLOCKS UNAVAILABLE FOR SMLC PROTOCOL MESSAGE MESSAGE IS XXXXXX LOGICAL LINE NUMBER IS YYYYYY

The level II synchronous protocol had no buffers in which to send this type of protocol-generated message.

"Text of operator remark"

Contents of the REMARK event.

• TOKEN INSERTED INTO THE RING NETWORK

The software controlling the PNC hardware issued a ring network control token.

• WARM START

A warm start of PRIMOS was performed.

# E COPY\_DISK Error Messages

# INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains a listing of error messages generated by the COPY\_DISK command. For a discussion of COPY\_DISK, see Chapter 7.

# COPY\_DISK ERROR MESSAGES

BAD BADSPT FILE ON PARTITION pdev - IGNORED

The badspot file contains an error, and it will be ignored during the rest of the COPY\_DISK procedure.

• BAD COMMAND LINE PARAMETER

Illegal parameter abort.

BAD SURFACE

Illegal disk, or, the disk is not started.

• BADSPOT FOUND track no.

Track ignored.

• BADSPOTS HANDLED ON PARTITION pdev

Badspots have been handled on the indicated partition. FIX\_DISK must be run if the partition is to be used for anything other than as a target for COPY\_DISK or PHYRST.

• BADSPT FILE ON PARTITION pdev HAS AN EQUIVALENCE BLOCK PLEASE RUN FIX\_DISK

The badspot file on the indicated source partition has an equivalence block. The COPY\_DISK program aborts. Run FIX\_DISK.

• COPY OF UNEQUAL SIZED PARTITIONS MUST BE TO/FROM THE REMOVABLE SURFACE OF A CMD

Unequal sized partitions encountered. COPY\_DISK will restart.

• DISK RD ERROR device-number Primos-record-number status

A disk read error has occurred.

• DISK WT ERROR device-number Primos-record-number status

A disk write error has occurred. If <u>device-number</u> indicates the target disk, check to make sure it is not write protected. If the status is '177776, check both disk drives for faults. If a fault has occurred, clear it and restart the COPY\_DISK procedure.

• ERROR IGNORED, COPY\_DISK CONTINUED

PRIMOS has made 10 unsuccessful attempts to read a record and has continued with the DISK\_COPY operation.

• ERROR - THIS IS SURFACE n

Error loading CMD removable platter when copying to fixed part.

• ERROR READING DISK NO RECORD N IGNORED, COPY CONTINUED.

Read error. Ignore and continue.

FNDBAD CALLED

Looking for next badspot on disk.

• IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO CONTINUE WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING YOU WILL NEED TO RE-MAKE PARTITION pdev OK TO WRITE IT WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING (YES/NO)?

The target partition cannot accommodate the source partition. The badspot information for the target partition will be lost. If you wish to continue the copy, answer YES, and the copy operation will proceed, and no badspot handling will take place. If you choose instead to find another disk with fewer badspots to replace the target disk, answer NO, and the copy operation will be terminated. This message appears in conjuction with the message:

WARNING - BADSPOT HANDLING DISCONTINUED ON PARTITION pdev (NXTRAT) NO FREE RECORDS ON PARTITION pdev

• NEED 32K MIN FOR BIG DISK

Not enough memory to copy large disk. COPY\_DISK will abort.

• NEW BADSFOT FOUND, RECORD recno, ON PARTITION pdev IT SHOULD BE ADDED TO THE BADSPT FILE.

COPY\_DISK has found a badspot on the disk that is not listed in the BADSPT file. The record will be remapped by COPY\_DISK, but the BADSPT file will not be updated by COPY\_DISK.

NO COPY TO SELF

The user is trying to copy to and from the same disk. Resubmit the TO and FROM pdev specifications.

NO FREE RECORDS ON PARTITION pdev

No free records are available on the target disk for mapping around the badspot. This message appears in conjuction with the message:

IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO CONTINUE WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING YOU WILL HAVE TO RE-MAKE PARTITION pdev OK TO WRITE IT WITHOUT BADSPOT HANDLING (YES/NO)?

A YES response causes the partition to be copied without badspot handling. A NO response causes the COPY\_DISK program to exit, allowing the operator to copy to a partition with fewer badspots.

• NOT 1040-RECORD SIZE

Illegal record size. Begin again.

19.1

19.1

• REC LENGTH AND NR RECS MUST BE = FOR BOTH DEVICES

TO and FROM disks/partitions are not of equal size. Start again.

• SRWREC NOT READY

(CMD copy only.) YES was typed before the disk was ready, and COPY\_DISK has aborted. Type S to restart.

• SURFACE READY?

(CMD copy only.) Type Y when new surface is loaded.

- THE MFD HEADER IS CORRUP OR NOT MADE ON PARTITION pdev YOU CANNOT COPY FROM A VIRGIN DISK
- 19.2 The user has attempted to use a virgin disk. COPY\_DISK will not operate on a virgin disk at Rev. 19 and above, as it attempts to find a BADSPT file, and on a clear disk, it would seek forever. Use MAKE to format the disk. (See Chapter 6 for information on using MAKE.)
  - UNRECOVERED ERROR

Ten successive unsuccessful write operations have occurred.

WARNING - BADSPOT HANDLING DISCONTINUED ON PARTITION pdev

19.1

- Indicates that COPY\_DISK is unable to perform the copy operation while handling badspots. Reasons for this include a defective BADSPT file, insufficient space on the target partition, etc. The copy operation will proceed, but no badspot handling will take place.
  - WARNING SOURCE PARTITION IS PRE REV 19 NO BADSPOT HANDLING WILL OCCUR ON PARTITION pdev

The target partition, being identical to the pre-Rev. 19 source partition, will not have badspot handling.

- YOU WILL NEED N SURFACES TO COPY TO, OK?
- YOU WILL NEED N SURFACES TO COPY FROM, OK?

These messages only appear when you are copying a CMD disk. They are intended to inform you of how many removable surfaces will be required by the copy operation. Answer YES if you have the correct number of surfaces, NO if you do not. COPY\_DISK will restart if you answer NO, allowing you to enter the correct information. • VERIFY ERROR record-number word-number

A discrepancy at the indicated location has been detected during the verification procedure. Verification continues.

# FIX\_DISK Error Messages

# INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains error messages generated by the FIX\_DISK command. For a discussion of FIX\_DISK, see Chapter 9. For a complete description of FIX\_DISK options, see Chapter 13.

# FIX\_DISK ERROR MESSAGES

• The Access Category CATEGORY-NAME does not reference an ACL!

The ACL pointer of an Access Category does not point to a valid ACL. If the -FIX option is specified, the Access Category will be deleted, and all objects that it protects revert to default protection.

Access category CATEGORY-NAME is not pointed at by ACL it points to!

The ACL pointer of an Access Category points to an ACL that doesn't point back to it. If -FIX is specified the Access Category will be deleted, and all objects that it protects revert to default protection.

Access Category CATEGORY-NAME points outside the directory!

The ACL pointer of an Access Category points outside the directory. If -FIX is specified, the access category will be deleted and all objects that it protects will revert to default protection.

ACL at word XX does not point to a file or Access Category!

The owner pointer of an ACL doesn't point to a file or Access Category. If -FIX is specified, the ACL is deleted.

ACL at word XX is not pointed at by object it points to!

The owner pointer of an ACL points to an object that doesn't point back to it. If -FIX is specified, the ACL is deleted.

ACL at word XX points outside the directory!

The owner pointer of the ACL is pointing to something in a different directory. If -FIX is specified, the ACL is deleted.

• The backward pointer of the next record does not point back to the pre-remap record!

The backward pointer of a record does not point back to the previous record, which has been remapped to a location that does not contain a badspot. In the case of the first record of a file, the backward pointer is not zero. If the -FIX option is specified, the back pointer is fixed to point to the previous record when the BRA word of this record matches the first record address of this file. The file is truncated if the BRA word of this record does not match the first record address of the file.

The backward pointer is bad. It should be YY instead of XX!

The backward pointer of a record does not point back to the previous record of a file. In the case of the first record of a file, the backward pointer is not zero. If the -FIX option is specified, the back pointer is fixed to point to the previous record if the BRA word of this record matches the first record address of this file. The file is truncated if the BRA word of this record does not match the first record address of the file.

• Bad data count XX in segdir YY!

The segment directory contains a different number of records than the record header indicates it should contain. If -FIX has been specified, the header will be fixed.

F-2

19.3

• Bad file type: special bit not set!

This message will display if the special bit in the BOOT, MFD, or DSKRAT files has not been set. If the -FIX and -INTERACTIVE options have been specified, the DSKRAT file will be rebuilt. Otherwise it may be necessary to reMAKE the partition.

Bad Physical Device Number (cl\_par)

The physical device number that is specified in the command line is bad.

Bad header in BADSPT file, ignored!

The header of the BADSPT file is incorrect. FIX\_DISK will continue, but badspot handling will be disabled.

Bad record address: XX
BRA = YY Father = ZZ Type = file-type

Record address XX in the record header is bad. The Beginning Record Address (BRA), Father pointer, and file type are also displayed. If the -FIX option is specified, the address will be corrected, if possible. Otherwise the file will be truncated.

• The BADSPT file is bad, ignored

The BADSPT file that is found by FIX\_DISK is bad. Badspots will not be handled.

• The BADSPT file cannot be read, ignored!

The BADSPT file was not found in the current partition. Badspot handling is disabled.

The Beginning Record Address (BRA) pointer is bad.

The beginning record address word of the records within the file (except the first record) should point to the first record of the file. If the -FIX option is specified, the BRA pointer is fixed.

Cannot find comdev in disk list!

-COMDEV was specified as an option on the command line, but the partition specified is not added to the system.

19.3

• Cannot process BADSPOT for records less than XX

19.3 A certain number of records is reserved at the beginning of a partition for system information. The size of this area depends on the size of the partition. Badspots cannot occur in this region. This message indicates that a badspot was entered that falls in the illegal region. If there is an uncorrectable badspot in this region, PRIMOS cannot use the disk.

• The current record address (CRA) is bad.

The current record address word of this record does not match the current record. If the -FIX option is specified, the CRA is corrected.

19.3 | • The DAM index is too long to represent the DAM file • The DAM index is too long to represent the data records

The data records of a DAM file are shorter than its index indicates. If the -FIX option is specified, the index is truncated.

• Directory is longer than 64K!

The maximum size of a directory is 64K words. If a UFD exceeds this limit, truncation occurs if -FIX is specified.

• The Directory Used count is bad. It should be YY instead of XX

The directory-used count for this directory does not match the directory-used count that is calculated by FIX\_DISK. (The directory file itself and all the files in it are counted.) If the -FIX option is specified, the directory-used count is fixed.

• Disk is full! BADSPT file entry cannot be created.

There is insufficient space on the disk for FIX\_DISK to write the bad record that was found into the BADSPT file. FIX\_DISK will continue, but badspot handling will be disabled.

• Disk is full! BADSPT file is incomplete.

19.3

There is insufficient space on the disk for FIX\_DISK to write the bad record that was found into the BADSPT file. The file is incomplete.

• Disk is full! Cannot allocate another record (fix\_disk)

There is insufficient space on the disk for FIX\_DISK to allocate another record in the BADSPT file.

Disk record address XX is illegal!

A record points to address XX which is outside the current partition. If the -FIX option was specified, the address will be corrected.

• Disk read/write error. Record = XX TRACK = YY HEAD = ZZ

An error occurred while reading or writing record XX. If the -FIX and -TRUNCATE options are specified, the file is truncated on read errors and this badspot record is added to the BADSPT file. If the -TRUNCATE option is not specified, a zero record will be added.

DSKRAT MISMATCH!

The record allocation information in the DSKRAT disagrees with the record allocation information generated by FIX\_DISK during processing, and the -FIX option was not specified.

DSKRAT UPDATED!

The record allocation information in the DSKRAT disagrees with the record allocation information generated by FIX\_DISK during processing, and the -FIX option was specified. FIX\_DISK has corrected the DSKRAT file.

• The file structure of DSKRAT is bad

This message is obtained if the DSKRAT file contains any bad record pointers or contains inconsistent information. If both the -INTERACTIVE and the -FIX options are given, FIX\_DISK attempts to reconstruct the DSKRAT file structure. Otherwise, FIX\_DISK aborts.

• EOF occurs in the middle of an entry

A directory ends in the middle of the last UFD entry. If the -FIX option is specified, the entry will be deleted.

Error occurs during validation

FIX\_DISK was unable to read the MFD record on a file system disk. The partition may need to be remade.

 Fatal error has occurred in the file structure of a DAM segment directory.

FIX\_DISK was unable to fix the pointers in a DAM segment directory. The directory will be truncated or deleted.

19.3

19.3

• Fatal error during remapping: record not found in dam index

A record was found to be bad but FIX\_DISK was unable to remap it to a new location. The record will be deleted.

• The father pointer is bad.

The beginning record address word of the first record of a file does not point to the beginning record address of the directory or SEGDIR in which this file is entered (its father). If the -FIX option is specified, the file is deleted.

• File FILE-NAME does not reference an ACL or Access Category

The ACL pointer of a file doesn't point to a valid ACL or Access Category. If -FIX is specified, the file reverts to default protection.

• File category FILE-NAME is not pointed at by ACL it points to

The ACL pointer of a file entry points to an ACL which doesn't point back to it. If -FIX is specified, the pointer is set to the default value.

• File entry in password ufd has non-zero acl pointer

FIX\_DISK has found a file in a password UFD that has an ACL set on it. If -FIX was specified, the pointer will be corrected.

• File type mismatch

The file type in the first record of the file does not agree with the file type in the UFD entry. If the -FIX option is specified, it is deleted.

- File FILE-NAME points outside the directory
- 19.3 The ACL pointer of a file is pointing to something in a different directory. If -FIX is specified, the ACL pointer is changed to the default type.
  - The first file entry of the MFD file is not DSKRAT

FIX\_DISK checks that the first entry in the MFD is DSKRAT. If this entry is missing, FIX\_DISK aborts.

• The forward pointer XX is bad, it is not within the range of the current partition

The address that the forward pointer points to is not between zero and the maximum record address of this partition. If the -FIX option is specified, the file is truncated.

• The forward pointer of the top level index record of a DAM file | 19.3 is not zero.

The top level index must only be one record long; therefore, the forward pointer of this record must be zero. If the -FIX option is specified, the pointer will be set to zero.

• The forward pointer XX is bad, it points to a record that [19.3] belongs to another file.

The record that the forward pointer points to belongs to another file. This error may occur if the current DSKRAT is bad or the BADSPT file is changed after the previous FIX\_DISK was run. If the -FIX option is specified, the file is truncated.

 The forward pointer of the previous record does not point to the pre-remap record

The forward pointer of the previous record points to another file after having been remapped. This error may occur if the current DSKRAT is bad or the BADSPT file is changed after the previous FIX\_DISK was run. If the -FIX option is specified, the file is truncated.

Handling soft disk error recovery for XX

FIX\_DISK has found a correctable error at record number XX, and will add it to the badspot file.

• Inconsistent entry. Record = XX, Word = YY

The information in an entry within a UFD is not self-consistent and cannot be reconciled. If the -FIX and -DUFE options are specified, this entry of this file is changed to vacant.

• The index of this DAM file is too short. The DAM index may be rebuilt

The data records of a DAM file are longer than its index indicates. If the -FIX option is specified, the index is fixed if the extra index words will fit into the index record. 19.3

19.3

• The index of this DAM file is too short to represent the data records

19.3 The data records of a DAM file are longer than its index indicates. 19.3 The file is truncated because there is insufficient space for the extra index words.

• The index level of this DAM file is incorrect. It should be YY instead of XX

The index level word of this record is incorrect. It should be zero for SAM files or one less than the previous level for DAM files. If the -FIX option is specified, the index level word is fixed.

• The index level of the top index record of a DAM file is incorrect.

The index level of the top index record of a DAM file is incorrect. If -FIX was specified, the index record will be corrected.

• Internal error - UFD overflow!

The number of files, and the length of their file names is greater than the amount of space allotted for them in the FIX\_DISK data base. This error is unlikely to occur unless you have a partition with an extremely large number of small files with long (32 character) filenames, and many deeply nested directories.

Missing badspot number. (cl\_par).

You specified the -ADD\_BADSPOTS option, but did not enter any badspot records on the command line.

• The next index does not match the forward pointer of the current data record

The pointers of the index section and the data section do not agree. If the -FIX option is specified, the following actions will be taken. The back pointer of the record that is pointed to by the DAM index and the back pointer of the record that is pointed to by the forward pointer of the current data record are examined. The record whose back pointer points to the previous data record will be chosen. If neither back pointer points to the previous record or both back pointers point to the previous record, the file is truncated.

- Parent of a file is not a UFD or SEGDIR
- 19.3 The pointer to a UFD or SEGDIR identifies a file header. If -FIX is specified, this will be corrected.

19.3

• Partition not shutdown correctly during the previous session

This message is issued if the partition was not shut down with the SHUTDN command under PRIMOS. If the system crashed or the disk drive was spun down instead, this message will result.

• Physical Device Number is missing. (CL\_PAR)

The physical device number is not specified in the command line.

• The Quota system may be incorrect

This message is issued if the partition was changed under PRIMOS II or if the disk was not correctly shut down. Since PRIMOS II doesn't support quotas, there may be directories on this partition with incorrect quota information.

- The file structure of DSKRAT is bad. (RAT\_CK).
- The length of UFD header is incorrect.
- The number of heads is different. It should be YY is XX.
- The physical record size is different. (RAT\_CK).
- The DSKRAT header has wrong length. (RAT\_CK).
- The partition cannot be handled by this version of FIX\_DISK.

The information contained in the DSKRAT header does not correspond to the information computed from the disk number. Either the disk number is incorrect or the DSKRAT header contains incorrect information. If the -INTERACTIVE and -FIX options are omitted, FIX\_DISK aborts. Otherwise, Otherwise FIX\_DISK asks:

#### FIX DSKRAT?

A NO response causes FIX\_DISK to abort. A YES response initiates a dialog that results in fixing the DSKRAT.

FIX\_DISK computes the number of records in the partition from the disk number. In case of ambiguity, FIX\_DISK asks resolving questions, such as:

Storage module or CMD?

FIX\_DISK then asks:

Split disk?

If part of the disk is to be used for paging, then answer YES; otherwise, answer NO. If the answer is YES, FIX\_DISK then asks:

F-9

Paging Records (Decimal)?

| 19.3

I

I

Type in the number of records to be used for paging. FIX\_DISK then prints the disk number, file records, and paging records in the form:

19.3DISKFILE-RECORDSPAGING-RECORDS (DECIMAL).XXYYZZ

and asks:

Parameters OK?

If the numbers are incorrect, answer NO. FIX\_DISK will attempt to recompute the parameters. If the numbers are correct, answer YES. FIX\_DISK then asks:

Does this partition support Acls or Quotas?

Answer YES if the partition is to be a Rev. 19 format partition, NO if it is to be a pre-Rev. 19 format partition. Only Rev. 19 format partitions support ACLs and Quotas.

Record address XX is out of range YY.

The next record address  $\underline{XX}$  is out of range of the current record address  $\underline{YY}$  in a segment directory. If -FIX is specified, the file will be deleted.

• The 1st file entry of the MFD is not DSKRAT

FIX\_DISK checks that the first entry in the MFD is DSKRAT. If this entry is missing, and the -FIX and -INTERACTIVE options were not specified on the command line, FIX\_DISK aborts.

• The 2nd file entry of the MFD file is not MFD

FIX\_DISK checks that the second entry in the MFD is MFD. If this entry is missing, FIX\_DISK aborts.

The SEGDIR is longer than 64K words

The maximum size of a SEGDIR is 64K words. If a SEGDIR exceeds this limit, it will be truncated if the -FIX option is specified.

• Structure error for a DAM segdir. (SEGDR\_CK)

The header information for the DAM segment directory is inconsistent with the file information. If -FIX is specified, the inconsistency will be corrected.

• System file is bad - ignored!

An error that would normally cause deletion of a file has been found in one of the MFD's special files (BOOT, MFD, DSKRAT). The file will not be deleted.

• WARNING: The 3rd file entry of the MFD file is not BOOT The partition may need to be remade

FIX\_DISK checks that the third entry in the MFD is BOOT. If this entry is missing, FIX\_DISK will not abort. If -UFD\_COMPRESSION has been specified on the command line, the message "Compression has been disabled" will also be displayed.

• The Tree Used count is bad. It should be YY instead of XX

The tree-used count of this UFD does not match the tree-used count that is calculated by FIX\_DISK. If the -FIX option is specified, the tree-used count is fixed.

• Treename is not available.

FIX\_DISK found an error on its second pass in this record. Information on what file the record belongs to is missing. This should only happen if the disk is failing.

19.3

• 2 files point to the same record

Two files within the same UFD have the same Beginning Record Address (BRA). If the -FIX option is specified, all entries for the second and subsequent files pointing to that BRA will be deleted.

• The UFD header is missing

The UFD header is missing. If the -FIX option is specified, the UFD file is deleted.

• The UFD header length is incorrect

The UFD header length is wrong. If the -FIX option is specified, the length will be changed.

F-11

Ufd nesting exceeds maximum specified

FIX\_DISK cannot follow the directory tree because the user has nested directories to more than n levels (default n = 100). FIX\_DISK aborts unless the -AUTO\_TRUNCATION option is specified, in which case directories that are nested too deeply will be truncated.

Unable to add\_badspot (FIX\_DISK).

FIX\_DISK was unable to add a badspot to the BADSPT file.

Unable to add zero record(s). (Fix\_disk)

FIX\_DISK found an unreadable record, but was unable to add a record of zeros. The file will be truncated.

Unable to skip second badspot in this file. (FIX\_DISK)

FIX\_DISK has found more than one bad record in one file, and is unable to keep track of how many bad records were found. If -FIX is specified, the file will be truncated.

Unknown entry type XX Record YY Word ZZ

FIX\_DISK does not recognize the entry type of the current record. If -FIX is specified, the file to which the record belongs will be truncated.

Unknown file type XX, Record = YY, Word = ZZ

The file type XX in the file entry is unknown. It is either an illegal file type or a new file type that is not known by this version of FIX\_DISK. If the -DUFE and -FIX options are specified, this file entry is deleted. If these options are omitted, the file entry is left untouched, and no compression is performed for the UFD in which this file entry resides.

- Unknown logical file type.
- FIX\_DISK does not recognize the logical file type. If the -FIX option 19.3 was specified on the command line, FIX\_DISK will change the file type to the default type.

19.3

ł

• Unknown number of records removed.

FIX\_DISK has found more than one contiguous bad record. Two records of zeros will be added and any additional good records will follow the zero records.

- Unrecoverable read error (VFY\_RAT)
- Unrecoverable read error while reading the DSKRAT file (RAT\_CK)

These messages may occur if the DSKRAT file contains any bad record pointers or contains inconsistent information. If both the -INTERACTIVE and -FIX options are given on the command line, FIX\_DISK attempts to reconstruct the DSKRAT file structure. Otherwise, FIX\_DISK aborts.

• The word count of record XX is bad

The data word count of a record is not reasonable. For every record except the last record, the data word count should equal the record data size. The data word count of the last record should be between zero and the record data size. If the -FIX option is specified, the word count is set to the appropriate value.

• Warning: Illegal reference to record zero ignored.

A pointer was found pointing to the BOOT file from a record unrelated to the BOOT file. This message indicates corruption of a directory entry. If the -FIX option was specified, the entry will be deleted.

• Zero record will be added to file.

FIX\_DISK has encountered an unreadable record. A record of zeros will be added to mark the location of the unreadable record.

F-13

19.3

19.3

# G Batch Messages

# INTRODUCTION

Messages in this appendix include both those sent to users and those most often seen at the supervisor terminal. Some merely report the progress of a job. Others report mild or serious errors.

When a serious problem occurs (for example, when the Batch monitor discovers that the Batch data base has been damaged), three things generally occur:

- A message is sent to the supervisor terminal.
- The bell at the supervisor terminal rings.
- The Batch monitor logs itself out.

When this occurs, the operator should look at the Batch monitor log file (if one was created), the error message sent to the supervisor terminal, and the file BATCHQ>ERROR. By looking at these three sources of information, the operator can discover whether the error now being reported is the result of an earlier, unreported error.

# BATCH MESSAGES

Following is a list of Batch messages. The nature of each message (for instance, warning, query, etc.) is indicated in parentheses at the beginning of each explanation.

• <nn> is out of range. <option>

(Fatal) The numbers supplied as parameters to the -FUNIT or -PRIORITY options were out of range. The range for -FUNIT is from 1 to 126, and -PRIORITY is from 0 to 9. The job should be resubmitted or changed to use legal -FUNIT and -PRIORITY values. Note that the system may be configured to have fewer than 126 units per user at cold start; the -FUNIT argument will then be limited to the maximum configured unit number.

<text> seen when end-of-line expected.

(Warning) text was seen when there should have been no more text (at the end of line). This error message is a warning, but it may indicate differing degrees of error severity depending on the program being run. Usually, the command line that was read will be lost. In BATGEN command/subcommand mode, the user will be left in command/subcommand mode. When this message occurs during the use of JOB or BATCH, or while entering the BATGEN command, the user is returned to PRIMOS, although the "ER!" condition is not raised.

• Bad \$\$ command.

(Fatal) A command file submitted using the JOB command had a \$\$ line as the first noncomment line, but the \$\$ command was not a \$\$ JOB command. The command file should be changed so that the \$\$ line is legal. The use of \$\$ is reserved for future expansion by BATCH.

• Bad queue control file.

(Severe) One of the Batch subsystem data base files is inaccessible or has a bad format. The Batch subsystem is therefore inoperative until the data base is fixed.

• Bad queue definition file.

(Fatal) A file referenced by BATGEN did not comply to format requirements; it was not a legal queue definition file. If this error occurs anywhere other than the BATGEN program, then the system Batch definition file has been overwritten with illegal data, and the Batch subsystem is inoperative.

BATDEF file is missing.

(Message) The queue definition file, which is the crux of the data base, is not present. The monitor will log itself out after sending this message. The System Administrator should use BATGEN to generate a new BATDEF file. • Can't log error.

An error has occurred that the monitor could not record. (This message generally accompanies other error messages.)

• Can't start batch job!

(Message) The Batch monitor was not started from the supervisor terminal, and it cannot log in processes under different login names or log out other processes. The monitor will log itself out gracefully after sending this message. Simply issue the BATCH -START command from the supervisor terminal if this happens.

• (Changes made)

(Response) The changes specified in a JOB -CHANGE operation have been made. If the job is initiated after the changes are made, then it will execute with the specified changes in place. The job status will be displayed after the above message is typed out.

• Command or CPL file required as first argument on submission.

(Fatal) The JOB command was given with job options (such as -HOME, -PRIORITY, -CPTIME, etc.) but no command file was seen before those options. The syntax is "JOB treename [options]".

• Cpu limit must be specified.

(Fatal) The queue referred to by a -QUEUE option during job submission is defined such that the -CPTIME option is a required parameter. (That is, the default CPU limit for that queue is <u>greater</u> than the maximum CPU limit for that queue.) The job should be resubmitted with the -CPTIME option specified. To determine the maximum limits for queues, use BATGEN -DISPLAY.

• Creating new batch definition file: <treename> (BATGEN)

(Response) The treename specified does not exist. When the FILE command is given, it will create the specified file and put the batch definition in it. BATGEN will initialize its batch environment to a null state when it can't find treename, so that no queues are initially defined.

• Database invalid.

(Message) This is a severe error. A fatal error will be generated along with this message. The monitor will log itself out after sending this message, and the Batch system will be left inoperative. (Users will receive error messages if they try to invoke JOB or BATCH.) The System Administrator should determine what the error was and fix it if possible. If the Batch monitor runs a COMOUTPUT file, that should reveal the source of the error. The file would be named O\_LOG in BATCHQ (if the file BATCHQ>START\_BATCH\_MONITOR.COMI runs FIXBAT.SAVE with a -STARTUP argument other than NOLOG).

In general, if the exact cause of the problem is not known (such as a Pointer mismatch error in the data base, or a disk write-protected error), FIXBAT should be run. If that fails, the BATCHQ>INIT program should be resumed using the -RESET\_QUEUES option to reinitialize the entire data base. If this doesn't work, there are probably disk errors. If it does work, redefine the Batch queues using BATGEN and start the Batch monitor up again. All job data will have been lost.

• Date and time not set. (Batch)

(Fatal) A BATGEN or JOB command, or BATCHQ'S INIT program, was issued from the supervisor terminal before the system date and time had been set. These parts of the Batch system cannot be run until the system date and time are set using the SETIME command from the supervisor terminal.

• Elapsed time limit must be specified.

(Fatal) The queue referred to by a -QUEUE option during job submission is defined such that the -ETIME option is a required parameter. (That is, the default elapsed time limit for that queue is greater than the maximum elapsed time limit for that queue.) The job should be resubmitted with the -ETIME option specified. To determine the maximum limits for queues, use BATGEN -DISPLAY.

• End of line.

(Fatal) A required keyword or option was not present on the command line. The message will generally contain more information on what was expected. Reenter the command with the additional requested information.

• End of line. Illegal <option> argument

(Fatal) One of the job parameter options was specified on the JOB command line, but had no argument (end of line). The information required by option should be supplied when the command is reentered.

# • End of line. Queue name required

(Warning) A command entered while in BATGEN command mode required a queue name. (ADD, MODIFY, BLOCK, UNBLOCK, and DELETE all require queue names.) Reenter the command with the queue name desired.

# • End of line. Value required

(Warning) While in BATGEN subcommand mode, a subcommand was given that required at least one numeric parameter, but none was given. Subcommands requiring at least one numeric parameter are CPTIME, ETIME, FUNIT, PRIORITY, TIMESLICE, and RLEVEL. Note that the CPTIME and ETIME subcommands accept two parameters, both of which may be the keyword NONE indicating no limits. Reenter the subcommand with the value desired. Example: FUNIT 13.

Enter queue characteristics:
\$

(Response) The ADD or MODIFY command, given while in BATGEN command mode, succeeded. The user is now in BATGEN subcommand mode, identified by the '\$' prompt instead of the '>' prompt given when in BATGEN command mode. To reenter command mode from subcommand mode, use QUIT or RETURN. RETURN saves the information changed while in subcommand mode; QUIT discards it, asking for verification if any of it was changed.

• Environment modified, ok to quit?

(Query) A QUIT command was issued while in BATGEN command mode, after the environment was modified. Legal answers to this question are YES, NO, and OK. If YES or OK is the response, a subsequent START command will reenter BATGEN command mode with <u>no</u> loss of information about the environment.

• Extraneous text on command line (MONITOR)

A bad command line exists in BATCHQ>START\_BATCH\_MONITOR.COMI. The command line should read "RESUME MONITOR" or "RESUME MONITOR -HUSH"; but some excess information currently follows the -HUSH option.

• File has no non-comment lines. filename (JOB)

(Fatal) A user has submitted a command file or CPL file that either is empty or is made up entirely of comment lines.

• Home UFD required.

(Fatal) The -HOME option was not present on the JOB or the (optional) \$\$ JOB line during submission, and the program was unable to determine the attach point of the submitting job. Resubmit the job, and include the -HOME option followed by the absolute pathname indicating where the job is to execute. If the pathname is too long to fit, use a shorter description of it when you resubmit the command file. First, edit the file to include an ATTACH command with a relative pathname that will descend the remaining sub-UFDs to reach the destination.

Home=<pathname>

(Response) During job submission, the -HOME option was not specified on the command line or in the command file (\$\$ JOB), but the job did successfully submit. The JOB command determined the home attach point of the submitting job. This message is typed out (where <u>pathname</u> becomes the home UFD for the submitted job) to remind the user that the -HOME option was not specified.

# Note

JOB does not attempt to determine whether the user can attach to the <u>home</u> pathname as owner. If the user cannot attach, because of either a "bad password" error or an "insufficient access rights" error, the job may terminate, and a requested command output file may not be produced.

• Illegal -CHANGE option.

(Fatal) The options -QUEUE and -PRIORITY are illegal during a -CHANGE operation using the JOB command, as queue and queue priority of a job cannot be changed. Cancel or abort the job and resubmit it into the appropriate queue with the desired queue priority.

• Illegal answer.

(Warning) This warning is output when the answer to a question is not YES, NO, or OK. The question will be asked again. These questions are asked when a user tries to QUIT out of BATGEN command or subcommand mode after modifying the environment.

• Illegal combination. <option>

(Fatal) A job parameter (such as -ACCT, -HOME, -QUEUE, etc.) was specified on the same JOB command line as an option to perform a certain action (such as -CANCEL, -DISPLAY, -ABORT, etc.). Use separate JOB commands to perform separate functions.

# • Illegal combination. -FUNIT (JOB)

(Fatal) A CPL job was submitted using the -FUNIT option. This option is not valid for CPL jobs. Resubmit the job without the -FUNIT option.

• Illegal limit.

(Fatal) The parameters supplied to the -CPTIME or -ETIME options during job submission/changing were not legal limits. That is, they were less than or equal to zero, were not legal decimal numbers, and were not the keyword NONE. Reenter the command with legal limits.

• Illegal name.

(Fatal) One of the Batch programs was expecting a name or command, but it read an unquoted token beginning with a dash ('-'), indicating that an option was present.

• Illegal number. <text> (BATGEN)

(Warning) The numeric parameter for a BATGEN subcommand was not a legal decimal number. Reenter the line with a legal decimal number. (All numbers input by Batch software are decimal.) Subcommands that may return this error are CPTIME, ETIME, FUNIT, PRIORITY, TIMESLICE, and RLEVEL. Note that the CPTIME and ETIME subcommands will accept the keyword NONE indicating no limits, but will flag the number 0 as an "Illegal number". Also, these two subcommands interpret the numbers as FORTRAN INTEGER\*4 numbers (ranging from 1 to 999999999), whereas the other subcommands use INTEGER\*2 (ranging from 0 to 32767).

• Illegal number. <text> (JOB)

(Fatal) The argument for the -FUNIT or -PRIORITY option during job submission using the JOB command was not a legal decimal number. Reenter the command line with legal numeric parameters.

• Illegal option.

(Fatal) One of the Batch programs was expecting an option, namely, an unquoted token beginning with a dash ('-'). Reenter the command line with a legal format.

• Illegal queue name. <text> (BATGEN)

(Warning) An attempt was made to add a queue that had a name which did not comply with filename rules. (These rules are: the first character must not be a digit; and the character set is limited to alphabetics, digits, and selected special characters). Reenter the command with a legal queue name. Note that a queue name of ALL is illegal, so that the DELETE ALL will not be issued except when deleting all queues is desired.

• Illegal queue name. <text> (JOB)

(Fatal) The queue name specified after a -QUEUE option while submitting or changing a job did not comply with queue name format rules. Use BATGEN -STATUS or -DISPLAY to determine the names of legal queues.

• In filename:

(Fatal) This opening phrase precedes JOB error messages when the errors originate in a \$\$ JOB line within the file <u>filename</u>. The error message also includes the \$\$ JOB line itself.

• In the submission file:

(Fatal) This opening phrase precedes JOB error messages when the errors originate in the \$\$ JOB line of a file, and the submission program cannot determine the file's pathname to print it.

• IN.USE not open.

(Message) The file which the monitor keeps open for writing while it is running has been mysteriously closed. The monitor will log itself out after sending this message. This is sometimes the result of an accidental shutdown of the disk that the monitor uses (where BATCHQ resides). Or, the CLOSE BATCHQ>IN.USE command has been given from the supervisor terminal. After determining that the BATCHQ UFD exists, restart the Batch monitor.

• Incorrect username.

(Fatal) A command file was submitted using the JOB command that had a \$\$ JOB line as the first non-comment line, but the username specified after the "JOB" specifier did not match the username of the submitting user. Edit the command file and change the username in the \$\$ JOB line to the username of the submitter.

# • Info in BATCHQ>ERROR. (BILD\$B)

(Severe) The source of an error has been successfully written to the file "BATCHQ>ERROR." for perusal by the System Administrator (note that the period is included in the treename). This message is usually preceded and followed by other severe error messages.

 \*\*\* Invalid batch database, please contact your system administrator.

(Severe) This message means that the running job detected an error (such as disk failure, pointer mismatch, or misprotected file) in the Batch system data base. It will flag the data base as invalid. The System Administrator should be notified, as he or she has the responsibility for reinitializing the data base, running FIXBAT, or running FIXRAT, as appropriate. The BATCH and JOB commands will be inoperative until the situation is resolved.

• ?Job <extnam><intnam> <status>.

(Warning) An attempt was made to use the JOB command on a job, but its status prevented such an operation. Examples are trying to restart a completed job and attempting to release a job that is not held.

• Job <extnam> for <username><intnam> <status>.

(Message) This message is output by the Batch monitor when it changes the status of a job (except when it changes a restarted job back to "Waiting"). extnam is the external name of the job, <u>username</u> is the submitting user, <u>intnam</u> is the internal name, and <u>status</u> is either "aborted" or "completed".

• Job name required.

(Fatal) The options -CHANGE, -CANCEL, -ABORT, -RESTART, -HOLD, and -RELEASE all require a job identifier (an internal or external name). Reenter the command with the job-id. Examples:

JOB C\_TOP -HOLD JOB #10032 -ABORT

• (Job no longer restartable)

(Response) A JOB -CANCEL was performed on an executing job. The job itself has not been canceled, but it has been flagged as being unrestartable. In this state, use of the -RESTART option will abort the job but will not restart it.

• (Job not changed.) Queue not found. queuename (JOB)

(Fatal) A requested -CHANGE to a job cannot be done because the queue to which the job was submitted cannot be found in BATCHQ>BATDEF.

• Job not found.

(Fatal) The job referred to, in a JOB command such as -CHANGE, -CANCEL, -ABORT, -RESTART, -HOLD, or -RELEASE, could not be found by searching the active jobs list. This could mean one of three things: that no job exists with that name; that all jobs with that name have completed, aborted, or canceled; or that a job exists with that external name but the user making the request is not the same user who originally submitted the job.

• (Job not restartable)

(Warning) A JOB -RESTART was performed on an unrestartable job. An attempt will be made to abort the job.

• (Job restarted)

(Response) A JOB -RESTART was performed on a restartable job. Although an error message may appear after this message, the job will generally be restarted unless a JOB -CANCEL or JOB -CHANGE -RESTART NO command is issued. Possible errors after this message include "Insufficient access rights" if the user is logged in as SYSTEM and has restarted another user's job from a user terminal, or if the process has recently logged out. "Not found" may also be returned if the process is logged out.

• Job will be restarted.

(Message) This is sent to the supervisor terminal after a "Job <extnam> for <username>(<intnam>) aborted/completed" message is sent, at the time when the Batch monitor is first started up. It means that the job is eligible for restarting, and that it is therefore being reset to the waiting state. The message generally indicates that the job will be restarted following a system shutdown. \*\*\* Jobs are not being processed at this time.

(Severe) If followed by "\*\*\* Please contact your system administrator immediately", it indicates that the Batch data base has not been initialized, or that something has happened (such as a disk head crash). If followed by "\*\*\* Please try again later", it indicates that the Batch monitor was logged out using a method other than "BATCH -STOP", but it will verify the validity of the data base when it is started up. In either case, the user will be immediately returned to command mode; the operation the user attempted will <u>not</u> be performed. This message can be typed out by the BATCH or the JOB commands when they start running.

Monitor already started.

(Message) The monitor is started already. This message is just a reminder, not a fatal error.

• Monitor in operation.

(Message) The Batch monitor has finished fixing the data base (by running FIXBAT) and is ready to process jobs.

• Monitor started up.

(Message) The monitor has been started up. It is now going through an initialization phase.

Multiple jobs with this name (use internal name).

(Fatal) The external name used in the JOB command belongs to at least two jobs of this user. The internal name must be used in this case. Use JOB -STATUS to determine the internal and external names of all active jobs belonging to the user issuing the command.

• Multiple occurrence.

(Fatal) An option was specified twice either the JOB or \$\$ JOB line during job submission or job changing on (An example is: JOB TEST -HOME HERE -HOME THERE). If an option is specified once on the JOB line and once on the \$\$ JOB line, no error will result. The parameter on the JOB line will take precedence. Reenter the command, but specify each option only once.

Multiple monitors illegal.

(Message) An attempt was made to start up a second Batch monitor. The monitor that sent this message will log out.

• Must be first option.

(Fatal) The option -CHANGE, -CANCEL, -ABORT, -RESTART, -STATUS, -DISPLAY, -HOLD, and -RELEASE must be the first option on the JOB command line (after a sometimes-optional job identifier). Use the JOB command several times to perform several operations.

• My disk is full. Please help me.

(Message) The Batch monitor has encountered a "Disk Full" condition while trying to initiate a job. It will retry the job initiation every five minutes, sending this message at each unsuccessful attempt. This message causes a bell to ring at the supervisor terminal. The operator should either delete some files from the disk to free up space, or should run FIXBAT with the -DAYS option to remove old files from the data base. (See Chapter 11 for details on FIXBAT.)

• My quota is exceeded. Please help me.

(Message) The Batch monitor has encountered a "Quota Full" condition while trying to initiate a job. It will retry the initiation every five minutes, sending this message at each unsuccessful attempt. This message causes a bell to ring at the supervisor terminal. The operator should either delete some files from the disk to free up space, or should run FIXBAT with the -DAYS option to remove old files from the data base. (See Chapter 11 for details on FIXBAT.)

• No active jobs [named "jobname"]

(Response) This message will have either "for user <u>username</u>" or "in system" appended to it, depending on whether or not the user is logged in as SYSTEM. This message is typed out by a JOB -DISPLAY or -STATUS command, and indicates that there are no waiting, held, or executing jobs belonging to that user. If the user is SYSTEM, then there are no jobs that are waiting, held, or executing in the entire system.

The text in brackets is displayed if a jobname was specified for the -DISPLAY or -STATUS command; otherwise it is omitted.

• No configured queues.

(Response) A BATGEN invocation of -STATUS or -DISPLAY found that there were no defined queues.

• No job changes specified.

(Fatal) The -CHANGE option was given to the JOB command, but no actual changes were specified on the command line. Specify changes to be made following the -CHANGE option on the command line.

• No jobs named jobname in system.

(Response) The operator has requested information on a job (and has specified the job's internal name), but the monitor can find no active jobs with that jobname.

No longer executing.

(Fatal) A JOB -ABORT or JOB -RESTART was performed on a job that had execution status, but by the time the execution file was read in to determine the usernumber of the process, the process had disappeared. If the message "(Job restarted)" had been typed out, then the job would have been restarted. Although the operation itself was unsuccessful, the desired results were achieved.

• No queue available for job.

(Fatal) A job submitted with the JOB command did not specify a -QUEUE option, and no suitable queue could be found. Suitability requirements include CPU and elapsed time limits within the confines of the queue, queue unblocked, and so on. Use of the BATGEN -STATUS or -DISPLAY command will yield a list of legal queues and their status.

No queues have waiting or held jobs.

(Response) When a BATCH -DISPLAY command was issued, there were no queues with any waiting or held jobs. A queue may have one executing job not considered to be waiting or held.

• No right. Must be logged in as SYSTEM or BATCH\_SERVICE.

(Fatal) A -HOLD or -RELEASE operation was attempted using the JOB command, and the user was not logged in as SYSTEM or BATCH\_SERVICE.

• No running jobs.

(Response) When a BATCH -DISPLAY command was issued, no jobs were currently running. Jobs can be waiting when there are no running jobs, however, even when the monitor is running and there are free phantoms. There is always a small amount of turnaround time between submittal and execution of a job.

• Not an absolute treename.

(Fatal) The home UFD specified with the -HOME option of the JOB command was a relative treename. That is, it began with "\*>". Resubmit the job, giving an absolute pathname after the -HOME option.

• Not your job.

(Fatal) A job was referenced using an internal name in the JOB command, but it did not belong to the user making the reference. Use the JOB -STATUS command to obtain a list of all active jobs submitted by the requesting user.

Note: the batch monitor is currently not starting up jobs.

(Response) A job has been submitted while the monitor is in a paused state. The job will execute when the monitor is continued.

• Null hame UFD.

(Fatal) The home UFD specified with the -HOME option of the JOB command was a null string. Resubmit the job with an absolute pathname after the -HOME option.

• Operator stop.

(Message) The monitor received a stop request via a BATCH -STOP command. The monitor will log out after sending this message.

• Out of range.

(Warning) A BATGEN subcommand was given a numeric parameter that was out of range for that subcommand. The ranges are: 1 to 126 for FUNIT, 0 to 9 for PRIORITY, 1 to 99 for TIMESLICE, and 0 to 7 for RLEVEL. Reenter the subcommand with the correct parameter. Note that the FUNIT argument may have a smaller upper limit than 126, depending on the coldstart configuration of the available units per user.

• PHANIOM nn: Change

(Fatal) The Batch monitor cannot process jobs correctly, because the FILUNT directive in the CONFIG file is set to a value less than 16. Change the FILUNT directive.

• Please FILE.

(Warning) A QUIT command was issued while in BATGEN command mode, after the environment had been modified; the question "Environment modified, ok to quit?" was asked, and the answer was NO. This message is a reminder to file out a modified environment.
#### • Please RETURN.

(Warning) A QUIT subcommand was given while in BATGEN subcommand mode, after the queue characteristics had been modified; the question "Queue definition modified, ok to quit?" was asked, and the response was NO. This message is a reminder that the proper way to leave a subcommand session is to use the RETURN subcommand.

• Please stand by.

(Response) This message and others like it (for instance, "File in use, please stand by") will be displayed if the program being run is trying to gain access to a file that is in use for more than 5 seconds. After 5 seconds, the "Please stand by." message will be output. After 30 seconds, the message "File in use, please stand by." will be output. After 60 seconds, the message "Timeout of 60 seconds has occurred." will be output and the program will abort. Usually this is a fatal error, which could indicate that system security is broken.

• Please wait.

(Response) This message asks that the user be patient because the current program has been monopolizing the Batch data base and other processes now have access to it. It is not a fatal error. It generally is displayed only when a system is heavily loaded, or when the current process has a very low priority and does not run frequently.

• Queue <name> already exists (status).

(Warning) While in BATGEN command mode, an attempt was made to add a queue which already existed. The <u>status</u> referred to is "blocked", "unblocked", or "flagged for deletion". To change the queue definition, use the MODIFY subcommand. However, if the queue is "flagged for deletion", any attempt to block, unblock, modify, or display it will return the "Unknown queue name" error.

• Queue <name> deleted.

(Message) The queue referred to was flagged for deletion in the BATDEF file and has just been deleted by the Batch monitor, as the queue became empty.

• Queue <name> flagged for deletion.

(Warning) While in BATGEN command mode, an attempt was made to delete a queue which was already flagged for deletion. To allow the queue to disappear, file out the BATDEF file. The queue will disappear when it contains no more waiting, held, or executing jobs. It can then be added again.

• Queue blocked.

(Fatal) The queue referred to by a -QUEUE option during job submission is currently blocked to new submissions. Try it again later, or use another queue.

• Queue definition modified, ok to quit?

(Query) A QUIT subcommand was given while in BATGEN subcommand mode, and the characteristics of the queue being added or modified have been changed. Legal answers to this question are YES, NO, and OK. Hitting the carriage return also causes the QUIT to be taken as if YES was typed.

• Queue deleted.

(Fatal) A job was submitted to an available queue, but by the time the command file had been copied and some other activities had taken place, the queue had been deleted. The job should be resubmitted to a different queue.

• Queue does not exist.

(Fatal) The -QUEUE option on the JOB command line or the (optional) \$\$ JOB line referred to a queue that either did not exist or was in the process of being deleted ("flagged for deletion"). The BATGEN -STATUS or -DISPLAY command will provide a list of currently available queues and the status of each queue.

• Queue full.

(Fatal) The queue to which the user has tried to submit the job already contains 10,000 jobs (whether active or inactive). The queue must be deleted and recreated before more jobs can be submitted to it; ask the System Administrator to do this. Meanwhile, use any other available queues.

• Register setting.

(Fatal) Register settings are illegal in the Batch subsystem, except as part of a submitted command file. Reenter the command line without the register setting.

Removed <queue-name> from BATDEF

(Message) This message is sent to the supervisor terminal when the Batch monitor finds, in the BATDEF file, a queue that is flagged for deletion but that has never been used. The message indicates that the queue is deleted from BATDEF, and no job data was lost as a result.

Searching for free command file, please stand by.

(Response) This and other messages such as "Queue is in heavy use...please stand by" mean that many users are submitting command files at once. The situation should resolve itself in a short amount of time.

Someone invalidated the database.

A user has damaged the data base. (This message usually follows other messages.) After this message has been sent, the Batch monitor logs itself out. When the monitor has logged out, the operator should run FIXBAT to repair the data base.

• Specified value is out of range.

(Fatal) The -CPTIME or -ETIME option specified during job submission or a -CHANGE operation is greater than the maximum allowed by the queue to which the job was submitted. This message will be preceded by a message indicating the maximum limit for that queue ("Cpu limit is xx" or "Elapsed time limit is xx"). If the limits cannot be lowered so that the job can be successfully run, try a queue with higher limits.

• Stop request issued.

(Response) The BATCH -STOP command has resulted in a request that the Batch monitor stop. Within 20 seconds the monitor should send an "Operator Stop." message to the supervisor terminal and log out.

• Syntax error. Register settings are illegal

(Warning) This message is output if an end-of-line is expected and a register setting is found instead. Reenter the command without register settings.

• This job cannot be restarted.

(Response) This message is output by a JOB -DISPLAY command if the job being displayed cannot be restarted. A job is not restartable if a JOB -CANCEL command is issued for that job while it is executing, or if it is submitted with the -RESTART NO option. Any attempted restarts will abort the job without restarting it.

• (This job has already executed nn time(s).)

(Response) This message is output by a JOB -DISPLAY command if the job being displayed is executing and has already been executed. This is the result of a JOB -RESTART, or a system coldstart after shutdown while the job was executing.

• This job will be restarted.

(Response) This message is displayed in response to a JOB -DISPLAY command if a JOB -RESTART was done but the job is still executing. When the monitor sees that the job has aborted or completed, it will return the job to the "Waiting" state.

• Too few system units configured. Change FILUNT directive in CONFIG.

(Fatal) The FILUNT directive in the CONFIG file allows less than 16 units per user. The Batch subsystem cannot work unless the COMOUTPUT unit is at least 17 (decimal). The operator or System Administrator must change the FILUNT directive in the CONFIG file to allow at least 16 units per user.

Too many options.

(Fatal) At least two conflicting options were entered, such as JOB -DISPLAY -CHANGE or JOB C\_TEST -ABORT -CANCEL. Use separate JOB commands to perform separate operations.

• Too many queues.

(Warning) An attempt was made, using the ADD command in BATGEN, to add a queue when there were already 16 defined queues (blocked, unblocked, or flagged for deletion).

• Unknown command.

(Warning) An unrecognized command was entered while in BATGEN command mode. The user will be left in BATGEN command mode and the erroneous line will be thrown away. • Unknown option.

(Fatal) An option to the BATCH or JOB command was entered but was not recognized.

• Unknown queue name.

(Warning) A command entered while in BATGEN command mode referred to a queue that either did not exist or was "flagged for deletion" by the DELETE command.

• Unknown subcommand.

(Warning) While in BATGEN subcommand mode, an unrecognized subcommand was given. The user will be left in subcommand mode.

Unrecognized option.

(Fatal) BATGEN was invoked with an unrecognized option on the command line. The only legal options are -STATUS and -DISPLAY.

Warning: jobs are not being processed at this time.

(Response) This message means that the Batch monitor is not running, so any submitted jobs will not be executed until it is started up. Then the requested operation will be performed. Note that if the system is shut down without the monitor logging itself out, a data base problem may result. In such cases, the messages "\*\*\* Jobs are not being processed at this time", "\*\*\* Please try again later" will be output instead, and the requested operation will not be performed.

#### FIXBAT MESSAGES

• Another user may be running FIXBAT.

FIXBAT has encountered a "File in use" error while trying to open BATCHQ>OTHER>VALID. Usually, this means that two people are trying to run FIXBAT simultaneously.

 $r^{(r)}$ 

• Can't process batch jobs from system console. (FIXBAT)

Two cases may be a problem. The operator or System Administrator has either tried to run FIXBAT with the -STARIUP option interactively from the supervisor terminal or has tried to run FIXBAT as a phantom logged in as SYSTEM. FIXBAT with the -STARIUP option must be run as a phantom. The phantom must be started by issuing the BATCH -START command from the supervisor terminal.

• Deleted filename.

This message means that FIXBAT found a temporary (T\$xxxx) file, an inactive command file (Cqnnnn), or a queue file (QCTRqp) in which entries were all past the -DAYS argument. FIXBAT deleted the file.

• Execute data not found (reinitialize). jobid

A job with execution status in the queue file had no corresponding entry in EXECUT. This can occur if the system is shut down at a time between updating EXECUT and updating the queue file. Run BATCHQ>INIT to reinitialize.

• Execute/data username mismatch (reinitialize). jobid

FIXBAT has found a job that is supposedly executing, but the corresponding job-id in the EXECUT file is owned by a different user. Run BATCHQ>INIT to reinitialize.

• FIXBAT finished.

The process of fixing the Batch data base has been successfully completed. FIXBAT will now exit to PRIMOS.

Fixing database.

This message is output when FIXBAT decides to fix the entire BATCHQ data base.

• <filename> leftover words=n

The indicated queue file had  $\underline{n}$  words at the end of it, not enough for a full queue entry. This is not a fatal error. The queue file will be truncated. The message could indicate that a process submitting a job was force-logged out in the midst of creating a new queue entry.

• IN.USE open by monitor.

FIXBAT was run without the -STARTUP option while the Batch monitor was still running.

• Redundant execute entry (reinitialize). jobid

FIXBAT found an executing job with more than one entry in the EXECUT file, an impossible condition. Run BATCHQ>INIT to reinitialize the data base.

• Unknown -STARTUP argument.

The argument supplied to the -STARTUP option is not SAVE, DELETE, SPOOL, or NOLOG.

# PRINT\_SYSLOG Messages

#### INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains all the messages that may appear in the system event log output file, LOGLST. This file is generated by the PRINT\_SYSLOG command, which generates the output by reading a system event log file named LOGREC\*>LOG.mm/dd/yy.

For a discussion of the PRINT\_SYSLOG command, see Chapter 5.

PRINT\_SYSLOG EVENT MESSAGES

• BAD ENTRY: XXXXXX ... (OCT).

An entry of unrecognized type or of a length longer than 81 words was encountered. An octal dump of the entry is provided for the number of words contained in the length field.

• COLD START [[PRIMOS REV rr] CPU TYPE = type MICROCODE REV = mm ID= iiiiii (OCT)]

A cold start of PRIMOS was performed. <u>rr</u> is the PRIMOS rev number. <u>mm</u> is the revision of the microcode running. If PRIMOS is revision 16.2 or later, the cold start entry contains eight words of information (<u>iiiiii</u>) obtained from the STPM (STore Processor Model number) instruction. (See the PMA Programmer's Guide.)

• DISK jj ERROR, DEVICE NUMBER = pdn (typecode). CRA= aaaaaa aaaaaa (OCT), CYLINDER= xxx, HEAD= xx RECORD= xx RCRA= xxxxxx xxxxx (OCT). STATUS (ACCUM)= ssssss (OCT) STATUS (LAST) = 111111 (OCT) RETRIES= nn yy

A disk read or write error occurred during the indicated operation.

jj indicates READ or WRITE. pdn indicates the physical device number. typecode indicates controller number and device type (MHD = Moving Head Disk, FHD = Fixed Head Disk, SM = Storage Module). aaaaaa aaaaaa shows the error's record address. The cylinder, head, and record addresses are given in decimal. xxxxx xxxxxx is the current record address read on a CRA error and is given for read operations only.

ssssss is the Boolean OR of all status bits obtained during retries. <u>111111</u> is the status of the last operation. <u>nn</u> is the number of retries attempted.

yy is "(RECOVERED)" if the operation was completed successfully. <u>yy</u> is "(UNCORRECTABLE)" if the error could not be corrected. If the error has been successfully corrected by the software, <u>yy</u> is "WORD NUMBER = wwwww (OCT), CORRECTION = cccccc (OCT)". <u>wwwwww</u> indicates the record's corrected word number. <u>cccccc</u> indicates the 32-bit correction pattern.

• DISK MOUNT: packname ON pdn (OCT)

An ADDISK or STARTUP command was issued. <u>packname</u> was mounted on the disk identified as <u>pdn</u>.

LOGBUF OVERFLOW --- XXXXX ENTRIES LOST

Indicates <u>xxxxx</u> (decimal) event entries were lost due to overflow of the event logging buffer (LOGBUF).

• MACHINE CHECK MODE NOW QUIET

PRIMOS entered quiet machine check mode. This occurs after 1024 ECCC errors and causes subsequent ECCC errors to go unreported.

• MACHINE CHECK ccc... DSWSTAT= ssssss sssss DSWRMA= yyyyy rrrrrr rrrrr (OCT). DSWPB= pppppp pppppp (OCT). [DSWPARITY xxxxxx xxxxxx (OCT)]

A machine check occurred. DSWSTAT, DSWRMA, DSWPB, and DSWPARITY give information regarding the DSW (descriptor segment word) at the time of the check.

DSWPARITY is displayed for Prime 750, 850, and 9950 systems only. DSWPARITY identifies the reporting board and signal name.

If DSWPARITY is not present, <u>ccc</u> is an encoding of the machine check code. If the RMA INVALID bit is set (bit 9 of DSWSTATL), <u>yyyyy</u> is (INV). Otherwise, <u>yyyyy</u> is absent.

MACHINE CHECK: USER= nn, PROGRAM COUNTER = pppppp (OCT).

This is the format of a machine check message on a Prime 300. <u>nn</u> is the user number (in decimal). <u>pppppp</u> is the user's program counter at the time of the check.

MISSING MEMORY

A Prime 300 missing memory check occurred.

MISSING MEMORY. DSWSTAT = ssssss sssss (OCT). DSWRMA = yyyyy rrrrr rrrrr (OCT). DSWPB = pppppp ppppp (OCT).
 [DWPARITY = xxxxxx xxxxxx (OCT)]

A missing memory module check occurred. DSWSTAT, DSWRMA, DSWPB, and DSWPARITY give information regarding the DSW (descriptor segment word) at the time of the check.

DSWPARITY is displayed for P750 and P850 only.

If the RMA INVALID bit is set (bit 9 of DSWSTATL), <u>yyyyy</u> is (INV). Otherwise, yyyyy is absent.

 MEMORY PARITY (www) DSWSTAT= ssssss ssssss (OCT). DSWRMA= yyyyy rrrrr rrrrr (OCT). DSWPB= pppppp ppppp (OCT). [DSWPARITY= xxxxx xxxxx (OCT)]
 PHYSICAL PAGE NUMBER = nnnnnn (OCT), WORD NUMBER = wwwwww (OCT). REAL ADDRESS = aaaaaaaaa (OCT). [CACHE ADDRESS = cccccc (OCT)]

A memory parity error occurred, <u>wwww</u> is either ECC CORRECTED or ECC UNCORRECTED. DSWPARITY is displayed but not decoded.

For a corrected error, <u>nnnnn</u> is followed by "Bit = y", where <u>y</u> indicates the bit in error (1-16 = bits 1-16; LP = left parity; RP = right parity; C2, C4, C5 = other check bits; MB = multibit; NE = no error). This is followed by OVERALL PARITY = x, where <u>x</u> is 0 or 1, and reflects the setting of DSWSTATL bit 6.

POWER FAIL CHECK

A power fail check occurred.

• PRIORITY ACL SET ON DISK pdn BY USER nn (USER name)

A priority ACL was set on disk partition name <u>pdn</u>. <u>nn</u> is the decimal number of the user who set the ACL; name is the name of that user.

• "Text of Operator remark"

Contents of the REMARK event, generated by use of the -REMARK option to PRINT\_SYSLOG.

SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR

The operator issued a SHUTDN ALL command. (This event causes the event log buffer to be automatically dumped.)

• SHUTDOWN DUE TO CHECK FROM SENSORS. REGISTER 26: statl stat2 (OCT)

A sensor check occurred causing the loading of register 26 with the sensor status data (<u>statl stat2</u>) and the shutting down of the system. Possible causes for this are:

CABINET TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH LOW AIR FLOW UPS BATTERY LOW

• TYPE = tt. DATA= dddddd ... (OCT).

An input file entry of types 10-15 was encountered. <u>tt</u> is the type of entry; <u>dddddd</u> ... is a display of up to nine words of information from the entry.

• WARM START

A warm start of PRIMOS was performed.

### I PRINT\_NETLOG Messages

#### INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains all the messages that may appear in the network event log output file, NETLST. This file is generated by the PRINT\_NETLOG command, which generates the output by reading a network event log file named PRIMENET\*>NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy.

For a discussion of the PRINT\_NETLOG command, see Chapter 5.

PRINT\_NETLOG EVENT MESSAGES

• BAD ENTRY: XXXXXX ... (OCT).

An entry of unrecognized type or illegal length was encountered. An octal dump of the entry is provided for the number of words contained in the length field.

• CIRCUIT RESET - a ORIGINATED - controller: xx [CIRCUIT STATE: c (OCT) CAUSE: s DIAGNOSTIC: dddddd (OCT)]

A virtual circuit was reset. <u>a</u> indicates whether the origin of the reset was local or remote.  $\underline{xx}$  indicates physical line or node. CIRCUIT STATE, CAUSE, and DIAGNOSTIC are only printed if <u>a</u> is REMOTE. <u>s</u> may be: DTE RESET, OUT OF ORDER, REMOTE PROCEDURE ERROR, NETWORK CONGESTION, or a word of octal data. • CMDR SENT FOR LOGICAL LINE XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX

19.3

A rejected command was sent. The xx strings represent the display (in binary) of the cause.

• COLD START [ - PRIMOS REV rr ... ]

A cold start of PRIMOS was performed. The PRIMOS revision number is indicated for Rev. 17.3 and later.

• \*\*\* END OF filename --- nnnnn ENTRIES, ppppp PROCESSED \*\*\*

This message is printed when NETLOG reaches the end of the input file. <u>nnnnn</u> gives the decimal number of entries in the input file <u>not</u> including date/time and NETBUF overflow entries. <u>ppppp</u> gives the number of entries processed.

- ICS1.1 (X.25) DECONFIGURE CODE WORD NOT QUEUED FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.2 (X.25) LOGICAL CONNECTION DELETED FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.3 (X.25) LOGICAL CONNECTION NOT BROKEN FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.4 (X.25) LCAD1\_ NOT FOUND IN LCB FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.5 (X.25) LOGICAL CONNECTION LOST FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.6 (X.25) FLUSH TIMEOUT FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.7 (X.25) ILLEGAL FLUSH COMPLETE FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.8 (X.25) SYNCHRONOUS LINE NOT ASSIGNED FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.9 (X.25) UNIDENTIFIABLE ERROR FOR LOGICAL LINE
- ICS1.0 (X.25) LINE NOT DEFINED:

Indicates problems with the Intelligent Communications Subsystem, Model I (ICS1) PRIMENET X.25.

• INCOMING CALL REQUEST

An incoming call request was received.

 INTERNAL LEVEL 2 ERROR FOR LOGICAL LINE ERROR CODE = xx LINE CONTROL BLOCK ADR = yy

An internal error occurred at level 2.  $\underline{xx}$  is the error code that was generated.  $\underline{yy}$  is the address of the line control block.

#### 19.3

• LEVEL III PROTOCOL DOWN controller: xx (EVENT OCCURRED n TIMES)

The Level III protocol for X.25 is down for this host.  $\underline{xx}$  indicates physical line or node. The message in parentheses will only display if there were multiple occurrences.

19.3

Level3 network received a diagnostic packet p
 The controller number is: xx The line number is: yy q

A diagnostic packet has been received. <u>p</u> may be either "This packet was sent by a DTE" or "DNIC of the PDN is: nnn". <u>nnn</u> is the Data Network Identification Code. <u>xx</u> is the number of the controller, <u>yy</u> is the line number. <u>q</u> will be one of the following:

- No additional info, dcode is: xx
- Packet not allowed, dcode is: xx
- Packet on an unassigned Lchannel
- Packet too short, dcode is: xx
- Invalid GFI, dcode is: xx
- Timer expired, dcode is: xx
- Timer expired for CLEAR INDICATION
- Timer expired for RESET INDICATION
- Timer expired for RESTART INDICATION
- The diagnostic code is: xx

In any of these,  $\underline{xx}$  is an octal string representing an event in the network buffer.

 LOCAL PROCEDURAL ERROR CAUSING CLEAR (X.25) controller: xx

A local procedural error caused the clearing of a circuit in this host. xx indicates physical line or node.

NETBUF OVERFLOW — nnnnn ENTRIES LOST

This indicates that <u>nnnnn</u> (decimal) event entries were lost due to overflow of the network event logging buffer (NETBUF).

• NETDMP CALLED AT: XXXXXX XXXXXX (OCT). [DATA: YYYYYY YYYYYY YYYYYY (OCT)]

A network software problem has occurred at this address. The routine NETDMP was called and asked to dump the three DATA words.

• NPX>R\$CALL>R\$CONN UNKNOWN CIRCUIT STATUS - NODE: XXXXXX (OCT). VIRTUAL CIRCUIT STATE (1): XXXXXX (OCT). VIRTUAL CIRCUIT STATE (2): XXXXXX (OCT).

PRIMENET has returned an unexpected status (error) code to NPX. This may be caused by the failure of a node in a controlled or uncontrolled way. A software failure was perhaps was caused by a hardware failure.

19.3

• NPX>R\$RLS ERROR IN VIRTUAL CIRCUIT CLEARING - NODE: xxxxxx (OCT). VIRTUAL CIRCUIT STATE (1): xxxxxx (OCT). VIRTUAL CIRCUIT STATE (2): xxxxxx (OCT).

There is a problem in clearing the virtual circuit (R\$RLS). The returned VC status word 2 is none of the existing XS\$ status words. The event is logged for this potential problem.

• NPX>TRNRCV MASTER'S CIRCUIT WAS CLEARED - NODE: XXXXXX (OCT). VC STATE(1): XXXXXX (OCT). VC STATE(2): XXXXXX (OCT).

The connection between the master and the slave has been unexpectedly broken. This may be caused by the failure of a node in a controlled or uncontrolled way. A software failure was perhaps caused by a hardware failure.

• NPX>TRNRCV MESSAGE OUT OF SEQUENCE IN BOUNCE DETECT. NODE: xxxxxx (OCT). MESSAGE SEQ#: xxxxxxx (OCT), NS: xxxxxxx (OCT).

NPX break detection/correction logic found message out of sequence. NPX has failed, or data has been lost in the network. This may be caused by the failure of a node in a controlled or uncontrolled way. A software failure was perhaps caused by a hardware failure.

• NPX>TRNRCV THROTTLED ON TRANSMIT OR RECEIVE -NODE: XXXXXX (OCT), MASTER/SLAVE FLAG: XXXXXX (OCT).

Network buffers are too full to send or receive an NPX message. This may be caused by the failure of a node in a controlled or uncontrolled way. A software failure perhaps was caused by a hardware failure.

• NPX>TRNRCV UNKNOWN RECEIVE STATUS - NODE: XXXXXX (OCT). MASTER/SLAVE FLAG: XXXXXX (OCT). RECEIVE STATE: XXXXXX (OCT).

PRIMENET has returned an unanticipated status (error) code to NPX. May be caused by the failure of a node in a controlled or uncontrolled way. A software failure perhaps was caused by a hardware failure.

• OUTGOING CALL REQUEST

An outgoing call request was received.

• PACKET OUT OF SEQUENCE - controller: xx CIRCUIT STATE: c SEQ # EXPECTED: d SEQ # FOUND: e

A packet was received with an unexpected sequence number.

• PNC HARDWARE FAILURE: DMA FAILURE

Or NO SKIP ON INA Or NO SKIP ON RECEIVE OTA OR NO SKIP ON TRANSMIT OTA

There has been an apparent failure of the Prime Node Controller (PNC) hardware that controls the ring. The device has been shut down, and this node has removed itself from the ring. Hardware diagnostic tests should be run on the PNC.

• POWER FAIL CHECK

A power failure check occurred.

RESOURCE FAILURE RING QUEUE OVERFLOW XXXXXXXX

The software controlling the PNC queue has overflowed its buffers. Since the queues are designed to be large enough to handle peak traffic numbers, this message indicates a configuration problem. The packet being queued is returned to the free pool and ignored. <u>xxxxxxxx</u> is the additional message indicating the result of the overflow. It may be one of the following: DIM TO LEVEL II - RECEIVE PACKET LOST, LEVEL II TO DIM TRANSMIT PACKET LOST, or LEVEL II TO DIM - TIMER PACKET LOST. This error should never occur. If it does, your Customer Service Representative should be informed.

RING DIM OUT OF RECEIVE BLOCKS

The software controlling the Prime Node Controller (PNC) has been handling enough traffic

to temporarily exhaust the available supply of buffers. If this event happens often, the system should be rebuilt with more buffers to handle this network's message load.

RING NODE: node-number NOT ACCEPTING TRANSMITS.

There are three common reasons for this:

PACKET WACKED, NODE HALTED OR CONGESTED will probably be the most common. This will usually indicate a node that has been halted.

PACKET LOST, RING DOWN indicates that packets sent to the indicated node are not physically returned to the originating node (the system that logged the event). Most probably the ring itself is broken.

NODE NOT IN RING indicates that the node has removed itself from the ring and is not reacting to the transmitted packet.

19.3

If the reason is not one of those above, the error message will print out: TRANSMIT STATUS IS: xxxxxx (OCT). The octal contents of the transmit status word from the PNC is <u>xxxxxx</u>.

Ring node node-number Receive TIMEOUT - node down

19.3

A packet has not been received from the specified node within its required time period. The node is marked as down.

• RING QUEUE OVERFLOW: DIM TO LEVEL II - RECEIVE PACKET LOST or LEVEL II TO DIM - TIMER PACKET LOST or LEVEL II TO DIM - TRANSMIT PACKET LOST

One of the queues used to move packets to and from the Prime Node Controller Device Interface Module (PNCDIM) has overflowed. Since the queues are designed large enough to handle peak traffic numbers, this message indicates some kind of configuration problem. The packet being queued is returned to the free pool and ignored.

• SHUTDOWN BY OPERATOR

The operator issued a SHUTDN ALL command. This causes the network event log buffer to be automatically dumped.

 SMLC - NO STX PRECEEDING ETX. PHYSICAL LINE NUMBER = xxxxxx (OCT), DEVICE ADDRESS IS yyyyyy (OCT)

SMLC packets must begin with DLE/STX and end with DLE/ETX.

• SMLC RESET FOR LOGICAL LINE XXXXXX (OCT) - cause

Resets can be caused in six ways: INVALID ADDRESS, COMMAND REJECT, INVALID NR, INVALID RESPONSE, INVALID NR ON REJECT, MAXIMUM NUMBER OF RETRIES EXCEEDED.

• SMLC STATUS ERROR STATUS WORD IS XXXXXX (OCT) [PHYSICAL LINE # IS n] DEVICE ADDRESS IS YYYYYY (OCT), [NUMBER OF OCCURRENCES IS nnn]

An invalid status, <u>xxxxx</u>, has been reported by the SMLC. <u>nnn</u> is printed only on parity errors.

SMLC5 - CMDR SENT FOR LOGICAL LINE XX YYY

Notification sent to logical line  $\underline{xx}$  that a command was rejected at level 2. yyy is the octal representation of the problem.

19.3

• SMLC6 - INTERNAL LEVEL 2 ERROR FOR LOGICAL LINE XX

An internal error has occurred on line xx.

• SPURIOUS RECEIVE INTERRUPT ON PNC

A receive interrupt was issued by the Prime Node Controller (PNC) when there was no receive pending. This is an indication of a hardware malfunction. The PNC is disconnected from the ring. Hardware diagnostic tests should be run on the PNC.

• SYSTEM BLOCKS UNAVAILABLE FOR SMLC PROTOCOL MESSAGE MESSAGE IS XXXXXX (OCT), LOGICAL LINE NUMBER IS YYYYYY (OCT)

The level II synchronous protocol had no buffers in which to send the indicated type of protocol-generated message.

• Ring node\_ xx Receive TIMEOUT - node down

The specified node is down and the request has timed out.

• "Text of operator remark"

Contents of the REMARK event, generated by use of the -REMARK option of PRINT\_NETLOG.

• TOKEN INSERTED INTO THE RING NETWORK

The software controlling the PNC hardware issued a ring network control token.

• WARM START

A warm start of PRIMOS was performed.

19.3

### J Disk Errors

#### INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes the meaning of disk error messages sent to the supervisor terminal. The format and meaning of these messages depend on the type of disk controller that generated the error condition.

There are two general classes of disk controllers:

- Controllers for fully-supported disks
- Controllers for floppy disks

All record, device, and status numbers are octal.

#### FULLY SUPPORTED DISKS

Following is a discussion of error detection and correction on Storage Module Disks (SMD), Cartridge Module Devices (CMD), and Fixed Media Disks (FMD).

#### Error Detection

Under PRIMOS, disk read/write errors on fully-supported disks generate the error message:

DISK xx ER phys-dev rec-num act-rec status retries

- xx RD for a read error and WT for a write error.
- phys-dev The physical device number of the module or partition on which the error occurred.
- rec-num The desired record number within the partition (two words).
- act-rec The actual record number read (two words). On read operations it should agree with the <u>rec-num</u>. On write operations it has no validity.
- status The reason for the error. May be one of the words provided in the table below, or may be the sum of two or more words.

#### Status Word

#### Meaning

177777	Bad record identifier
177776	Device not ready
100000	Always set
020000	Write protect violation
040000	DMX overrun
010000	Check error
004000	Checksum error
002000	Header check failure
000010	Disk drive seeking
000004	Illegal seek
000002	Select error
000001	Not available or not ready

retries The number of times the read or write operation was attempted unsuccessfully before the error message was printed. Maximum is 10 ('12).

Under PRIMOS II, the error message format is:

DISK xx ERROR phys-dev rec-num act-rec status

The definitions are the same as for the PRIMOS messages. There is no retry count; PRIMOS II prints the message and tries ten times.

Error Correction

The disk controller writes a two-word correcting code checksum on each record. An error detection and correction scheme (ECC) is implemented for fully-supported disks.

The code, together with the correction logic in the controller, is capable of detecting any of the following:

- 1. Up to two error bursts of combined length of up to 22 bits.
- 2. A single error burst of up to 32 bits in length.
- 3. Any odd number of errors.

In addition, the ECC algorithm is capable of correcting any single error burst of up to 11 bits in length. Error correction is attempted only after ten attempts to read a record have failed.

The message printed when error correction was attempted and failed is:

UNCORRECTABLE.

The message printed when error correction succeeds is:

wordno error error

- wordno The offset at the beginning of the correction relative to the beginning of the record.
- error error The 32-bit correction pattern (two 16-bit words, of which no more than 11 consecutive bits will be nonzero).

Following is an example of a disk error message:

DISK RD ER 020063 000000 016357 000000 015477 100014 000012 UNCORRECTABLE. DISK RD ER 020063 000000 016360 000000 016355 100014 000012 UNCORRECTABLE.

#### FLOPPY DISKS

Disk error messages for floppy disks are printed in the same format as error messages for fully-supported disks. However, the meaning of status-word is different (see section on status word below). The error messages for read and write errors are as follows:

DISK RD ERROR device-number record-address cra status-word

DISK WT ERROR device-number record-address cra status-word

On read request errors <u>cra</u> (two words) is the actual record number read and should match the requested record <u>record-address</u> (two words). <u>cra</u> has no validity on a write request.

It is not possible, in a program, to trap a detected disk error. Under PRIMOS II a message is printed and the operation is continually retried. Under PRIMOS the operation is tried ten times.

#### Status Word

For a floppy disk controller, the meaning of the status word, typed as the rightmost octal number of a disk error message, is as follows:

Status Word

Meaning

177777	Bad record identifier
177776	Device not ready
100000	Normal end of instruction (good if present)
040000	Sector not found
020000	Checksum error on sector ID
010000	Track error; head is mispositioned
002000	Deleted data mark read
001000	DMX overrun
000400	Checksum error, write protect
	violation of file inoperable on
	write or format

## K FAM I

#### INTRODUCTION

At Rev. 19.3 FAM I is no longer supported. This appendix is included for historical reference only.

FAM I is Prime's older File Access Manager (FAM). At Rev. 19.3, it has been replaced by RFA (previously known as FAM II). This appendix describes the differences between using FAM I and RFA. The procedures for using RFA are described throughout this book.

19.3

#### STARTING UP FAM

FAM I must be started or restarted as a phantom from the supervisor terminal. Its phantom command file is called PH\_FAM, which must be located in the UFD FAM. To start the phantom, type:

OK, PH FAM>PH\_FAM

#### SPECIAL FAM I COMMAND LINES

The FAM I command line format for the ADDISK command is different from the RFA format. An additional command, REMOTE, is required to set | 19.3 FAM I access to local disks.

Adding Remote Disks (ADDISK)

When FAM I is used between two systems, the following steps must be performed in the indicated order:

- 1. The operator on the remote system must use ADDISK to start up the disk on that system.
- 2. The operator on the remote system must use the REMOTE command to make the disk accessible to your node.
- 3. You must start up the disk on your system using ADDISK. The format of the ADDISK command is:

ADDISK nodename pdev-1 [pdev-2 ...pdev-8]

where <u>nodename</u> is the name of the system on which the physical devices are located, and <u>pdev-n</u> are the physical device numbers of the remote disks being added. For example:

OK, ADDISK FIELD 464 101060

The ADDISK command checks to see whether the remote link and system are up and if the disk being added actually exists. If either of these conditions is not true, the command fails and the message "illegal name" is displayed.

Note

ADDISK will fail with FAM I if the disk is not up on the remote system, or if the remote system itself is not up. For this reason, it is recommended that FAM I commands not be entered in C\_PRMO.

#### Shutting Down Remote Disks (SHUTDN)

To shut down remote disks that your system accesses via FAM I, use the command format:

SHUTDN nodename pdev-1 [pdev-2...pdev-8]

<u>nodename</u> is the network name of the system on which the devices are physically mounted, and <u>pdev-n</u> are the physical device numbers of the remote disks to be disconnected. The command detaches all local users who are attached to the disk(s), and closes the file units they have open there. The command works only if the remote link and node are up. (If the FAM I link is broken, the disks and units will have been closed down already.) Setting Access to Local Disks (REMOTE)

The REMOTE command is used to permit or deny access to local disks from specific network nodes or from the entire network. The format of the command is:

 REMOTE
 PERMIT
 [option]

 DENY

where PERMIT and DENY permit or deny access to local disks by remote network nodes named in the options. The options are:

```
nodenamepdev-1[pdev-2pdev-9]nodename-ALL-NETpdev-1-NET-ALL
```

The following examples illustrate how REMOTE is used to permit access from remote nodes. (To deny access, the DENY keyword is used.)

REMOTE PERMIT nodename pdev-1 [pdev-2 ... pdev-8]

The operator at system <u>nodename</u> can use the ADDISK command for any listed devices. At least one device must be specified in this list. All local devices specified in this list must already be started up with a previous ADDISK command.

REMOTE PERMIT nodename -ALL

This command permits the operator of system <u>nodename</u> to use the ADDISK command to start all presently started up local disk partitions. It has no effect on local partitions added after this command is carried out.

REMOTE PERMIT -NET pdev-1 [pdev-2 ... pdev-8]

All configured network nodes can access the specified local disk partitions.

REMOTE PERMIT -NET -ALL

All network nodes can access all presently-started up disk partitions.

PERMIT and DENY affect only disk partitions already started up at the time of the REMOTE command. Disks shut down and started up again have the system default permissions until an explicit REMOTE PERMIT or REMOTE DENY command changes them. The system default permissions are determined from the file NETCON which is created by NETCFG. The REMOTE PERMIT command does not automatically add a disk to any system. The REMOTE DENY command does not revoke a system's existing access to a disk.

You must use ADDISK to start up a disk before you can use REMOTE to give it a permit/deny status. Once you permit access to a disk by a remote node, the operator on that node may use ADDISK to start up the disk there.

The REMOTE DENY command does not revoke a system's existing access to a disk, but rather prevents the system from next starting up the disk again.

#### FAM I MESSAGES

If your system is running FAM I, messages of the following types will appear at the supervisor terminal:

• FAM (57) LOGGED IN AT 0'01

The FAM phantom is logged in and is running. The time is 1 minute after system startup began.

• \*\*\*\* 0'01 SYSD FAM <182B13 > OPERATIONAL\*\*

FAM NODES ENABLED: SYSA SYSB

The local FAM program is in operation.

• \*\*\*\* 0'03 SYSB FAM <171F25 > INITIALIZED \*\*

The FAM running on system SYSB has been started up. It may be of a different rev. than the FAM on the local system.

• \*\*\*\* 8'38 SYSB FAM <171F25 > OPERATIONAL\*\*

The FAM running on system SYSB is in working order and is in communication with your system.



### Index

#### A

Access, 1-3, 2-10 Access Control Lists, 2-9 commands to monitor, 2-9 MAGRST, 8-22 7-37 MAGSAV, symbols, 2-10 terminology, 1-3 Access rights, 13-33, 13-66, 13-67 Adding disks, 2-8, 13-2 Adding software, 3-7 Adding UFDs, 3-6 ADDISK, 13-2 AMLC, 13-6 ASSIGN, 4-8, 13-7 Assignable disks table, 2-7, 13-19 Assigned, 1-4

Asynchronous, dropping DTR, 13-20 line configuration, 13-6 terminal lines, 3-2 terminology, 1-4 Automatic sampling, 5-2 AVAIL, 2-17

#### B

X-1

Backing up, 7-1 Badspots, adding to BADSPT file, 9-8, 13 - 22COPY\_DISK, 7-30 copying information from other partitions, 6-7, 13-41 disposition of files containing, 9-9 entering known locations, 6-8, 13-41 equivalence blocks, 9-4 file creation, 6-2 handling, 9-18 level of checking for, 6-6, 13 - 42

Badspots (continued) listing, 9-10, 13-24 redundant BADSPT files, 6-9 turning off, 13-19, 13-49 BADSPT file, 2-3 adding new badspots, 9-8, 13 - 22automatic input, 6-6 COPY\_DISK, 7-30 copying from other partitions, 6-7, 13-41 creation, 6-2 equivalence blocks, 9-4 handling, 9-18 listing, 9-10, 13-24 manual input, 6-7, 6-8, 13-42 not using, 13-19, 13-49 redundant, 6-9 Batch, 4-5, 11-1 cleaning up queues, 11-15 commands, 4-7continuing the monitor, 11-6 controlling user jobs, 11-9 database repair, 11-12, 13-25 error messages, G-1 example, 11-8 FIXBAT, 13-25 forced logouts, 11-7 general status, 11-2 INIT, 11-13 monitor, 4-6, 11-4, 13-10 monitoring, 11-1 monitoring queues, 11-10 pausing the monitor, 11-6 phantoms, 1-10 queues, 11-9, 13-11 removal of old jobs, 11-14 spontaneous messages, 11-4 starting the monitor, 11-5 stopping the monitor, 11-7 supervisor terminal messages, 11-4 terminology, 4-6 user job information, 11-3 BATCH, 11-2, 11-5, 11-6, 13-10 BATCH\_SERVICE, 11-4 BATCHQ, 2-3

BATGEN, blocking queues, 11-10 monitoring batch queues, 11-10 summary and grammar, 13-11 unblocking queues, 11-10 Baud rate, asynchronous lines, 13-7 supervisor terminal, 6-7, 13-42 Blocked queues, 11-10, 13-11 BOOT file, 2-2, 6-1 BOOT\_CREATE, 13-12 Broadcast messages, 3-5, 13-43

#### <u>C</u>

Cartridge Module Devices (CMD), COPY\_DISK, 7-31 disk errors, J-1 drive unit numbers, A-3 MAKE specification, 6-5, 13-40 partitioning of, A-10 physical device numbers, A-1 CHAP, 3-8, 13-17 CLOSE, under PRIMOS, 13-18 under PRIMOS II, 14-5 CMDNCO, 2-4, 3-7, 6-2 Cold start, 14-6 COMINPUT, 7-1, 14-5 Command directory, 2-4 Command disk (COMDEV), emergency restore, 8-32 repairing, 9-7 Command files, 1-8, 14-5 Communications controllers, 13-77

Concepts, 1-3 CONFIG, 5-12, 13-18 CONFIG\_NET, 13-18 Converting disks, 9-10, 9-18, 13 - 25COPY, 8-2 COPY\_DISK, emergency restore of command disk, 8-29 error messages, E-1 performance, 7-26 procedures, 7-15, 8-6 procedures illustrated, 7-18, 7-24 summary and grammar, 13-18 CPL files, 1-8, 7-1, 14-5 CREATE, 14-5

#### D

Damaged directory, 9-1, 13-22 Date and time, 13-69 DELETE, 14-6Directories, 2-1 DISCS, 2-3, 2-19 Disk conversion, 9-10, 9-18, 13 - 25Disk error messages, J-1 Disks, adding, 13-2 assigning, 13-7, 13-19, 13-78 backing up, 13-50 backup illustrated, 7-16, 7-21 controller restrictions under PRIMOS II, 14-1 copying, 13-18 creating, 13-40 DISCS file, 2-19

Disks (continued) drive unit numbers, A-3 error messages, J-1 FAM I, K-1 formatting, 2-7, 13-40 name of, 6-1, 6-4, 13-40 partitioning of, A-8 physical device numbers, A-1 priority access, 13-34, 13-66, 13-67 repairing, 2-20, 9-1, 13-22, B-1 restore illustrated, 8-3, 8-10 restoring, 13-49 shutting down, 13-71, 14-7 sizes of, A-2 specifying, 9-7 starting up, 13-2, 14-7 unassigning, 13-78 use by file system, 2-1 DISKS, 13-19 DOS, 2-3, 6-2 DPTCFG, 13-20 DPTX, 13-20 Drive unit numbers, A-3 DROPDTR, 13-20 DSKRAT, 2-3, 6-2, 9-18

#### E

ELIGTS, 13-21
Emergency restore,
 of command disk (COPY\_DISK),
 8-29
 of command disk (MAGRST), 8-31
Equivalence blocks, 9-18
Error messages,
 ADDISK, 13-4
 bad DAM file, 9-3
 bad truncate of segment
 directory, 9-4
Batch, G-1

Error messages (continued) COPY\_DISK, E-1 damaged directory, 9-3 device in use, 1-12 disk format not supported, 9 - 4disk not assigned, 9-7 disks, J-1 file in use, 10-7 file too long, 9-4 FIX\_DISK, F-1 FIXBAT, G-19 FIXRAT, B-4, B-10 forced logout by operator, 11-7 MAKE, 6-12 monitor already paused, 11-6 monitor already started, 11-5 monitor not paused, 11-7 phantoms, 1-9 pointer mismatch, 9-3 PRINT\_NETLOG, 13-54 PRINT\_SYSLOG, 13-59 process not started, 11-7 quota system, 9-3 SHUTDN, 13-73 too many subdirectory levels, 9 - 4Event logging, 5-12 disabling, 13-21 enabling, 13-21 network event messages, I-1 printing network events, 13-51 printing system events, 13-56

EVENT\_LOG, 5-13, 13-21

system event messages, H-1

EVFU, 10-14

Exclusive assignment, 1-12, 13-7

#### F

F77>TOOLS, 2-5

FAM I, K-1

File system, 2-1

File Transfer Service (FTS), 4-15, 12-1 abandoning servers, 12-6 commands, 4-16 controlling servers, 12-4 log files, 12-3 managing requests, 12-4 monitoring, 12-1 starting the manager, 12-5 stopping the manager, 12-6 terminology, 4-15 Files, 2-1 FIND\_RING\_BREAK, 13-22 FIX\_DISK, 9-1 after running, 9-11 before running, 9-4 error messages, F-1 examples, 9-12 how it works, 9-18 options, 9-6 running, 9-6 summary and grammar, 13-22 FIXBAT, 11-12 during system startup, 11-12 error messages, 11-15, G-19 function, 4-6 responses, 11-15 summary and grammar, 13-25 Fixed-media Disks (FMD), disk errors, J-1 drive unit numbers, A-3 MAKE specification, 6-5, 13-40 partitioning, A-12 physical device numbers, A-1 FIXRAT, B-1 Floppy disks, disk errors, J-1 drive unit numbers, A-3 MAKE specification, 6-5, 13-40 physical device numbers, A-1 Forced logouts, Batch, 11-7 File Transfer Service, 12–5

Forced logouts (continued) from supervisor terminal, 13-34 preventing subsequent logins, 13 - 43summary and grammar, 13-34 Formatting disks, disk creation, 6-1 summary and grammar, 13-40 virgin disks, 6-6 FORMS\*, 2-4FIGEN, 13-26 FTOP, 12-4, 13-26 FTR, 12-2, 12-4, 13-30 FTSQ\*, 2-4 FUTIL, C-1

#### G

Groups, 3-3, 13-33

#### Ī

Illustrations, construction of physical disk number, A-9 creating a PROP environment, 10-11 default PROP environment, 10-3 disk repair using FIX\_DISK, 9-5 emergency restore of command disk (COPY\_DISK), 8-30 emergency restore of command disk (MAGRST), 8-32 example disk-to-disk backup (PRIMOS), 7-16 example disk-to-disk backup (PRIMOS II), 7-21 example disk-to-disk restore (PRIMOS), 8-3example disk-to-disk restore (PRIMOS II), 8-10

Illustrations (continued) example of storage module partitions, A-7 modifying a PROP environment, 10 - 12partial restore via COPY, 8-4 partial restore via MAGRST, 8-18 partition restore via COPY\_DISK (PRIMOS), 8-7partition restore via COPY\_DISK (PRIMOS II), 8-11 partition restore via MAGRST, 8 - 14partition restore via PHYRST, 8-25 partition shutdown procedure, 7-12 procedure for running COPY\_DISK (PRIMOS), 7–18 procedure for running COPY\_DISK (PRIMOS II), 7-24 procedure for running MAGRST (PRIMOS), 7-39 procedure for running MAGSAV (PRIMOS), 7–34 procedure for running PHYRST (PRIMOS), 7-47 procedure for running PHYSAV (PRIMOS), 7-43 system shutdown procedure, 7-7 Incremental backups, 7-32 INIT, 4-6, 11-13

Interactive user, 1-9

#### <u>J</u>

JOB, controlling user jobs, 11-9 monitoring user jobs, 11-3 summary and grammar, 13-32

#### L

L.DEST, 10-6

L.DFLT, 10-6

L.FORM, 10-7 LAC, 2-11, 13-33 LD, 2-14 LG, 2-10, 13-33 LIB, 2-4, 3-7 Limiting file size, on disks, 13-68printing, 10-13 Line numbers, 3-2LIST\_ACCESS, 2-11, 13-33 LIST\_GROUP, 2-10, 13-33 LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS, 2-11, 13 - 34LIST\_QUOTA, 2-13 Local user, 1-9 LOG.mm/dd/yy, 13-56 Logical disk-to-tape backup (MAGSAV), 7-32 Logical tape verification (MAGRST), 7–38 Login, 1-4 preventing, 13-43 LOGLST, 13-56 Logout, 1-4 LOGOUT, 13-34 LOGPRT, D-1 LOGREC, 5-12 LOGREC\*, 2-4, 5-13, 13-56 LOOK, 13-34 LPAC, 2-11, 13-34

LQ, 2-13

#### M

Magnetic tape, 4-8 allocating drives, 4-9 assigning, 13-8, 13-78 backups, 7-32, 7-41 commands, 4-8creating a boot tape, 13-12 determining status, 4-13 examples, 4-11 PHYRST, 7-46 releasing drives, 4-14 replying to user requests, 13-66 restoring to disk, 13-35, 13-49 saving from disk, 13-37, 13-50 setting assignment mode, 4-8, 13-69 unassigning, 13-78 user requests, 4-10 verification, 7-14, 7-38, 7-46 MAGRST, 7-38, 8-13, 8-17, 8-31, 13 - 35MAGSAV, 7-32, 13-37 MAKE, 6-1after running, 6-13 examples, 6-14 messages, 6-12 options, 6-3 running, 6-3 summary and grammar, 13-40 Manual sampling, 5-2 Master File Directory (MFD), 2-2, 6-1 MAXSCH, 13-42 MAXUSR, 13-43 MESSAGE, 3-5, 4-19, 13-43 MONITOR\_RING, 13-46 Mount, 1-4

Ν NET, 13-46 NET\_LOG.mm/dd/yy, 13-51 NETCFG, 13-48 NETCFG (obsolete) (See CONFIG\_NET) NETLST, 13-51 NETMAN, 1-10 NETREC, 5–12 Network, 1-5 Network event logging, 5-12 disabling, 13-21 enabling, 13-21 event messages, I-1 monitoring, 4-19 printing events, 13-51 Network event types, 13-52 Network server (NETMAN), 1-10 NETWORK\_INFORMATION.SPOOL, 10-7 No assignment mode, 4-9, 13-70 Node, 1-5

#### 0

Offline maintenance, 2-20 Online maintenance, 2-8 Operating system restrictions, 7-5 Operator intervention, mode, 4-9setting assignment mode, 13-69 when required, 13-8 Operator mode, 13-70

OPRPRI, 3-7, 13-49 Ρ Paging, 6-1, 6-5, 13-41 Partial restore from disk (COPY), 8-2 Partial restore from tape (MAGRST), 8-17Partition name, 2-6, 6-2, 6-4, 13 - 40Partition restore, from disk (COPY\_DISK), 8-6 from tape (MAGRST), 8-13 from tape (PHYRST), 8-24 Partitioning of disks, A-8 Partitions, 2-6 PASCAL>TOOLS, 2-5 Performance, affecting system, 13-21, 13-42 affecting user, 13-17 COPY\_DISK, 7-26, 13-19 monitoring, 5-1, 13-79 PHYSAV, 7-44 split disks, 6-6 Peripherals, 1-11 Phantoms, 1-8, 1-9 PHYRST, 7-46, 8-24, 13-49 PHYSAV, 7-41, 13-50 Physical device numbers, 2-6 commands, 2-6 determining, A-3 illustration of construction, A-9

Operator tasks, 1-1, 4-5

Physical disk-to-disk backup (COPY\_DISK), 7-15 Physical disk-to-tape backup (PHYSAV), 7-41 Physical tape verification (PHYRST), 7-46 PL1G>TOOLS, 2-5 Plotters, 4-5, 10-1 Port, 1-5 Preventing login, 13-43 PRIMENET, 4-17 PRIMENET\*, 2-4, 5-13, 13-51 PRIMOS, 1-3 summary and grammar, 14-6 PRIMOS Commands, 1-6 ADDISK, 13-2 AMLC, 13-6 ASSIGN, 13-7 BATCH, 13-10 BATGEN, 13-11 BOOT\_CREATE, 13-12 CHAP, 13-17 CLOSE, 13-18 CONFIG, 13-18 CONFIG\_NET, 13-18 COPY\_DISK, 13-18 DISKS, 13-19 DPTCFG, 13-20 DPTX, 13-20 DROPDIR, 13-20 ELIGTS, 13-21 EVENT\_LOG, 13-21 FIND\_RING\_BREAK, 13-22 FIX\_DISK, 13-22 FIXBAT, 11-12, 13-25 FIGEN, 13-26 FTOP, 13-26 FTR, 12-2, 13-30 JOB, 13-32 LAC, 13-33 LG, 13-33 LIST\_ACCESS, 13-33 LIST\_GROUP, 13-33 LIST\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS, 13-34

PRIMOS Commands (continued) LOGOUT, 13-34 LOOK, 13-34 LPAC, 13-34 MAGRST, 13-35 MAGSAV, 13-37 MAKE, 13-40 MAXSCH, 13-42 MAXUSR, 13-43 MESSAGE, 13-43 MONITOR\_RING, 13-46 NET, 13-46 NETCFG, 13-48 OPRPRI, 13-49 PHYRST, 13-49 PHYSAV, 13-50 PRINT\_NETLOG, 13-51 PRINT\_SYSLOG, 13-56 PROP, 13-60 REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS, 13-66 REPLY, 13-66 RPAC, 13-66 SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS, 13-67 SET\_QUOTA, 13-68 SETIME, 13-69 SETMOD, 13-69 SHARE, 13-70 SHUTDN, 13-71 SPAC, 13-67 SPOOL, 13-75 SQ, 13-68 START\_NET, 13-76 STATUS, 13-76 STOP\_NET, 13-78 summary and grammar, 13-1 system status, 1-7 UNASSIGN, 13-78 USAGE, 13-79 USERS, 13-80 USRASR, 13-80 PRIMOS II, 1-2 capabilities, 14-1 discussion, 14-1 restrictions, 14-2 restrictions on disk controllers, 14-1 PRIMOS II Commands, CLOSE, 14-5COMINPUT, 14-5 CREATE, 14-5 DELETE, 14-6 FIXRAT, B-1

X-8

PRIMOS II Commands (continued) FUTIL, C-1 LOGPRT, D-1 PRIMOS, 14-6 SHUTDN, 14-6 STARTUP, 14-7 STATUS, 14-8 summary and grammar, 14-1 types of, 14-3 PRINT\_NETLOG, event messages, I-1 monitoring, 4-19 summary and grammar, 13-51 PRINT\_SYSLOG, event messages, H-1 summary and grammar, 13-56 Printer environments, 4-2, 10-1 aligning forms, 10-17 CAD/CAM, 10-15 continuing phantoms, 10-15 creation, 10-10 deletion, 10-6 discussion, 10-2 EVFU, 10-14 example use, 10-8, 10-18 limiting file size, 10-13 mechanical problems, 10-19 modification, 10-10 OAS, 10-15 PROP summary and grammar, 13-60 recovering after jams, 10-16 related files, 10-5 servicing by phantoms, 10-4 shutting down phantoms, 10-15 starting up phantoms, 10-15 suspending phantoms, 10-15 synonyms, 10-13 Printer problems, 10-19 Printers, 10-1 Priority access, listing, 13-34 removing, 13-66 setting, 13-67 PRIRUN, 2-3 Processes, 1-8

Projects, 3-3 PROP, 4-3aligning forms, 10-17 CAD/CAM, 10-15 continuing phantoms, 10-15 creating environments, 10-10 default environment illustrated, 10-3 deleting environments, 10-6 environment information, 10-3 environment modification, 10 - 12environment-related files, 10-5 EVFU, 10-14 example use, 10-8, 10-18 illustration of creation, 10-11 limiting file size, 10-13 mechanical problems, 10-19 modifying environments, 10-10 OAS, 10-15 options, 10-8 purpose, 10-8 recovering after jams, 10-16 shutting down phantoms, 10-15 starting a printer, 10-4 starting up phantoms, 10-15 summary and grammar, 13-60 suspending phantoms, 10-15

```
Protocol, 13-6
```

PRTnnn, 10-4

#### <u>Q</u>

```
Q.CTRL, 10-7

Queues, 1-13

batch, 4-6, 11-9, 13-11

blocking, 13-11

remote spool, 4-3

unblocking, 13-11

Quota system, 2-13

discussion, 3-7

FIX_DISK summary and grammar,

13-25

repair, 9-1, 9-18
```
```
Quota system (continued)
setting quotas, 13-68
when not in use, 9-10
```

#### <u>R</u>

Remote disks, 4-17 adding, 13-3 listing, 3-9, 3-11 shutting down, 13-73 Remote sampling, 5-3 Remote user, 1-9 REMOVE\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS, 13-66 Renaming disks, 13-2, 13-72 Repairing disks, 9-1 FIX\_DISK summary and grammar, 13 - 22Replacing software, 3-7 REPLY, 4-8, 13-66 Request queueing, 1-12, 1-13 Restoring files from backups, 8-1 RFA, 4-18 RPAC, 13-66 RWLOCK, 5-15

# <u>S</u>

Segments, 3-7, 13-70 Sending messages, 3-5, 13-43 SET\_PRIORITY\_ACCESS, 13-67 SET\_QUOTA, 13-68 SETIME, 13-69 SETMOD, 4-8, 13-69 Setting date and time, 13-69 Setting quotas, 3-7, 13-68 SHARE, 13-70 Sharing segments, 3-7 example, 3-7 SHARE summary and grammar, 13-70 Sharing subsystems (See Sharing segments) SHUTDN, under PRIMOS, 13-71 under PRIMOS II, 14-6 Shutting down, disks, 2-8, 13-71 partition procedure illustrated, 7-12 PRIMOS, 13-71 PRIMOS II, 14-6 SIZE, 2-16 Sizes of disks, A-2 Slaves, 1-10 SMLC, 13-47 SPAC, 13-67 Split disks, 6-1, 6-5, 13-41 SPOCL, 4-2, 13-75 Spooler, 4-1, 10-1 Spooler phantoms, 4-2, 10-4 SPOOLQ, 2-3, 10-4 SQ, 13-68 START\_NET, 13-76 Starting PRIMOS, 14-6 Starting up disks, 13-2

STARTUP, 14-7 STATUS, example, 3-8 under PRIMOS, 13-76 under PRIMOS II, 14-8 use with magnetic tapes, 4-8 STOP\_NET, 13-78 Storage Module Disks (SMD), disk errors, J-1 drive unit numbers, A-3 MAKE specification, 6-5, 13-40 partitioning of, A-9 physical device numbers, A-1 Subdirectories, 2-2 Subsystem, 1-5 Subsystem phantoms, 1-10 Supervisor terminal, 5-14 as a video display unit, 5-14 as user process, 13-80 commands, 13-1 messages, 5-15 replying to magtape requests, 13-66 safeguard, 13-49 sending messages, 13-43 setting magtape assignment mode, 13-69 terminology, 1-5 use under PRIMOS, 13-1 use under PRIMOS II, 14-1 user requests, 3-5 Synchronous, NET summary and grammar, 13-46 terminology, 1-6 Synonyms, 10-13 SYSCOM, 2-5 SYSOVL, 2-5 1-6 System, SYSTEM, 2-3, 2-19

System event logging, 5–12 disabling, 13-21 enabling, 13-21 event messages, H-1 printing events, 13-56 System event types, 13-57 System monitoring, 5-1 number of users, 3-12, 13-80performance, 5-1, 5-10, 13-79 system status, 13-76 system UFDs, 2-5 user status, 3-8 System preparation, 7-2 choosing the procedure, 7-3partition shutdown procedure, 7-10 system shutdown procedure, 7-6 tape verification, 7-14 System resources, 4-1 possible bottlenecks, 5-10 System shutdown, PRIMOS, 13-71 PRIMOS II, 14-6 procedure illustrated, 7-7 System startup, 14-6 System status, 13-76

## T

X-11

Tape verification, 7-14 MAGRST, 7-38 PHYRST, 7-46 Terminals, configuring, 13-6 dropping DTR, 13-20 sending messages, 13-43 supervisor as user, 13-80 Terminology, 1-3 Time of day, 13-69 Types of disks, A-1 U UNASSIGN, 4-8, 13-78 Unblocked queues, 11-10, 13-11 USAGE, 5-1 interpreting reports, 5-10 summary and grammar, 13-79 User community, 3-1 User complaints, batch error messages, G-1 can't set quota, 13-68 cannot log in, 3-5, 13-43 device hogging, 1-12 disk full, 2-17, 3-5 DISK UNREC ERR, J-1 error messages, 2-8, 9-3 file in use, 10-7 file transfer requests on hold, 12 - 2files aren't being printed, 4-4, 10-2, 10-13 illegal name, 10-6 insufficient access, 3-3 network problems, 13-22 no room in spool queue, 10-7 problems with files, 9-2project id, 3-3 queue full, Batch, 11-15 system appears to hang, 13-18 system performance, 5-10 User File Directories (UFD), 2-2 User mode, 4-9, 13-69 User numbers, 3-2User phantoms, 1-9 User priority, 3-8, 13-17 User profiles, 3-4

User requests, 3-5 magnetic tape, 4-10 printing files, 4-4 tape assignment, 13-66, 13-69 User status, 3-8, 13-77 User terminals, 1-6 configuring, 13-6 dropping DTR, 13-20 sending messages, 13-43 supervisor as user, 13-80 User time slice, eligibility, 13-21 setting, 3-8, 13-17 Users, 3-1 USERS, 3-12, 13-80 USRASR, 13-80

#### <u>v</u>

Verification, COPY\_DISK, 13-19 magnetic tape, 7-14 MAGRST, 7-38 PHYRST, 7-46 Virtual Control Panel, 1-5 Volume name, 6-2, 6-4

#### W

Winchester disks (<u>See</u> Fixed-media Disks)

Write-protection, 13-2

### Y

YTSMAN, 12-5

# SURVEYS

-

# DOC7324-192 System Operator's Guide Volume II

Your feedback will help us continue to improve the quality, accuracy, and organization of our user publications.

1. How do you rate the document for overall usefulness?

\_\_\_\_excellent \_\_\_\_very good \_\_\_\_good \_\_\_\_fair \_\_\_poor

2. Please rate the document in the following areas: Readability: \_\_hard to understand \_\_average \_\_very clear Technical level: \_\_too simple \_\_about right \_\_too technical Technical accuracy: \_\_poor \_\_average \_\_very good Examples: \_\_too many \_\_about right \_\_too few Illustrations: \_\_too many \_\_about right \_\_too few

3. What features did you find most useful? \_\_\_\_\_

4. What faults or errors gave you problems? \_\_\_\_\_

Would you like to be on a mailing list for Prime's current documentation catalog and ordering information? \_\_\_yes \_\_\_no Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Company: \_\_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_\_Zip: \_\_\_\_\_



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

First Class Permit #531 Natick, Massachusetts 01760

# **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

Postage will be paid by:



Attention: Technical Publications Bldg 10B Prime Park, Natick, Ma. 01760